

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
24 December 2003 (24.12.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/106405 A1**(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07C 237/22,  
237/12, 237/14, C07D 333/02, 307/02, 277/02, 263/02,  
211/04, 209/02, 249/08, C07C 311/16, 311/08, C07D  
275/02, 285/06, 285/18

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/18858

(22) International Filing Date: 16 June 2003 (16.06.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

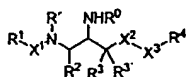
(30) Priority Data:  
60/389,194 17 June 2002 (17.06.2002) US  
60/430,693 3 December 2002 (03.12.2002) US(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SUNE-  
SIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 341 Oyster  
Point Boulevard, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

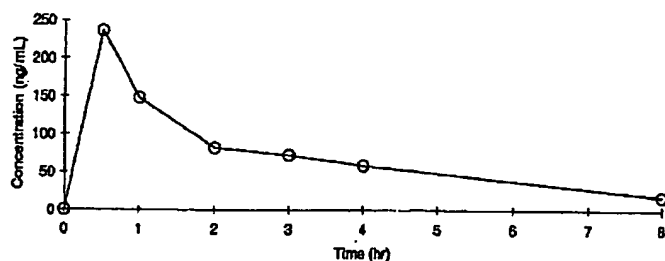
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): YANG, Wenjin  
[—/US]; 383 Bodega Street, Foster City, CA 94404  
(US). CARY, Douglas, R. [US/US]; 192 Park Street, San  
Francisco, CA 94110-5836 (US). JACOBS, Jeffrey, W.  
[US/US]; 505 Cornell Avenue, San Mateo, CA 94402  
(US). LU, Wanli [CA/US]; 1775 Marco Polo Way, #14,  
Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). LU, Yafan [CA/US]; 849  
W. Orange Avenue, #3009, So. San Francisco, CA 94080  
(US). SUN, Jian [CN/US]; 1664-B Marina Court, San  
Mateo, CA 94403 (US). ZHONG, Min [CN/US]; 839  
Catamaran Street, #4, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).(74) Agent: LAGNEAU, Nadege, M.; Choate, Hall & Stewart,  
Exchange Place, 53 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).(81) Designated States (national): AR, AG, AI, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ASPARTYL PROTEASE INHIBITORS

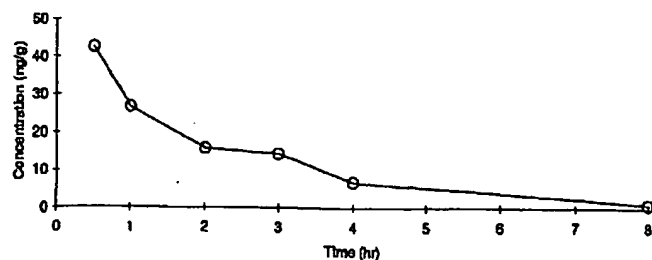


(I)



A

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides compounds having formula (I); wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup>, X<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined herein, and pharmaceutical compositions thereof. The present invention also provides methods of inhibiting proteases, more specially aspartyl proteases. In certain embodiments, compounds inhibit BACE (β-site APP-cleaving enzyme), and thus are useful in the treatment or prevention of a disease characterized by β-amyloid deposits in the brain (including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease). The present invention also provides methods for preparing compounds of the invention.



B



LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## ***ASPARTYL PROTEASE INHIBITORS***

### **PRIORITY CLAIM**

[0001] The present application claims priority to co-pending applications U.S.S.N. 60/430,693, filed December 3, 2002, and U.S.S.N. 60/389,194, filed June 17, 2002; the entire contents of each of these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

[0002] Alzheimer's Disease is a progressive dementia in which massive deposits of aggregated protein breakdown products ( $\beta$ -amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles) accumulate in the brain, resulting in the loss of memory, cognition, reasoning, judgement, orientation, and eventually death. Current therapies for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease include, but are not limited to, donepezil and tacrine. These therapies are useful for improving the memory of patients during the early stages of Alzheimer's Disease, however they do not modify the progression of aggregated protein breakdown products underlying the pathology of Alzheimer's Disease. It would be desirable to develop therapies that would either stop or slow down this process of aggregation.

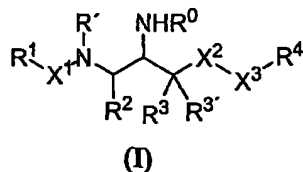
[0003] As described above, a defining feature of Alzheimer's Disease which is often used during clinical diagnosis is the presence of  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles.  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques are predominantly composed of amyloid  $\beta$  peptide ( $A\beta$  (or  $\beta A4$ ), which is derived by proteolysis of the amyloid precursor protein (APP). Proteolysis of the amyloid precursor protein is effected by several enzymes called secretases. More specifically, cleavage of APP at the N-terminus of the  $A\beta$  peptide by  $\beta$ -secretase and at the C-terminus by one or more  $\gamma$ -secretases constitutes the  $\beta$ -amyloidogenic pathway, *i.e.*, the pathway by which  $A\beta$  is formed. It is believed that  $A\beta$  peptide accumulates as a result of this APP processing by  $\beta$ -secretase and thus inhibition of this enzyme's activity is desirable for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease. For example, *in vivo* processing of APP at the  $\beta$ -secretase cleavage site is thought to be a rate limiting step in  $A\beta$  production, and is thus believed to be a therapeutic target for Alzheimer's Disease (Sabbagh *et al. Alz. Dis. Rev.* 1997, 3, 1-19). Recently, an aspartyl protease (known as BACE, Asp2, Memapsin) has been identified as the enzyme responsible for processing of APP at

the  $\beta$ -secretase cleavage site (see, for example, Vassar, *et al. Science*, 1999, 286, 735-741; Yan *et al. Nature*, 1999, 402, 533-537; Sinha *et al. Nature*, 1999, 402, 537-540; and Hussain *et al. Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 1999, 14, 419-427).

[0004] Because it is believed that BACE plays an important role in the development and pathogenesis of Alzheimer's Disease, there has been increasing interest in the development of inhibitors of BACE as treatments (and possibly as preventative agents) for Alzheimer's Disease and other disorders caused by the accumulation of  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques. There remains a need, however, for the development of novel therapeutics capable of inhibiting the activity of this aspartyl protease. In particular, it would be desirable to develop therapeutics capable of selectively inhibiting BACE.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0005] As discussed above, there remains a need for the development of novel therapeutic agents and agents useful for treating disorders mediated by aspartyl proteases. The present invention provides novel compounds of general formula (I).



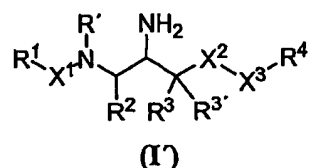
and pharmaceutical compositions thereof, as described generally and in subclasses herein, which compounds are useful as inhibitors of aspartyl proteases, and thus are useful, for example, for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease. In certain embodiments, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising an inventive compound, wherein the compound is present in an amount effective to inhibit  $\beta$ -secretase activity. In certain other embodiments, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising an inventive compound and optionally further comprising an additional therapeutic agent. In yet other embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an agent for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

[0006] In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for inhibiting  $\beta$ -secretase activity in a patient or a biological sample, comprising administering to said patient, or contacting said biological sample with an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of the invention. In still another aspect, the present invention provides methods for treating any disorder involving  $\beta$ -secretase activity, comprising



administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention. In certain other embodiments, the invention provides a method for treating or preventing a disease characterized by  $\beta$ -amyloid deposits in the brain comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention.

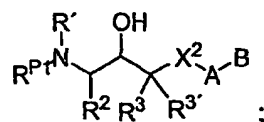
[0007] In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for preparing compounds of the invention. In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method for synthesizing a compound having the structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof; wherein  $\text{R}'$ ,  $\text{R}^1$ - $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^{3'}$ , and  $\text{X}^1$ - $\text{X}^3$  are defined in classes and subclasses herein;

which method comprises steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



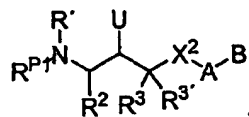
wherein  $\text{R}'$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^{3'}$  and  $\text{X}^2$  are as defined above,

$\text{R}^{\text{P}1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}(\text{N})\text{N})-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^5)_k-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{NR}^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

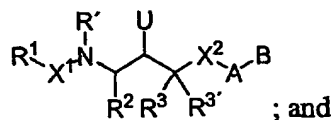
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or is  $-\text{VR}^{\text{C}}$ , wherein V is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{D}}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$  or  $-\text{SO}_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{C}}$  and  $\text{R}^{\text{D}}$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

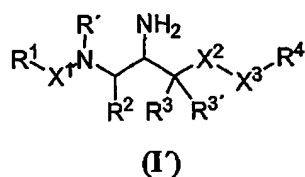


wherein U is  $-NHR^{P2}$  or  $-N_3$ , wherein  $R^{P2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

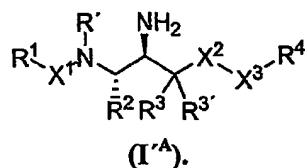
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



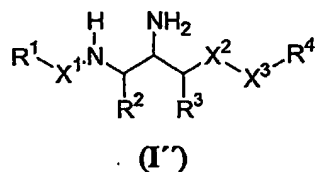
iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



[0008] In certain embodiments, the method comprises synthesizing a compound having the following stereochemistry:



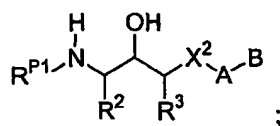
[0009] In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method for synthesizing a compound having the structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof; wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^1$ - $R^4$ ,  $R^{3'}$ , and  $X^1$ - $X^3$  are defined in classes and subclasses herein;

which method comprises steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



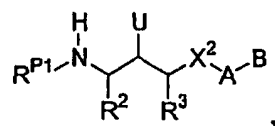
wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $X^2$  are as defined above,

$R^{P1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C \ N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^5-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^5-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^5)_r-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^5-$  or  $-NR^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

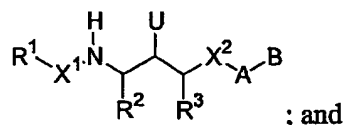
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or is  $-VR^C$ , wherein V is  $-O-$ ,  $-NR^D-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$  or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

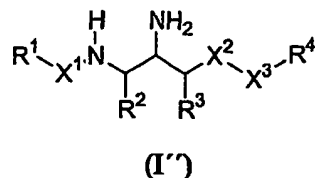


wherein U is  $-NHR^{P2}$  or  $-N_3$ , wherein  $R^{P2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

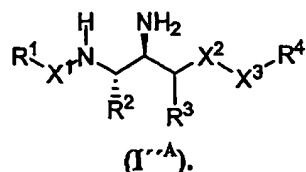
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



[0010] In certain embodiments, the method comprises synthesizing a compound having the following stereochemistry:



#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

[0011] Figure 1A depicts a plasma concentration curve for an exemplary inventive compound.

[0012] Figure 1B depicts a brain concentration curve for an exemplary inventive compound.

#### DEFINITIONS

[0013] Certain compounds of the present invention, and definitions of specific functional groups are described in more detail below. For purposes of this invention, the chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 75<sup>th</sup> Ed., inside cover, and specific functional groups are generally defined as described therein. Additionally, general principles of organic chemistry, as well as specific functional moieties and reactivity, are described in "Organic Chemistry", Thomas Sorrell, University Science Books, Sausalito: 1999, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Furthermore, it will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art that the synthetic methods, as described herein, utilize a variety of protecting groups. By the term "protecting group", as used herein, it is meant that a particular functional moiety, *e.g.*, O, S, or N, is temporarily blocked so that a reaction can be carried out selectively at another reactive site in a multifunctional compound. In preferred embodiments, a protecting group reacts selectively in good yield to give a protected substrate that is stable to the projected reactions; the protecting group must be selectively removed in good yield by readily available, preferably nontoxic reagents that do not attack the other functional groups; the protecting group may form an easily separable derivative (more preferably without the generation of new stereogenic centers); and the protecting group has a minimum of additional functionality to avoid further sites of reaction. As detailed herein, oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen and carbon protecting groups may be utilized. For example, in certain embodiments, as detailed herein, certain exemplary oxygen

protecting groups are utilized. These oxygen protecting groups include, but are not limited to methyl ethers, substituted methyl ethers (*e.g.*, MOM (methoxymethyl ether), MTM (methylthiomethyl ether), BOM (benzyloxymethyl ether), PMBM (p-methoxybenzyloxymethyl ether), to name a few), substituted ethyl ethers, substituted benzyl ethers, silyl ethers (*e.g.*, TMS (trimethylsilyl ether), TES (triethylsilyl ether), TIPS (triisopropylsilyl ether), TBDMS (t-butyldimethylsilyl ether), tribenzyl silyl ether, TBDPS (t-butyldiphenyl silyl ether), to name a few), esters (*e.g.*, formate, acetate, benzoate (Bz), trifluoroacetate, dichloroacetate, to name a few), carbonates, cyclic acetals and ketals. In certain other exemplary embodiments, nitrogen protecting groups are utilized. These nitrogen protecting groups include, but are not limited to, carbamates (including methyl, ethyl and substituted ethyl carbamates (*e.g.*, Troc), to name a few) amides, cyclic imide derivatives, N-Alkyl and N-Aryl amines, imine derivatives, and enamine derivatives, to name a few. Certain other exemplary protecting groups are detailed herein, however, it will be appreciated that the present invention is not intended to be limited to these protecting groups; rather, a variety of additional equivalent protecting groups can be readily identified using the above criteria and utilized in the present invention. Additionally, a variety of protecting groups are described in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" Third Ed. Greene, T.W. and Wuts, P.G., Eds., John Wiley & Sons, New York: 1999, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference

[0014] It will be appreciated that the compounds, as described herein, may be substituted with any number of substituents or functional moieties. In general, the term "substituted" whether preceded by the term "optionally" or not, and substituents contained in formulas of this invention, refer to the replacement of hydrogen radicals in a given structure with the radical of a specified substituent. When more than one position in any given structure may be substituted with more than one substituent selected from a specified group, the substituent may be either the same or different at every position. As used herein, the term "substituted" is contemplated to include all permissible substituents of organic compounds. In a broad aspect, the permissible substituents include acyclic and cyclic, branched and unbranched, carbocyclic and heterocyclic, aromatic and non-aromatic substituents of organic compounds. For purposes of this invention, heteroatoms such as nitrogen may have hydrogen substituents and/or any permissible substituents of organic compounds described herein which satisfy the valencies of the heteroatoms. Furthermore, this invention is

not intended to be limited in any manner by the permissible substituents of organic compounds. Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are preferably those that result in the formation of stable compounds useful in the treatment and prevention, for example of disorders, as described generally above. The term "stable", as used herein, preferably refers to compounds which possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and which maintain the integrity of the compound for a sufficient period of time to be detected and preferably for a sufficient period of time to be useful for the purposes detailed herein.

[0015] The term "aliphatic", as used herein, includes both saturated and unsaturated, straight chain (*i.e.*, unbranched), branched, cyclic, or polycyclic aliphatic hydrocarbons, which are optionally substituted with one or more functional groups. As will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, "aliphatic" is intended herein to include, but is not limited to, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and cycloalkynyl moieties. Thus, as used herein, the term "alkyl" includes straight, branched and cyclic alkyl groups. An analogous convention applies to other generic terms such as "alkenyl", "alkynyl" and the like. Furthermore, as used herein, the terms "alkyl", "alkenyl", "alkynyl" and the like encompass both substituted and unsubstituted groups. In certain embodiments, as used herein, "lower alkyl" is used to indicate those alkyl groups (cyclic, acyclic, substituted, unsubstituted, branched or unbranched) having 1-6 carbon atoms.

[0016] In certain embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-20 aliphatic carbon atoms. In certain other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-10 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-8 aliphatic carbon atoms. In still other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-4 carbon atoms. Illustrative aliphatic groups thus include, but are not limited to, for example, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopropyl, allyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, cyclobutyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclobutyl, n-pentyl, sec-pentyl, isopentyl, tert-pentyl, cyclopentyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopentyl, n-hexyl, sec-hexyl, cyclohexyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclohexyl moieties and the like, which again, may bear one or more substituents. Alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, for example, ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, 1-

methyl-2-buten-1-yl, and the like. Representative alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 2-propynyl (propargyl), 1-propynyl and the like.

[0017] The term “alkoxy” (or “alkyloxy”), or “thioalkyl” as used herein refers to an alkyl group, as previously defined, attached to the parent molecular moiety through an oxygen atom or through a sulfur atom. In certain embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-20 aliphatic carbon atoms. In certain other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-10 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-8 aliphatic carbon atoms. In still other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-4 aliphatic carbon atoms. Examples of alkoxy, include but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, tert-butoxy, neopentoxy and n-hexoxy. Examples of thioalkyl include, but are not limited to, methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, and the like.

[0018] The term “alkylamino” refers to a group having the structure -NHR' wherein R' is alkyl, as defined herein. The term “dialkylamino” refers to a group having the structure -N(R')<sub>2</sub>, wherein R' is alkyl, as defined herein. The term “aminoalkyl” refers to a group having the structure NH<sub>2</sub>R'-, wherein R' is alkyl, as defined herein. In certain embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-20 aliphatic carbon atoms. In certain other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-10 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups employed in the invention contain 1-8 aliphatic carbon atoms. In still other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms. In yet other embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1-4 aliphatic carbon atoms. Examples of alkylamino include, but are not limited to, methylamino, ethylamino, iso-propylamino and the like.

[0019] Some examples of substituents of the above-described aliphatic (and other) moieties of compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to aliphatic; heteroaliphatic; aryl; heteroaryl; alkylaryl; alkylheteroaryl; alkoxy; aryloxy; heteroalkoxy; heteroaryloxy; alkylthio; arylthio; heteroalkylthio; heteroarylthio; F; Cl; Br; I; -OH; -NO<sub>2</sub>; -CN; -CF<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; -CHCl<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -CO<sub>2</sub>(R<sub>x</sub>); -CON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -OC(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -OCON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -N(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -S(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -NR<sub>x</sub>(CO)R<sub>x</sub> wherein each occurrence of R<sub>x</sub> independently includes, but is not limited to, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl,

heteroaryl, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl, wherein any of the aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, and wherein any of the aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted. Additional examples of generally applicable substituents are illustrated by the specific embodiments shown in the Examples that are described herein.

[0020] In general, the terms "aromatic moiety" and "heteroaromatic moiety", as used herein, refer to stable mono- or polycyclic, heterocyclic, polycyclic, and polyheterocyclic unsaturated moieties having preferably 3-14 carbon atoms, each of which may be substituted or unsubstituted. It will also be appreciated that aromatic and heteroaromatic moieties, as defined herein may be attached via an alkyl or heteroalkyl moiety and thus also include -(alkyl)aromatic, -(heteroalkyl)aromatic, -(heteroalkyl)heteroaromatic, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaromatic moieties. Thus, as used herein, the phrases "aromatic or heteroaromatic moieties" and "aromatic, heteroaromatic, -(alkyl)aromatic, -(heteroalkyl)aromatic, -(heteroalkyl)heteroaromatic, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaromatic" are interchangeable. Substituents include, but are not limited to, any of the previously mentioned substituents, *i.e.*, the substituents recited for aliphatic moieties, or for other moieties as disclosed herein, resulting in the formation of a stable compound.

[0021] The term "aryl", as used herein, does not differ significantly from the common meaning of the term in the art, and refers to a mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic ring system having one or two aromatic rings including, but not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl and the like.

[0022] The term "heteroaryl", as used herein, does not differ significantly from the common meaning of the term in the art, and refers to a cyclic aromatic radical having from five to ten ring atoms of which one ring atom is selected from S, O and N; zero, one or two ring atoms are additional heteroatoms independently selected from S, O and N; and the remaining ring atoms are carbon, the radical being joined to the rest of the molecule via any of the ring atoms, such as, for example, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, and the like.



[0023] It will be appreciated that aryl and heteroaryl groups (including bicyclic aryl groups) can be unsubstituted or substituted, wherein substitution includes replacement of one or more of the hydrogen atoms thereon independently with any one or more of the following moieties including, but not limited to: aliphatic; heteroaliphatic; aryl; heteroaryl; alkylaryl; alkylheteroaryl; alkoxy; aryloxy; heteroalkoxy; heteroaryloxy; alkylthio; arylthio; heteroalkylthio; heteroarylthio; F; Cl; Br; I; -OH; -NO<sub>2</sub>; -CN; -CF<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; -CHCl<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -CO<sub>2</sub>(R<sub>x</sub>); -CON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -OC(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -OCON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -N(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -S(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -NR<sub>x</sub>(CO)R<sub>x</sub> wherein each occurrence of R<sub>x</sub> independently includes, but is not limited to, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl, wherein any of the aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, and wherein any of the aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted. Additionally, it will be appreciated, that any two adjacent groups taken together may represent a 4, 5, 6, or 7-membered cyclic, substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety. Additional examples of generally applicable substituents are illustrated by the specific embodiments shown in the Examples that are described herein.

[0024] The term "cycloalkyl", as used herein, refers specifically to cyclic moieties having three to seven, preferably three to ten carbon atoms. Suitable cycloalkyls include, but are not limited to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and the like, which, as in the case of other aliphatic, heteroaliphatic or heterocyclic moieties, may optionally be substituted with substituents including, but not limited to aliphatic; heteroaliphatic; aryl; heteroaryl; alkylaryl; alkylheteroaryl; alkoxy; aryloxy; heteroalkoxy; heteroaryloxy; alkylthio; arylthio; heteroalkylthio; heteroarylthio; F; Cl; Br; I; -OH; -NO<sub>2</sub>; -CN; -CF<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; -CHCl<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -CO<sub>2</sub>(R<sub>x</sub>); -CON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -OC(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -OCON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -N(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -S(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -NR<sub>x</sub>(CO)R<sub>x</sub> wherein each occurrence of R<sub>x</sub> independently includes, but is not limited to, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl, wherein any of the aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, and wherein any of the aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl

substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted. Additionally, it will be appreciated that any of the cycloaliphatic or cycloheteroaliphatic moieties described above and herein may comprise an aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety fused thereto. Additional examples of generally applicable substituents are illustrated by the specific embodiments shown in the Examples that are described herein.

[0025] The term "heteroaliphatic", as used herein, refers to aliphatic moieties in which one or more carbon atoms in the main chain have been substituted with a heteroatom. Thus, a heteroaliphatic group refers to an aliphatic chain which contains one or more oxygen sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus or silicon atoms, *e.g.*, in place of carbon atoms. Heteroaliphatic moieties may be branched, unbranched, cyclic or acyclic and include saturated and unsaturated heterocycles such as morpholino, pyrrolidinyl, etc. In certain embodiments, heteroaliphatic moieties are substituted by independent replacement of one or more of the hydrogen atoms thereon with one or more moieties including, but not limited to aliphatic; heteroaliphatic; aryl; heteroaryl; alkylaryl; alkylheteroaryl; alkoxy; aryloxy; heteroalkoxy; heteroaryloxy; alkylthio; arylthio; heteroalkylthio; heteroarylthio; F; Cl; Br; I; -OH; -NO<sub>2</sub>; -CN; -CF<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; -CHCl<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -CO<sub>2</sub>(R<sub>x</sub>); -CON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -OC(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -OCON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -N(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -S(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -NR<sub>x</sub>(CO)R<sub>x</sub> wherein each occurrence of R<sub>x</sub> independently includes, but is not limited to, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl, wherein any of the aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, cyclic or acyclic, and wherein any of the aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0026] In general, the term "cycloaliphatic", as used herein, refer to a cyclic aliphatic moiety, wherein the term *aliphatic* is as defined above. A cycloaliphatic moiety may be substituted or unsubstituted and saturated or unsaturated. Substituents include, but are not limited to, any of the previously mentioned substituents, *i.e.*, the substituents recited for aliphatic moieties, or for other moieties as disclosed herein, resulting in the formation of a stable compound. In certain embodiments, cycloaliphatic compounds include but are not limited to monocyclic, or polycyclic aliphatic hydrocarbons and bridged cycloalkyl compounds, which are optionally

substituted with one or more functional groups. As will be appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, "cycloaliphatic" is intended herein to include, but is not limited to, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and cycloalkynyl moieties, which are optionally substituted with one or more functional groups. Illustrative cycloaliphatic groups thus include, but are not limited to, for example, cyclopropyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclohexyl, cyclohexenylethyl, cyclohexanylethyl, norborblyl moieties and the like, which again, may bear one or more substituents.

[0027] In general, the term "cycloheteroaliphatic", as used herein, refers to a cyclic heteroaliphatic moiety, wherein the term *heteroaliphatic* is as defined above. A cycloheteroaliphatic moiety may be substituted or unsubstituted and saturated or unsaturated. Substituents include, but are not limited to, any of the previously mentioned substituents, *i.e.*, the substituents recited for aliphatic moieties, or for other moieties as disclosed herein, resulting in the formation of a stable compound. The term "cycloheteroaliphatic" encompasses "heterocycloalkyl", "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" moieties, as defined herein.

[0028] Additionally, it will be appreciated that any of the cycloaliphatic or cycloheteroaliphatic moieties described above and herein may comprise an aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety fused thereto. Additional examples of generally applicable substituents are illustrated by the specific embodiments shown in the Examples that are described herein.

[0029] The terms "halo" and "halogen" as used herein refer to an atom selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

[0030] The term "haloalkyl" denotes an alkyl group, as defined above, having one, two, or three halogen atoms attached thereto and is exemplified by such groups as chloromethyl, bromoethyl, trifluoromethyl, and the like.

[0031] The term "acyl", as used herein, refers to a group having the general formula -C(=O)R, where R is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, heterocycle, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, as defined herein.

[0032] The term "heterocycloalkyl", "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic", as used herein, refers to compounds which combine the properties of heteroaliphatic and cyclic compounds and include, but are not limited to, saturated and unsaturated mono- or polycyclic cyclic ring systems having 5-16 atoms wherein at least one ring atom is

a heteroatom selected from O, S and N (wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may be optionally be oxidized), wherein the ring systems are optionally substituted with one or more functional groups, as defined herein. In certain embodiments, the term "heterocycloalkyl", "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" refers to a non-aromatic 5-, 6- or 7- membered ring or a polycyclic group wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom selected from O, S and N (wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may be optionally be oxidized), including, but not limited to, a bi- or tri-cyclic group, comprising fused six-membered rings having between one and three heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen, wherein (i) each 5-membered ring has 0 to 2 double bonds, each 6-membered ring has 0 to 2 double bonds and each 7-membered ring has 0 to 3 double bonds, (ii) the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may be optionally be oxidized, (iii) the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and (iv) any of the above heterocyclic rings may be fused to an aryl or heteroaryl ring. Representative heterocycles include, but are not limited to, heterocycles such as furanyl, thiofuranyl, pyranal, pyrrolyl, thienyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isooxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, dioxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazolyl, thiatriazolyl, oxatriazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolidinyl, dithiazolyl, dithiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, and benzofused derivatives thereof. In certain embodiments, a "substituted heterocycle, or heterocycloalkyl or heterocyclic" group is utilized and as used herein, refers to a heterocycle, or heterocycloalkyl or heterocyclic group, as defined above, substituted by the independent replacement of one, two or three of the hydrogen atoms thereon with but are not limited to aliphatic; cycloaliphatic; heteroaliphatic; heterocyclic; aromatic; heteroaromatic; aryl; heteroaryl; alkylaryl; heteroalkylaryl; alkylheteroaryl; heteroalkylheteroaryl; alkoxy; aryloxy; heteroalkoxy; heteroaryloxy; alkylthio; arylthio; heteroalkylthio; heteroarylthio; F; Cl; Br; I; - OH; -NO<sub>2</sub>; -CN; -CF<sub>3</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; -CHCl<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -CO<sub>2</sub>(R<sub>x</sub>); -CON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -OC(O)R<sub>x</sub>; -OCO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -OCON(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -N(R<sub>x</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>x</sub>; -NR<sub>x</sub>(CO)R<sub>x</sub> wherein each occurrence of R<sub>x</sub> independently includes, but is not limited to, aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, heteroaliphatic, heterocyclic, aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl, heteroaryl, alkylaryl, alkylheteroaryl, heteroalkylaryl or heteroalkylheteroaryl, wherein any of the aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, heteroaliphatic, heterocyclic, alkylaryl, or alkylheteroaryl substituents

described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted, branched or unbranched, saturated or unsaturated, and wherein any of the aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl or heteroaryl substituents described above and herein may be substituted or unsubstituted. Additional examples or generally applicable substituents are illustrated by the specific embodiments shown in the Examples, which are described herein.

[0033] The phrase, "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative", as used herein, denotes any pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, or salt of such ester, of such compound, or any other adduct or derivative which, upon administration to a patient, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound as otherwise described herein, or a metabolite or residue thereof. Pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thus include among others pro-drugs. A pro-drug is a derivative of a compound, usually with significantly reduced pharmacological activity, which contains an additional moiety that is susceptible to removal *in vivo* yielding the parent molecule as the pharmacologically active species. An example of a pro-drug is an ester which is cleaved *in vivo* to yield a compound of interest. Pro-drugs of a variety of compounds, and materials and methods for derivatizing the parent compounds to create the pro-drugs, are known and may be adapted to the present invention. Certain exemplary pharmaceutical compositions and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives will be discussed in more detail herein below.

[0034] The term "treating", as used herein generally means that the compounds of the invention can be used in humans or animals with at least a tentative diagnosis of disease. The compounds of the invention will delay or slow the progression of the disease thereby giving the individual a more useful life span.

[0035] The term "preventing" as used herein means that the compounds of the present invention are useful when administered to a patient who has not been diagnosed as possibly having the disease at the time of administration, but who would normally be expected to develop the disease or be at increased risk for the disease. The compounds of the invention will slow the development of disease symptoms, delay the onset of disease, or prevent the individual from developing the disease at all. Preventing also includes administration of the compounds of the invention to those individuals thought to be predisposed to the disease due to age, familial history, genetic or chromosomal abnormalities, and/or due to the presence of one or more

biological markers for the disease, such as a known genetic mutation of APP or APP cleavage products in brain tissues or fluids.

[0036] As used herein the term “*biological sample*” includes, without limitation, cell cultures or extracts thereof; biopsied material obtained from an animal (e.g., mammal) or extracts thereof; and blood, saliva, urine, feces, semen, tears, or other body fluids or extracts thereof. For example, the term “biological sample” refers to any solid or fluid sample obtained from, excreted by or secreted by any living organism, including single-celled micro-organisms (such as bacteria and yeasts) and multicellular organisms (such as plants and animals, for instance a vertebrate or a mammal, and in particular a healthy or apparently healthy human subject or a human patient affected by a condition or disease to be diagnosed or investigated). The biological sample can be in any form, including a solid material such as a tissue, cells, a cell pellet, a cell extract, cell homogenates, or cell fractions; or a biopsy, or a biological fluid. The biological fluid may be obtained from any site (e.g. blood, saliva (or a mouth wash containing buccal cells), tears, plasma, serum, urine, bile, cerebrospinal fluid, amniotic fluid, peritoneal fluid, and pleural fluid, or cells therefrom, aqueous or vitreous humor, or any bodily secretion), a transudate, an exudate (e.g. fluid obtained from an abscess or any other site of infection or inflammation), or fluid obtained from a joint (e.g. a normal joint or a joint affected by disease such as rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, gout or septic arthritis). The biological sample can be obtained from any organ or tissue (including a biopsy or autopsy specimen) or may comprise cells (whether primary cells or cultured cells) or medium conditioned by any cell, tissue or organ. Biological samples may also include sections of tissues such as frozen sections taken for histological purposes. Biological samples also include mixtures of biological molecules including proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids generated by partial or complete fractionation of cell or tissue homogenates. Although the sample is preferably taken from a human subject, biological samples may be from any animal, plant, bacteria, virus, yeast, etc. The term *animal*, as used herein, refers to humans as well as non-human animals, at any stage of development, including, for example, mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fish, worms and single cells. Cell cultures and live tissue samples are considered to be pluralities of animals. In certain exemplary embodiments, the non-human animal is a mammal (e.g., a rodent, a mouse, a rat, a rabbit, a monkey, a dog, a cat, a sheep, cattle, a primate, or a pig). An animal may be a transgenic animal or a

human clone. If desired, the biological sample may be subjected to preliminary processing, including preliminary separation techniques.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS OF THE INVENTION

[0037] As noted above, there has been increasing interest in recent years in the development of aspartyl protease inhibitors, particularly BACE inhibitors, as therapeutic agents for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease and other disorders caused by the accumulation of  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques. It has been generally accepted by the scientific community that potential new leads for aspartyl inhibitor small molecules must comprise an aspartate binding hydroxyl group to retain aspartyl protease inhibitory activity (See for example, Ajay *et al.*, "Designing Libraries with CNS Activity", *J. Med. Chem.*, 42:4942-4951, 1999, see especially the paragraph bridging columns 1 and 2 on page 4942 of this article). The present invention demonstrates that amino analogs (*i.e.*, where the hydroxyl group has been replaced with an amino group) are unexpectedly equally promising (if not superior) aspartyl protease inhibitors as their hydroxy-containing counterparts. In fact, the present invention shows that certain amino-containing inventive compounds possess several superior biological properties over their hydroxy-containing counterparts (*e.g.*, increased potency in cells, increased selectivity for the BACE enzyme, and/or superior ADME properties).

[0038] Thus, the present invention provides novel amino-containing compounds capable of inhibiting the activity of BACE. More generally, the compounds of the invention are inhibitors of proteases, and more specifically inhibitors of aspartyl proteases. In certain embodiments of special interest, the inventive compounds are useful for the treatment or prevention of disorders characterized by  $\beta$  amyloid deposits or plaques. In certain exemplary embodiments, the compounds are useful for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

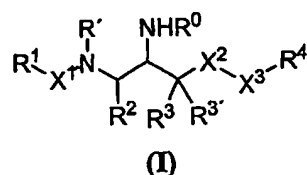
[0039] Compounds of this invention include those generally set forth above and described specifically herein, and are illustrated in part by the various classes, subgenera and species disclosed herein.

[0040] Additionally, the present invention provides pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of the inventive compounds, and methods of treating a subject using these

compounds, pharmaceutical compositions thereof, or either of these in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents.

**[0041] 1) General Description of Compounds of the Invention**

**[0042]** In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention include compounds of the general formula (I) as further defined below:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;

wherein  $\text{R}^0$  is hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or a nitrogen protecting group, or a prodrug moiety; or  $\text{R}^0$ , taken together with  $\text{R}'$  or a substituent present on  $\text{X}^2$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$\text{R}'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $\text{R}'$ , taken together with  $\text{R}^0$ ,  $\text{R}^2$  or a substituent present on  $\text{R}^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$\text{R}^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $\text{R}^1$ , taken together with  $\text{R}'$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$\text{X}^1$  is  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{N})-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)-$ ,  $-\text{CHR}^{\text{X1A}}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{C}(\text{R}^{\text{X1A}})_2-$ , or  $-\text{SC}(=\text{O})-$  wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{X1A}}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{R}^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $\text{R}^2$ , taken together with  $\text{R}'$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

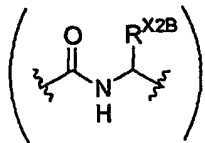
$\text{R}^{3'}$  is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

$\text{R}^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $\text{R}^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $\text{X}^2$  or  $\text{X}^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic, or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{X}^2$  is absent,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{X2A}}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}})_j-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{X2A}}\text{Y}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}})_j\text{Y}-$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{X2A}})\text{CH}(\text{R}^{\text{X2A}})\text{Y}-$  wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{X2A}}$  is independently hydrogen or



an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  taken together with  $R^0$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety, each occurrence of Y is



independently wherein, for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and wherein each occurrence of j and t is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

$X^3$  is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C} \text{ N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl and heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0043] In certain embodiments of compounds described directly above and compounds as described in certain classes and subclasses herein, one or more of the following groups do not occur simultaneously as defined:

(i)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^2$  is alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or aralkyl;  $-\text{X}^2-\text{X}^3-\text{R}^4$  together represents  $-\text{CHR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NHCH}(\text{R}^w)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^x\text{R}^y$ , wherein  $R^c$  is hydrogen or alkyl,  $R^w$  is alkyl, and one of  $R^x$  or  $R^y$  represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, 1-alkoxycarbonyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-alkoxycarbonyl-2-(imidazol-4-yl)ethyl, 2-(imidazol-1-yl)ethyl, indanyl, heterocyclyl-alkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxyalkylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonylalkyl or a group of the formula  $-\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$  in which A represents alkylene and  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  each represents alkyl or  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  together represent a pentamethylene group in which one methylene group can be replaced by NH, N-alkyl,

N-alkanoyl, N-aralkoxycarbonyl, O, S, SO, or SO<sub>2</sub>; or R<sup>x</sup> and R<sup>y</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached represent a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring; and -X<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>1</sup> together represents an alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyl-alkanoyl, 6-(dibenzylcarbamoyl)-4-oxohexanoyl moiety or an acyl group of an α-amino acid in which the amino group is substituted by an alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, diaralkylcarbamoyl, diaralkylalkanoyl, or aralkanoyl moiety;

wherein the term "aroyl" refers to an acyl group derived from an arylcarboxylic acid such as benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, etc., and the term "aralkanoyl" refers to an acyl group derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid;

whereby the term "aryl" alone or in each of the aralkyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonylalkyl or N-aralkoxycarbonyl moieties refers to a phenyl or naphthyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and halogen;

(ii) R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen; X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, N(R<sup>x</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sup>x</sup>)C(=O) or SC(=O), wherein R<sup>x</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-5</sub>alkyl or joined together with R<sup>1</sup> either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N-C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl-piperazyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub>alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C(=O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>a</sup> or N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkenyl-R<sup>c</sup> or -[CR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>]<sub>n</sub>R<sup>c</sup>; and -X<sup>2</sup>-X<sup>3</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> together represent -CH(R<sup>d</sup>)C(=O)NHCH(R<sup>e</sup>)C(=O)-Y-[CR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>g</sup>]<sub>m</sub>R<sup>g</sup>, wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH, R<sup>d</sup> and R<sup>e</sup> are independently hydrogen, OR<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkenyl-R<sup>c</sup> or -[CR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>]<sub>n</sub>R<sup>c</sup> wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5, R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, R<sup>b</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl and R<sup>c</sup> is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo C<sub>7-11</sub>cycloalkyl or benzopiperidinyl; R<sup>f</sup> is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>H wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and R<sup>g</sup> is

hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(iii)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N- $C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo  $C_{7-11}$ cycloalkyl or benzopiperidinyl;  $R^f$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pCH_3$  or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pH$  wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and  $R^g$  is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(iv)  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^0$  is hydrogen,  $-C(=O)H$ ,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $-COOR^a$ ;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N- $C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ;  $R^3$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)NHCH(R^e)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$  wherein n is an

integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo  $C_{7-11}$ cycloalkyl or benzopiperidiny;  $R^f$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pCH_3$  or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pH$  wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and  $R^g$  is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(v)  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^0$  is hydrogen,  $-C(=O)H$ ,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $-COOR^a$ ;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or  $N-C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ;  $R^3$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo  $C_{7-11}$ cycloalkyl or benzopiperidiny;  $R^f$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pCH_3$  or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pH$  wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and  $R^g$  is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring; and

(vi)  $R^0$ ,  $R'$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^2$  is  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $T-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $T-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, wherein T is aryl, heteroaryl or  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl;  $R^1-X^1$  together represent W wherein W is  $R^x$ ,  $R^xCO$ ,  $R^xOCO$ ,  $R^xOCH(R^y)CO$ ,  $R^xNHCH(R^y)CO$ ,  $R^xSCH(R^y)CO$ ,  $R^xSO_2$ ,  $R^xSO$  or an amino acid with a blocked or unblocked amino terminus, wherein  $R^x$  and  $R^y$  are each

independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(T)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4; and -X<sup>2</sup>-X<sup>3</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> together represent -CH(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=X)CHR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>, wherein X is (OH,H) or O; R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or T-C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl; R<sup>b</sup> is hydrogen or OH; and R<sup>c</sup> is Y, (CHR<sup>w</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-Y or =CR<sup>z</sup>(CHR<sup>w</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-Y, wherein Y is hydrogen, OH, -NR<sup>w</sup>R<sup>q</sup>, aryl, heteroaryl or CO-Z, n is an integer from 1 to 4, Z is OH, -NR<sup>w</sup>R<sup>q</sup>, OR<sup>w</sup> or an amino acid with a blocked or unblocked carboxy terminus, R<sup>q</sup> is H, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or arylC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, and R<sup>z</sup> and R<sup>w</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or T-C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl.

[0044] In certain embodiments, the present invention defines particular classes of compounds which are of special interest. For example, one class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds of Formula I wherein:

R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, a nitrogen protecting group, or a prodrug moiety;

R' is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

R<sup>1</sup> is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-, -S(=O)-, -C(=NH)-, -C(=S)-, -NC(=O)-, -NC(=S)-, -N-C(=N-C N)-, -NS(O<sub>2</sub>)-, -CHR<sup>X1A</sup>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -COO-, -C(=O)C(R<sup>X1A</sup>)<sub>2</sub>-, or -SC(=O)- wherein each occurrence of R<sup>X1A</sup> is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

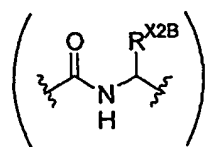
R<sup>2</sup> is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

R<sup>3'</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

X<sup>2</sup> is absent, -NR<sup>X2A</sup>-, -(CHR<sup>X2A</sup>)<sub>j</sub>-, -NR<sup>X2A</sup>Y-, or -(CHR<sup>X2A</sup>)<sub>j</sub>Y- wherein each occurrence of R<sup>X2A</sup> is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, each occurrence of Y is independently



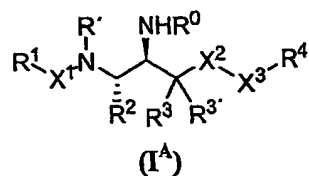
wherein, for each independent occurrence of t, R<sup>X2B</sup> is hydrogen,

or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and wherein each occurrence of j and t is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

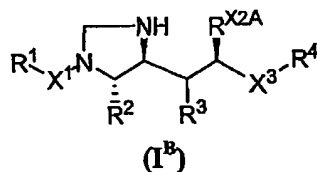
$X^3$  is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C \ N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-CONR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-O-$ , or  $-NR^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl and heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

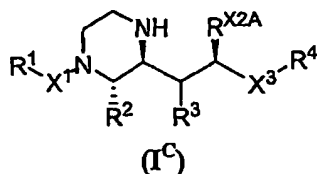
[0045] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (I<sup>A</sup>):



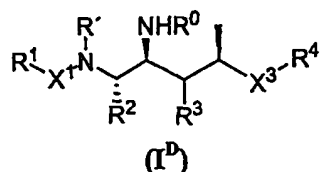
[0046] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (I<sup>A</sup>) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$ ,  $R^0$  and  $R^1$ , taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (I<sup>B</sup>):



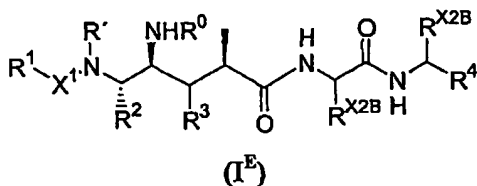
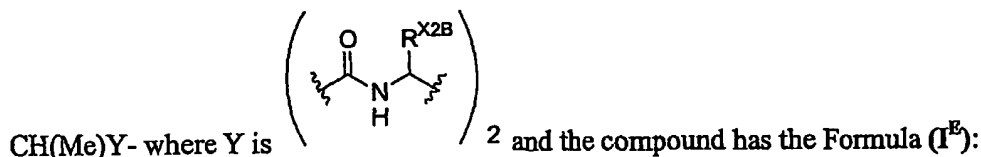
[0047] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (I<sup>A</sup>) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$ ,  $R^0$  and  $R^1$ , taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (I<sup>C</sup>):



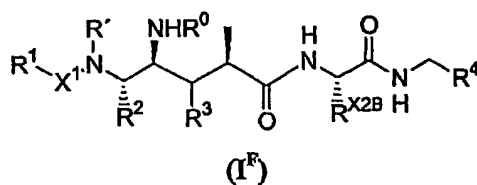
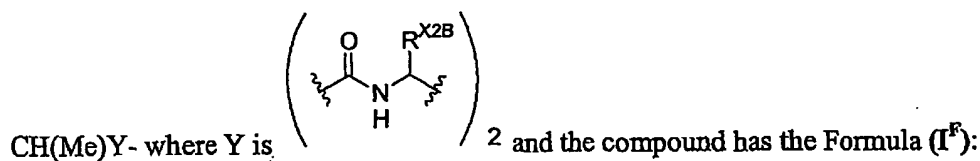
[0048] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (I) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^2$  is CHMe and the compound has the Formula (I<sup>D</sup>):



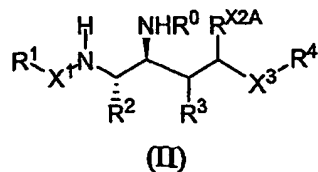
[0049] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (I) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^3$  is absent,  $X^2$  is –



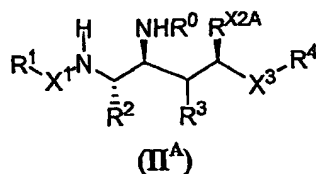
[0050] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (I) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^3$  is absent,  $X^2$  is –



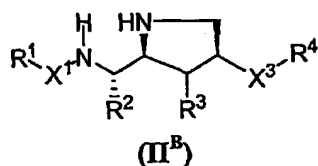
[0051] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (II) wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen, and  $X^2$  is  $\text{CHR}^{X2A}$ :



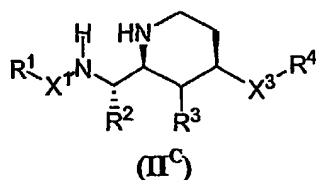
[0052] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (II) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (II<sup>A</sup>):



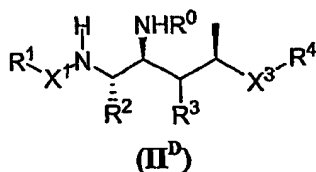
[0053] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (II<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (II<sup>B</sup>):



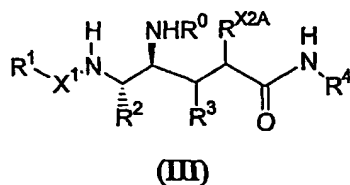
[0054] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (II<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (II<sup>C</sup>):



[0055] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (II) above, R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl and the compound has the Formula (II<sup>D</sup>):

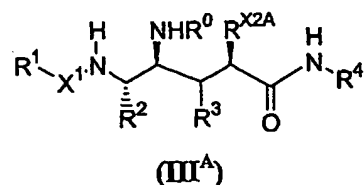


[0056] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (III) wherein R' and R<sup>3</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> is -C(=O)NH-:

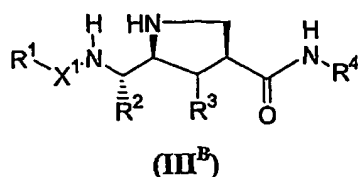




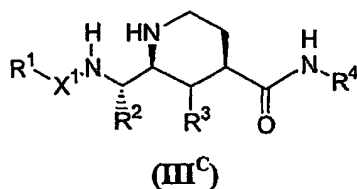
[0057] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (III) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (III<sup>A</sup>):



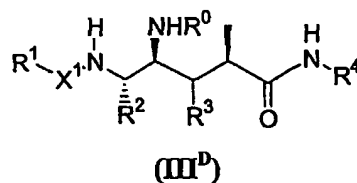
[0058] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (III<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (III<sup>B</sup>):



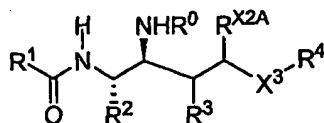
[0059] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (III<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (III<sup>C</sup>):



[0060] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (III), above R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl, and the compound has the Formula (III<sup>D</sup>):

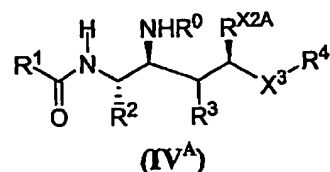


[0061] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (IV) wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup> and X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-:

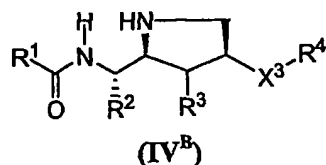


## (IV)

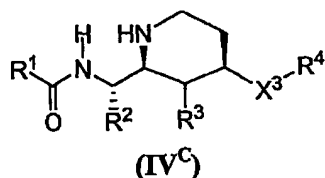
[0062] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (IV) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (IV<sup>A</sup>):



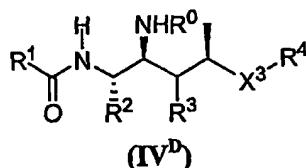
[0063] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (IV<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (IV<sup>B</sup>):



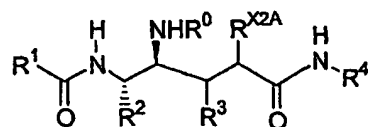
[0064] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (IV<sup>A</sup>) above R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (IV<sup>C</sup>):



[0065] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (IV), above R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl, and the compound has the Formula (IV<sup>D</sup>):

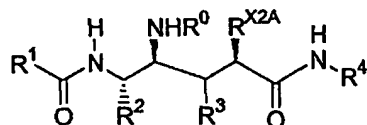


[0066] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (V) wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> is -C(=O)NH-:

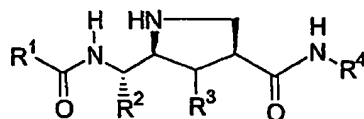


(V)

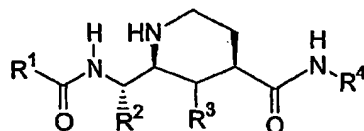
[0067] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (V) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (V<sup>A</sup>):

(V<sup>A</sup>)

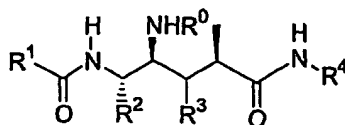
[0068] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (V<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (V<sup>B</sup>):

(V<sup>B</sup>)

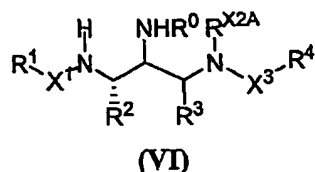
[0069] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (V<sup>A</sup>) above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (V<sup>C</sup>):

(V<sup>C</sup>)

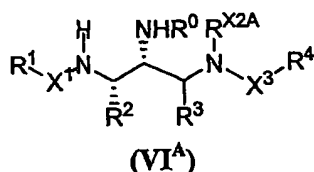
[0070] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (V) above, R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl, and the compound has the Formula (V<sup>D</sup>):

(V<sup>D</sup>)

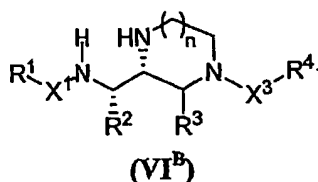
[0071] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (VI) wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen, and  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$ :



[0072] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (VI) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (VI<sup>A</sup>):

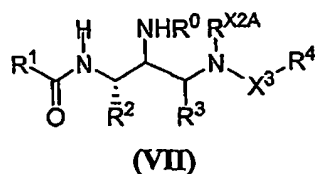


[0073] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein  $R^0$  and  $R^{X2A}$ , taken together, form a heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure as shown in Formula (VI<sup>B</sup>):

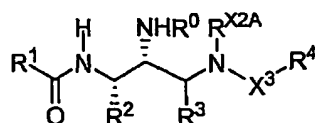


wherein  $n$  is 0 or 1.

[0074] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (VII) wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$  and  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$ :

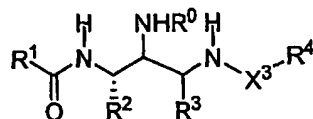


[0075] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (VII) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (VII<sup>A</sup>):



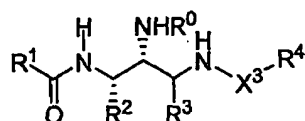
(VII<sup>A</sup>)

[0076] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (VIII) wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)- and X<sup>2</sup> is NH:

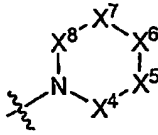


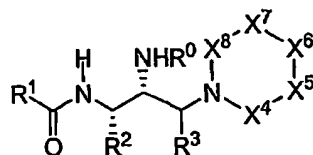
(VIII)

[0077] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (VIII) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (VIII<sup>A</sup>):

(VIII<sup>A</sup>)

[0078] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (I) wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-, X<sup>2</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> are both

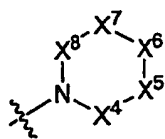
absent and R<sup>4</sup> is a cyclic moiety  and the compounds have the general structure as shown in Formula (IX):



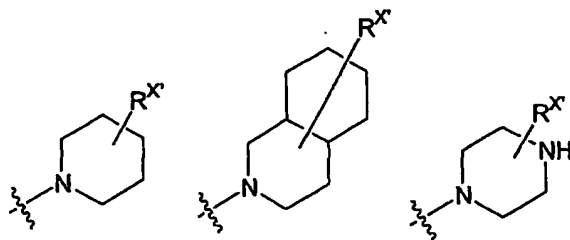
(IX)

wherein X<sup>4</sup>, X<sup>5</sup>, X<sup>6</sup>, X<sup>7</sup> and X<sup>8</sup> are connected by either a single or double bond, as valency permits, and are each independently -C(=O)-, CHR<sup>X</sup>, NR<sup>X</sup>, N, O, CH, CR<sup>X</sup>, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>X</sup> is independently hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, or is WR<sup>X</sup>, wherein W is -O-, -S-, -NH-, -CO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -COO- or -CONH-, and R<sup>X</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, or two occurrences of R<sup>X</sup> taken together represent a cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety.

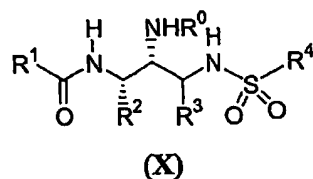
[0079] In certain embodiments of the compounds as described directly above:



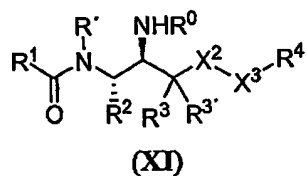
represents a moiety having the structure:



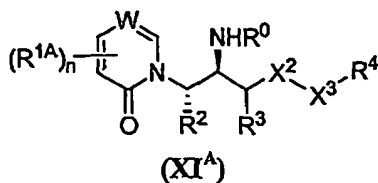
[0080] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $X^2$  is absent,  $X^3$  is  $NHSO_2$  and the compounds have the structure as shown in Formula (X):



[0081] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$  and the compound has the structure as shown in Formula (XI):

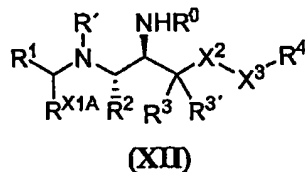


[0082] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (XI) above,  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen and  $R'$  and  $R^1$ , taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (XI<sup>A</sup>):

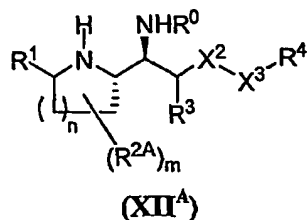


wherein W is C or N, n is an integer from 0 to 3, and each occurrence of R<sup>1A</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

[0083] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds of formula (I) wherein X<sup>1</sup> is CHR<sup>X1A</sup> and the compound has the structure as shown in Formula (XII):

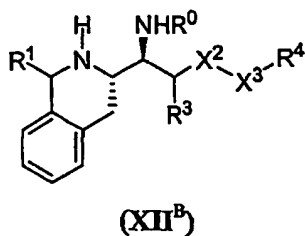


[0084] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (XII) above, R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen and R<sup>X1A</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (XII<sup>A</sup>):

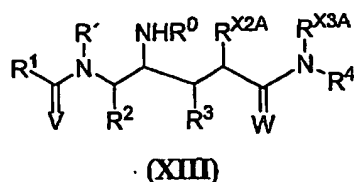


wherein n is 1 or 2, m is an integer from 0 to 4, and each occurrence of R<sup>2A</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or wherein any two adjacent occurrences of R<sup>2A</sup> may form an cycloaliphatic, heterocyclic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety.

[0085] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (XII) above, R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen and R<sup>X1A</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>, taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the Formula (XII<sup>B</sup>):

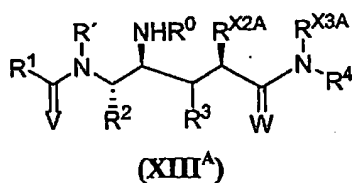


[0086] Another class of compounds of special interest includes compounds of Formula (I) wherein  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=V)-$ ,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$ ,  $X^3$  is  $-C(=W)NR^{X3A}-$ , and the compound has the Formula (XIII):

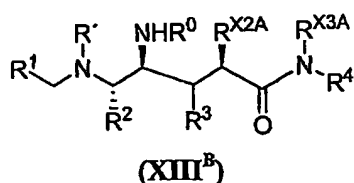


wherein V is O, S, or (H,H) and W is O, S, (H,H) or NH.

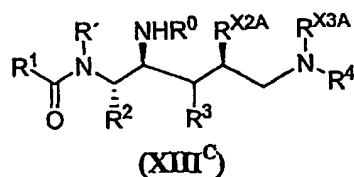
[0087] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound of formula (XIII) above has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (XIII<sup>A</sup>):



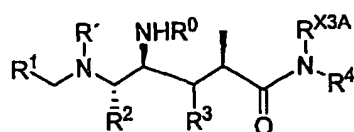
[0088] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (XIII<sup>A</sup>) above, V is (H, H), W is  $-O-$  and the compound has the Formula (XIII<sup>B</sup>):



[0089] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (XIII<sup>A</sup>) above V is O, W is (H, H) and the compound has the Formula (XIII<sup>C</sup>):



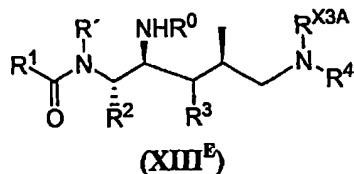
[0090] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein, in the compound of formula (XIII<sup>B</sup>) above,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl and the compound has the Formula (XIII<sup>D</sup>):





(XIII<sup>b</sup>)

[0091] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein in the compound of formula (XIII<sup>c</sup>) above R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl and the compound has the Formula (XIII<sup>E</sup>):



[0092] In certain exemplary embodiments, for each of classes of compounds described above, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of classes of compounds described above, R<sup>0</sup> is a prodrug moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of the classes of compounds as described above, R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen; R<sup>2</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl, lower alkylamino, lower heteroaryl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)cycloalkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)heterocycloalkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aryl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>2A</sup>, wherein R<sup>2A</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>2B</sup>, -SR<sup>2B</sup>, -N(R<sup>2B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>2B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>2B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>2B</sup>, -N(R<sup>2B</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>2C</sup>, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>2B</sup> and R<sup>2C</sup> is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; R<sup>1</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>1A</sup>, wherein R<sup>1A</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>1B</sup>, -SR<sup>1B</sup>, -N(R<sup>1B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>1B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>1B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>1B</sup>, -N(R<sup>1B</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>1C</sup>; or R<sup>1B</sup> and R<sup>1C</sup>, taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein each occurrence of R<sup>1B</sup> and R<sup>1C</sup> is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; and R<sup>4</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>4A</sup>, wherein R<sup>4A</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>4B</sup>, -SR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>4C</sup>, wherein each occurrence of

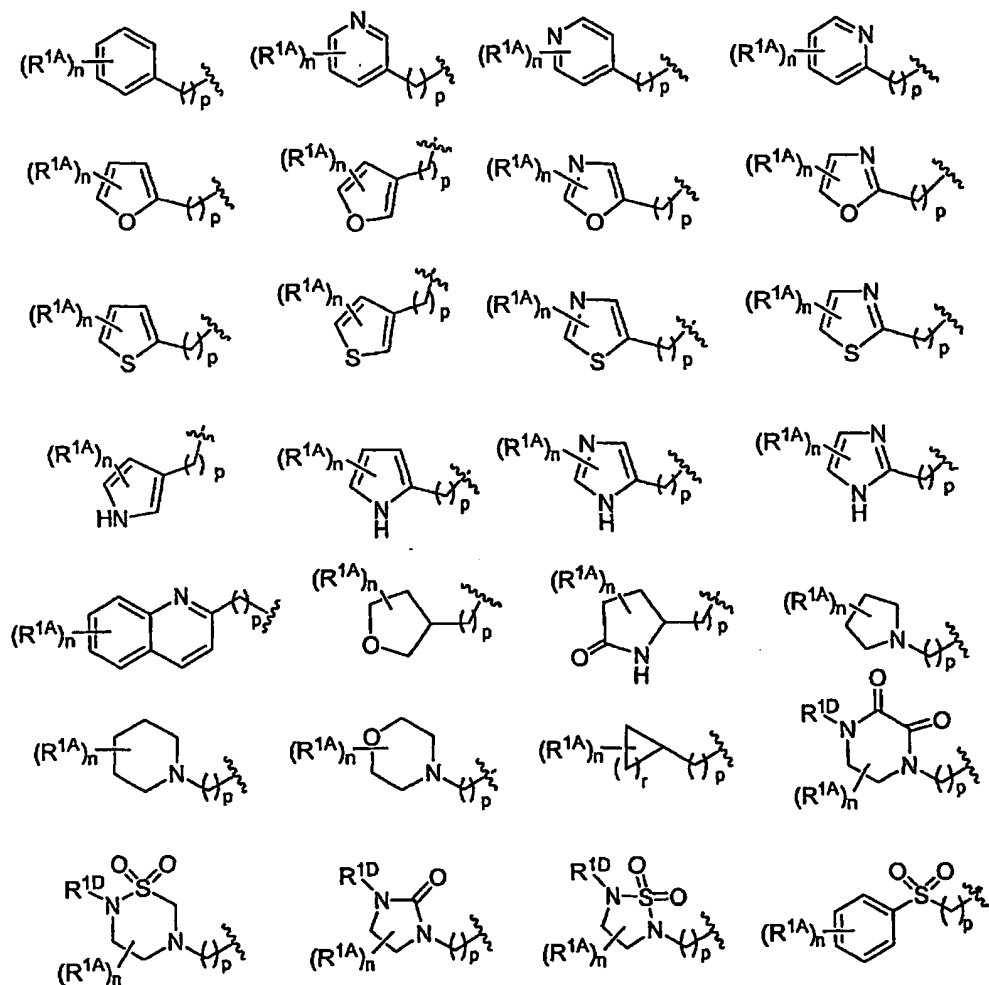
$R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

[0093] A number of important subclasses of each of the foregoing classes deserve separate mention; these subclasses include subclasses of the foregoing classes in which:

[0094] i)  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl or alkenyl;

[0095] ii)  $R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic;

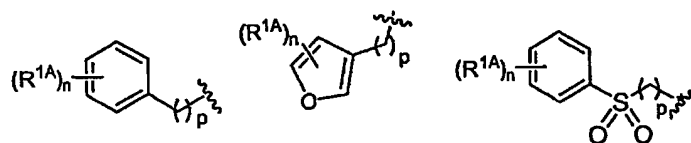
[0096] iii)  $R^1$  is one of:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen, -

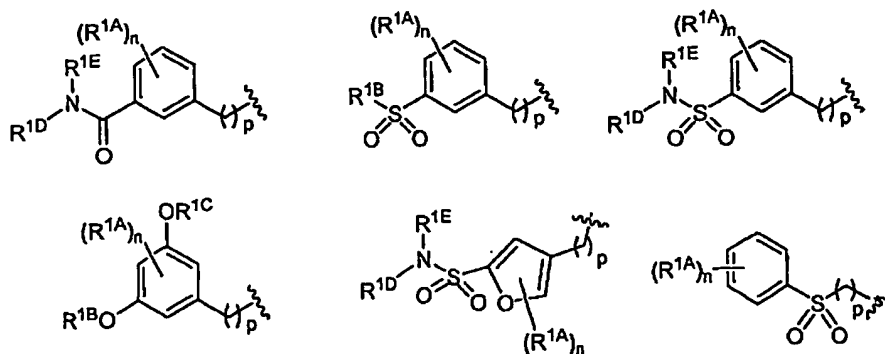
CN,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1\text{B}}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{1\text{B}}$  and  $\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , or  $\text{R}^{1\text{B}}$  and  $\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety;  $\text{R}^{1\text{D}}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , acyl or a nitrogen protecting group; wherein n and p are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and r is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0097] iv)  $\text{R}^1$  is one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{1\text{A}}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1\text{B}}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1\text{B}}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1\text{B}}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1\text{B}})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{1\text{B}}$  and  $\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein n and p are each independently an integer from 0 to 4; or  $\text{R}^{1\text{B}}$  and  $\text{R}^{1\text{C}}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0098] v)  $\text{R}^1$  is one of:

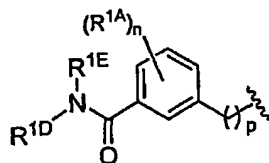


wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; or  $R^{1E}$  and one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1C}$ ; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein n and p are each independently an integer from 0 to 4; or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0099] vi)  $R^1$  is:

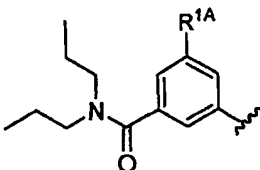


wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; or  $R^{1E}$  and one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein n and p are each independently an integer from 0 to 4; or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted

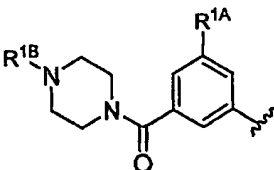
heterocyclic moiety; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0100] vii)  $R^1$  is:



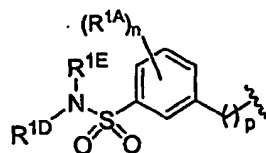
wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0101] viii)  $R^1$  is:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1C}$ ,  $-SR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1C})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})C(=O)R^{1D}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; and  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

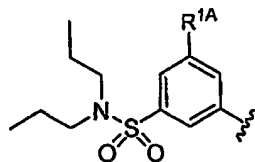
[0102] ix)  $R^1$  is:



wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; or  $R^{1B}$  and one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring;

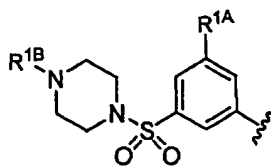
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently an integer from 0 to 4; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0103] x)  $R^1$  is:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0104] xi)  $R^1$  is:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1C}$ ,  $-SR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1C})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})C(=O)R^{1D}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; and  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

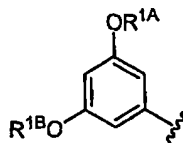
[0105] xii) compounds of subsets vi)-xi) wherein  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or halide;

[0106] xiii) compounds of subsets vi)-xi) wherein  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or F;

[0107] xiv) compounds of subsets vi)-xi) wherein  $R^{1A}$  is methyl;

[0108] xv) compounds of subsets viii) and xi) wherein  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

[0109] xvi)  $R^1$  is:

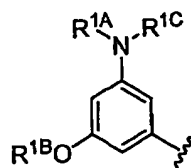


wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0110] xvii) compounds of subset xvi) wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl;

[0111] xviii) compounds of subset xvi) wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, isopentyl or cyclopropyl;

[0112] xix)  $R^1$  is:

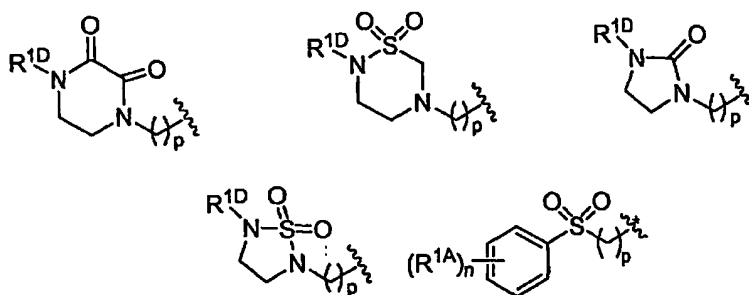


wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-C(=O)R^{1D}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{1D}$  or a nitrogen protecting group, or  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0113] xx) compounds of subset xix) wherein  $R^{1B}$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl;  $R^{1A}$  is lower alkyl; and  $R^{1C}$  is  $-\text{SO}_2R^{1D}$  wherein  $R^{1D}$  is lower alkyl;

[0114] xxi) compounds of subset xix) wherein  $R^{1B}$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl;  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered cyclic sulfonamide moiety;

[0115] xxii)  $R^1$  is one of:

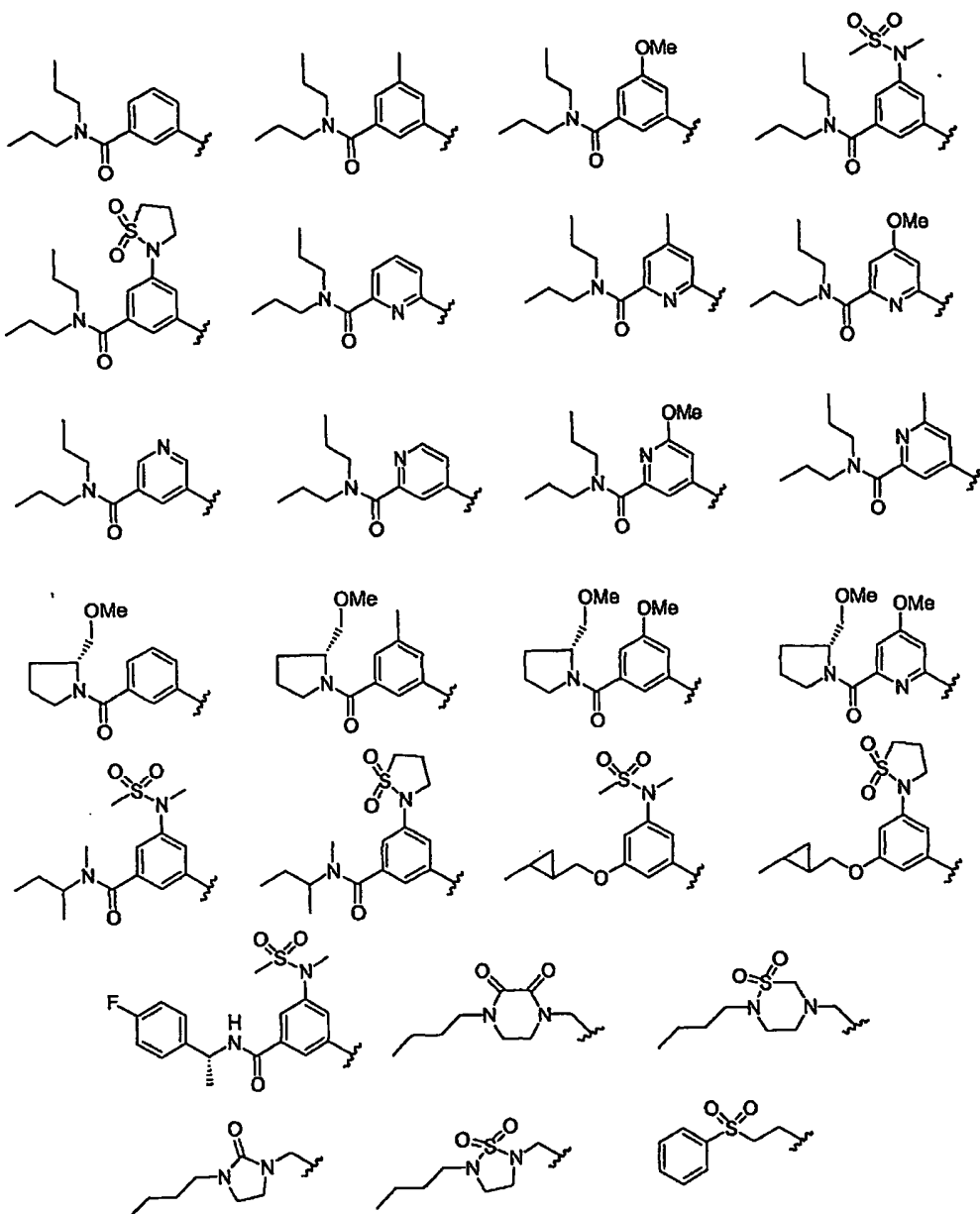


wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)\text{N}(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-C(=O)\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(R^{1B})\text{C}(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(R^{1B})\text{SO}_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety;  $R^{1D}$  is linear or branched lower alkyl and  $n$  and  $p$  are independently integers from 0 to 3;

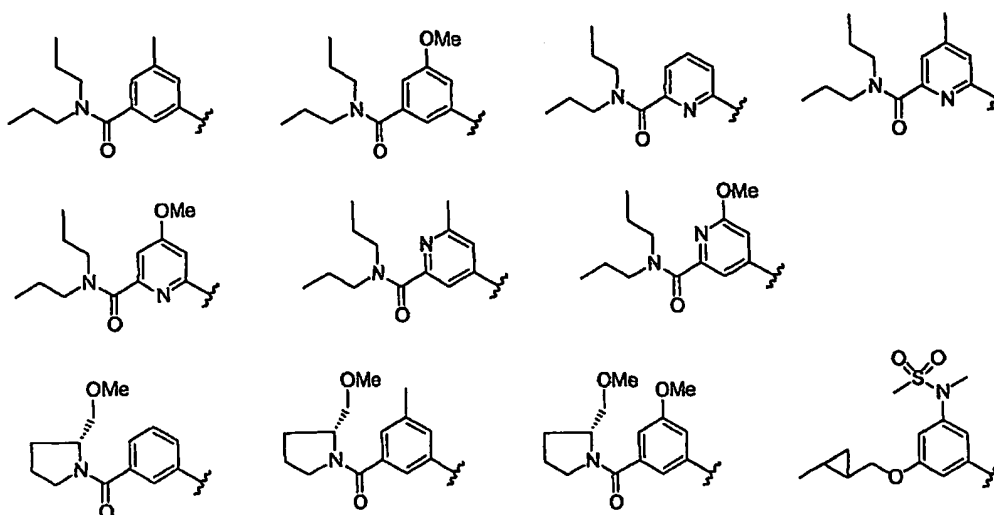
[0116] xxiii) compounds of subset xxii) wherein  $p$  is 1;

[0117] xxiv)  $R^1$  is one of:





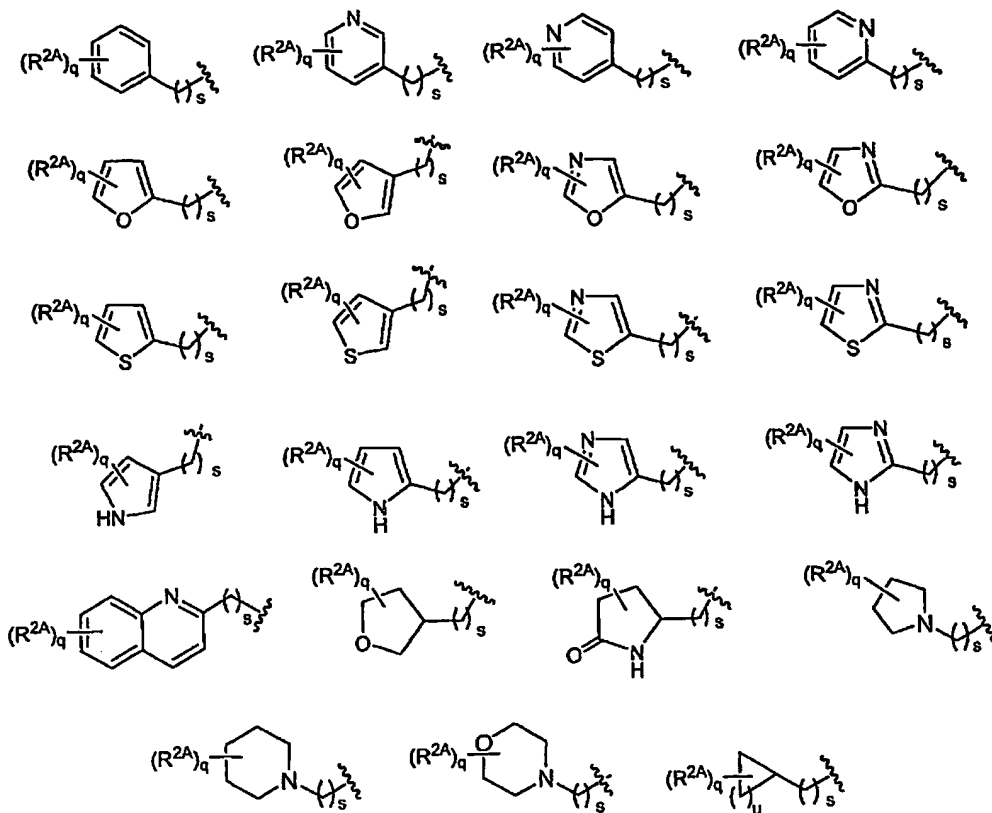
[0118] xxv) R<sup>1</sup> is one of:



[0119] xxvi)  $R^2$  is lower alkyl,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{2A}\text{R}^{2B}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)\text{phenyl}$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2C}$ , wherein  $R^{2C}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{2D}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{2D}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2D})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{2D})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{2D})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2D}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2D})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{2E}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2D}$  and  $R^{2E}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; and wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

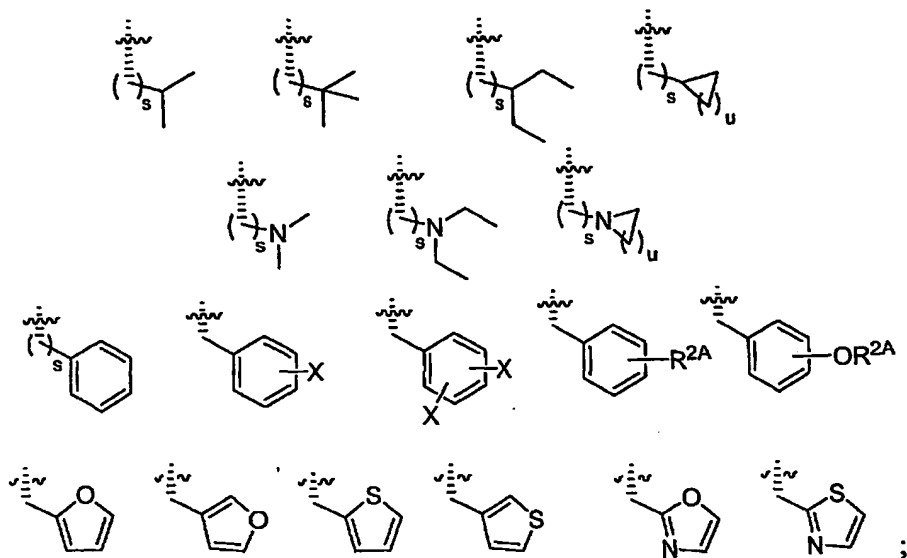
[0120] xxvii)  $R^2$  is lower alkyl,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{2A}\text{R}^{2B}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)\text{phenyl}$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2C}$ , wherein  $R^{2C}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen; and wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0121] xxviii)  $R^2$  is one of:



wherein  $R^{2A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{2B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{2B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{2B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{2B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{2C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  and  $R^{2C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein  $q$  and  $s$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $u$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0122] xxix)  $R^2$  is one of:



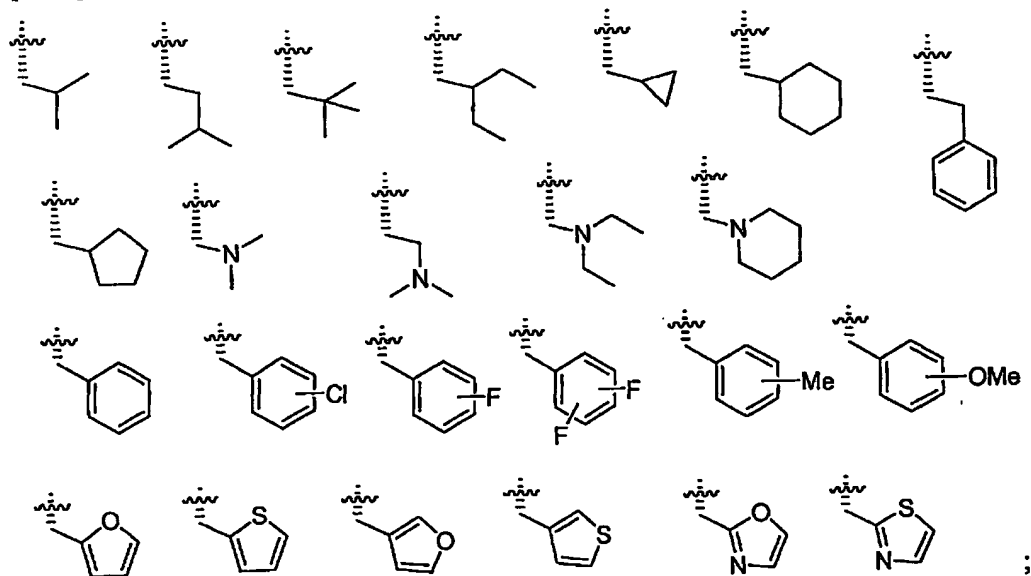
wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2A}$  is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; each occurrence of X is independently a halogen; s is an integer from 0 to 3 and u is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted and cyclic or acyclic;

[0123] xxx) compounds of subset xxix) wherein X is chlorine or fluorine;

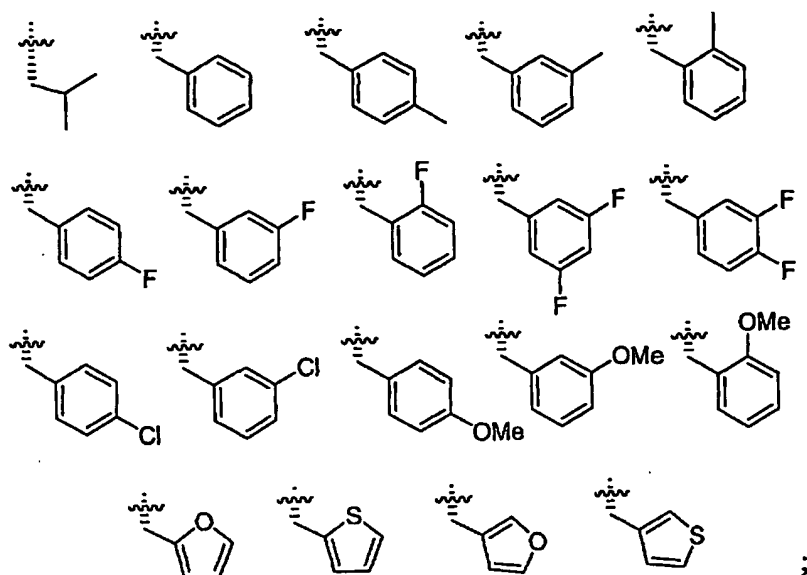
[0124] xxxi) compounds of subset xxix) wherein each occurrence of X is fluorine;

[0125] xxxii) compounds of subset xxix) wherein  $R^{2A}$  is methyl;

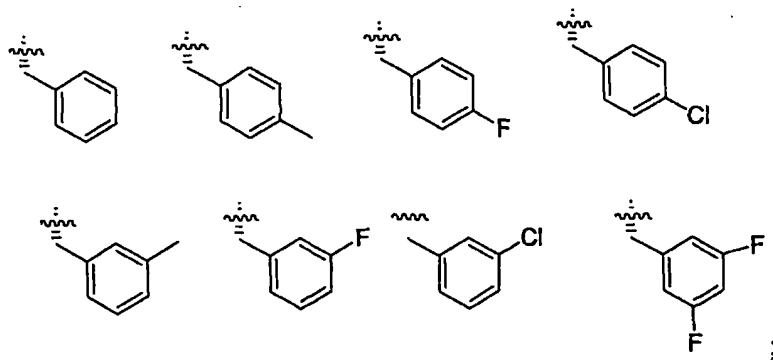
[0126] xxxiii)  $R^2$  is one of:



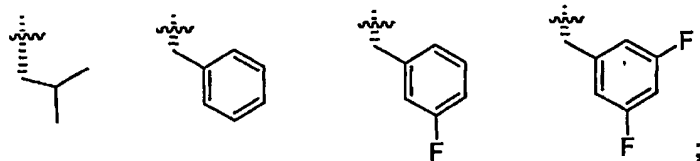
[0127] xxxiv)  $R^2$  is one of:



[0128] xxxv)  $R^2$  is one of:



[0129] xxxvi)  $R^2$  is one of:



[0130] xxxvii)  $R^3$  is hydrogen or halogen;

[0131] xxxviii)  $R^3$  is hydrogen or F;

[0132] xxxix)  $R^3$  is hydrogen;

[0133] xli)  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen, methyl or halogen;

[0134] xlii)  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen, methyl or F;

[0135] xliii)  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen;

[0136] xliiii) one of  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  is halogen;

[0137] xliv)  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each independently hydrogen or F;

[0138] xlv)  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each F;

- [0139] xli)  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;
- [0140] xlvii)  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ;
- [0141] xlviii)  $X^1$  is  $CHR^{X1A}$  and  $R^{X1A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;
- [0142] xlix)  $X^1$  is  $CH_2$ ;
- [0143] l)  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;
- [0144] li)  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl or benzyl;
- [0145] lii)  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl or isopropyl;
- [0146] liii)  $X^2$  is  $CHMe$
- [0147] liv)  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$  and  $R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;
- [0148] lv)  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$  and  $R^{X2A}$  is C1-C3 alkyl;
- [0149] lvi)  $X^2$  is  $NH$ ;

[0150] lvii)  $X^2$  is  $NHY$  where  $Y$  is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_2$  where each occurrence  $R^{X2B}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety; whereby each of the foregoing aliphatic and heteroaliphatic moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0151] lviii)  $X^2$  is  $-CH(Me)Y-$  where  $Y$  is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_2$  where each occurrence  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety; whereby each of the foregoing aliphatic and heteroaliphatic moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0152] lix)  $X^2$  is absent;

[0153] lx)  $X^3$  is  $(CHR^{X3A})_k$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)NH-$ , or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3 and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  and  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0154] lxi)  $X^3$  is absent;

[0155] lxii)  $X^3$  is  $CHR^{X3A}$ ,  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$  and  $R^{X2A}$  and  $R^{X3A}$  are each independently hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;

[0156] lxiii)  $X^3$  is  $CHR^{X3A}$  and  $X^2$  is  $NH$ ; wherein  $R^{X3A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;

[0157] lxiv)  $X^3$  is  $CH_2$  and  $X^2$  is  $NH$ ;

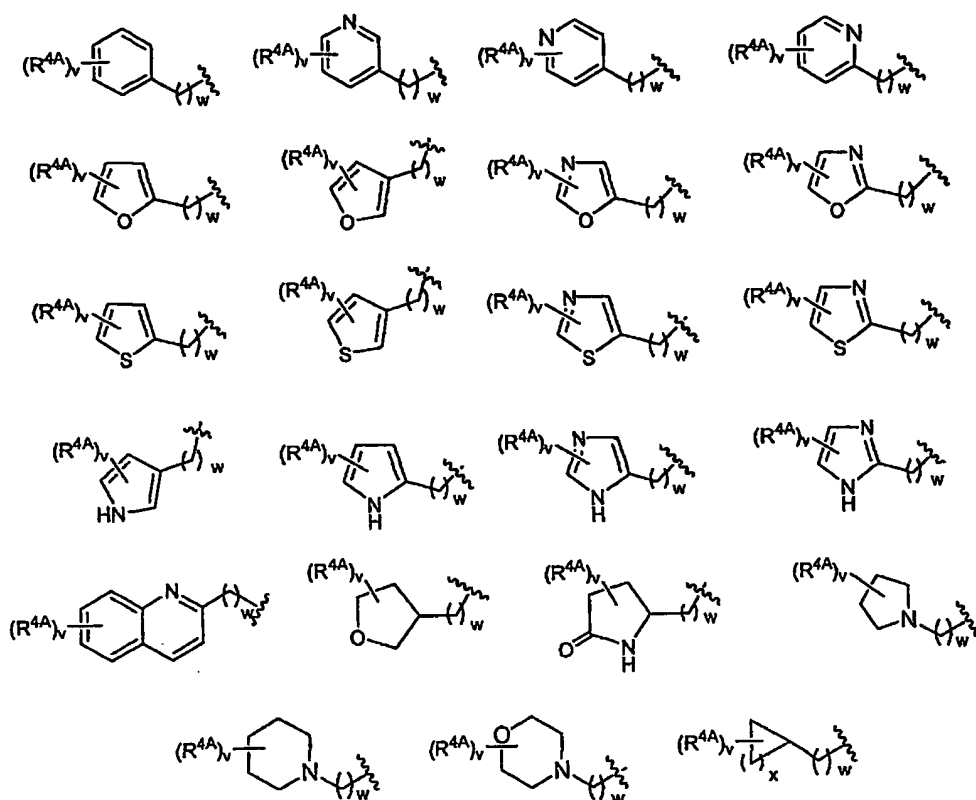
[0158] lxv)  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $X^3$  is  $CH_2NH$ ; wherein  $R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;

[0159] lxvi)  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $X^3$  is  $-C(=O)NH-$ ; wherein  $R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or linear or branched substituted or unsubstituted alkyl;

[0160] lxvii)  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ;

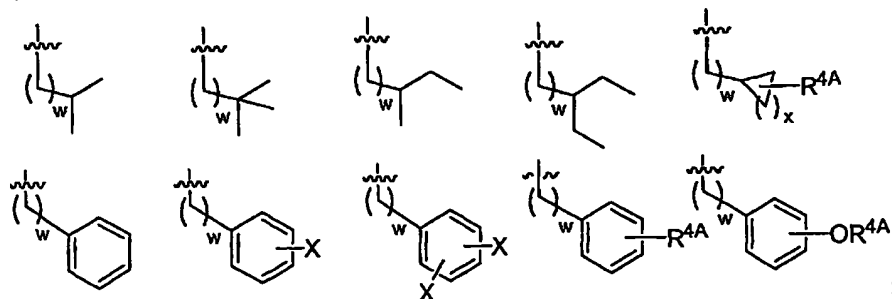
[0161] lxviii)  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen;

[0162] lxix)  $R^4$  is one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein  $v$  and  $w$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0163] lxx)  $R^4$  is one of:





wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl or  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; each occurrence of X is independently a halogen; w is an integer from 0 to 3 and x is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  and  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted;

[0164] lxxi) compounds of subset lxx) wherein w is 1;

[0165] lxxii) compounds of subset lxx) wherein w is 0;

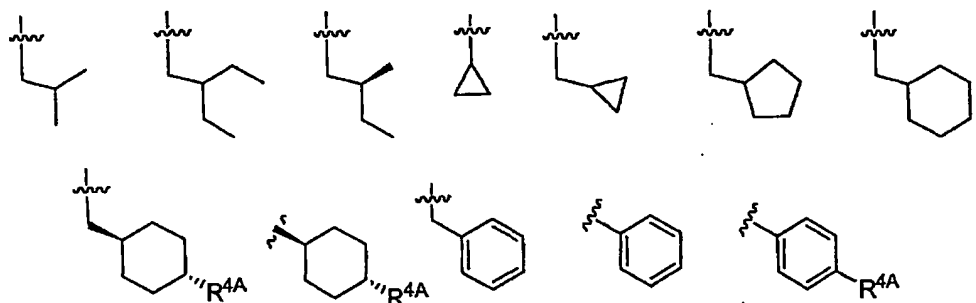
[0166] lxxiii) compounds of subset lxx) wherein x is 1, 3 or 4;

[0167] lxxiv) compounds of subset lxx) wherein X is chlorine or fluorine;

[0168] lxxv) compounds of subset lxx) wherein each occurrence of X is fluorine;

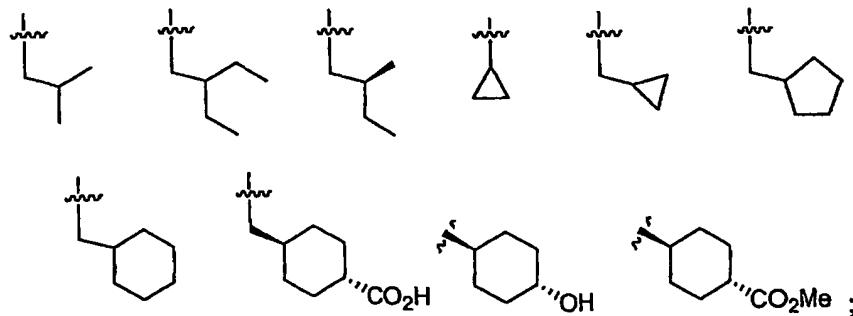
[0169] lxxvi) compounds of subset lxx) wherein  $R^{4A}$  is methyl;

[0170] lxxvii)  $R^4$  is one of:

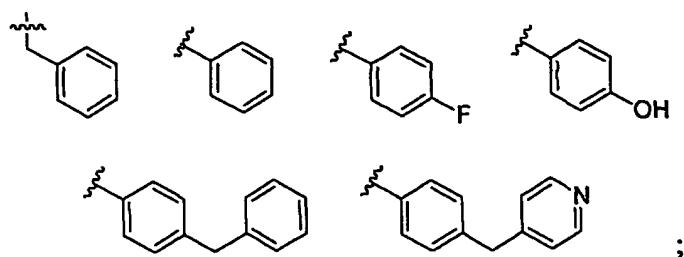


wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$  or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ ;

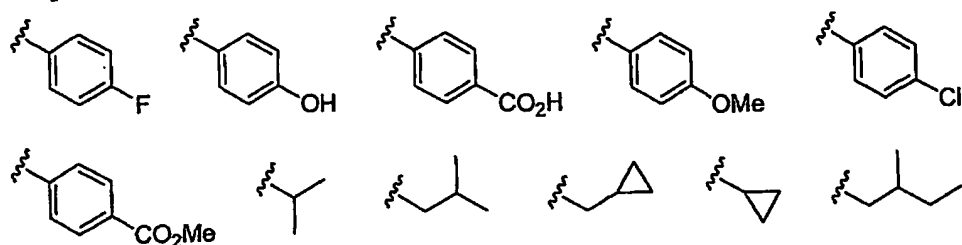
[0171] lxxviii)  $R^4$  is one of:



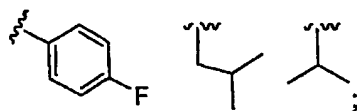
[0172] lxxix)  $R^4$  is one of:



[0173] lxxx)  $R^4$  is one of:



[0174] lxxxi)  $R^4$  is one of:



[0175] lxxxii)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $X^3$  is  $-C(=O)NH-$ ,  $R^1$  is as described in subset xxiv,  $R^2$  is as described in subset xxxiv,  $X^2$  is as described in subset li, and  $R^4$  is as described in subset lxxx; and/or

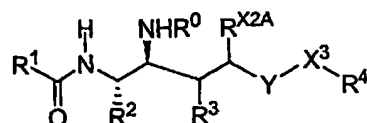
[0176] lxxxiii)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $X^3$  is  $-C(=O)NH-$ ,  $R^1$  is as described in subset xxv,  $R^2$  is as described in subset xxxv,  $X^2$  is as described in subset lii, and  $R^4$  is as described in subset lxxxi

[0177] It will be appreciated that for each of the classes and subclasses described above and herein, any one or more occurrences of aliphatic or heteroaliphatic may independently be substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, linear or branched, saturated or unsaturated and any one or more occurrences of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0178] The reader will also appreciate that all possible combinations of the variables described in i)- through lxxxiii) above (e.g.,  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$  and  $R^4$ , among others) are considered part of the invention. Thus, the invention encompasses any and all compounds of formula I generated by taking any possible permutation of variables  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$  and  $R^4$ , and other variables/substituents (e.g.,  $R^{X1A}$ ,  $R^{X2A}$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^{X3A}$ ,  $R^{4A}$ , etc.) as further defined for  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$  and  $R^4$ , described in i)- through lxxxiii) above.

[0179] As the reader will appreciate, compounds of particular interest include, among others, those which share the attributes of one or more of the foregoing subclasses. Some of those subclasses are illustrated by the following sorts of compounds:

[0180] I. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -alkylaryl, -heteroalkylaryl, -alkylheteroalkyl, -heteroalkylheteroaryl, a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

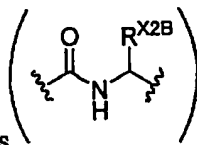
$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;



$Y$  is independently absent or is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \end{array} \right)_t$ , wherein, for each independent occurrence of  $t$ ,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;  $t$  is an integer from 1 to 4; and

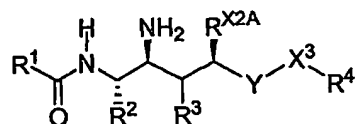
$X^3$  is absent, -NHCO-, -NH $SO_2$ -, -NHCONH-, -NHCOO-, -CH $_2$ NH-, -C(=O)-, -S(=O)-, -C(=NH)-, -C(=S)-, -NC(=S)N-, -N-C(=N-C N)N-, -NS(O $_2$ )N-, -SO $_2$ -, -C(=O)NR $^{X3A}$ -, -C(=S)NR $^{X3A}$ -, -COO-, (CHR $^{X3A}$ ) $_k$ , -O-, -CH $_2$ NR $^{X3A}$ -, or -NR $^{X3A}$ -;

wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

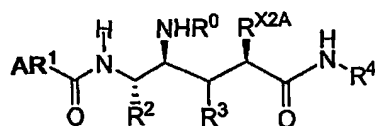
[0181] In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is halogen. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^3$  is F.

[0182] In certain embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



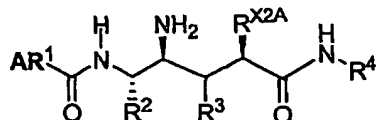
[0183] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X2A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

[0184] **II. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

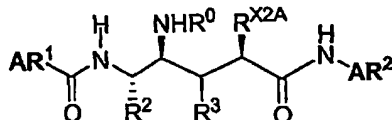
[0185] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0186] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)$ phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ .

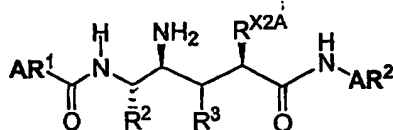
[0187] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)$ phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0188] **III. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**

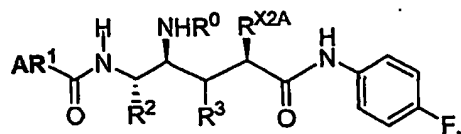


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic moiety and  $AR^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

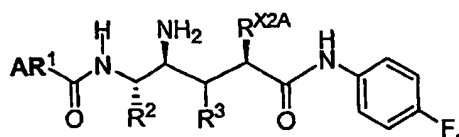
[0189] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



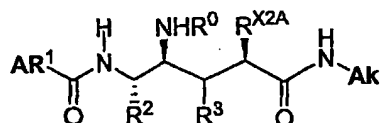
[0190] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $AR^2$  is *p*-fluorophenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0191] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:

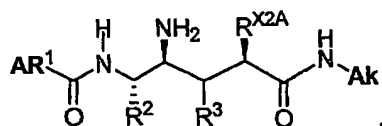


[0192] IV. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):

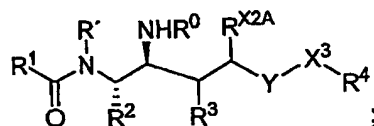


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0193] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0194] V. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



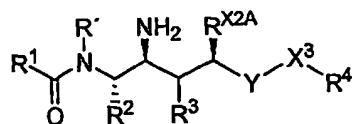
wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;



(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

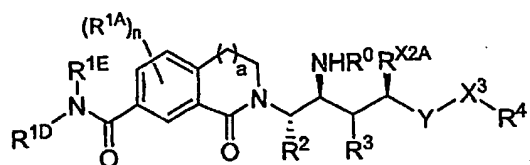
[0195] In certain embodiments,  $R^3$  is halogen. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^3$  is F.

[0196] In certain embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0197] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X2A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety.

[0198] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $R^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



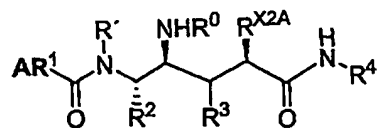
wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; and wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1E}$ , taken together



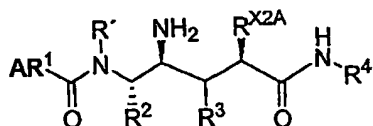
with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0199] VI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

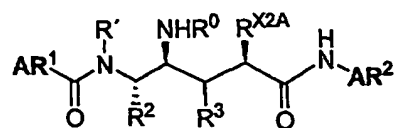
[0200] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0201] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

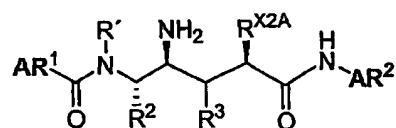
[0202] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0203] VII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):

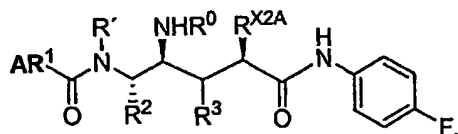


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety, and  $AR^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

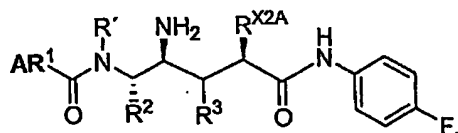
[0204] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



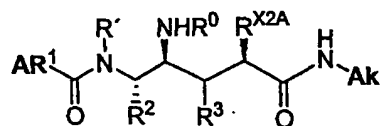
[0205] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $AR^2$  is *p*-fluorophenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0206] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



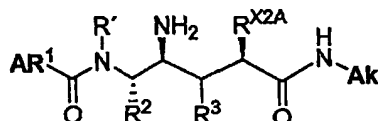
[0207] **VIII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a

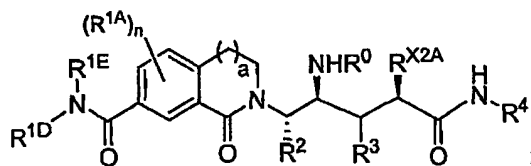
substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0208] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0209] In certain embodiments, Ak is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0210] In certain embodiments, for compounds of classes VI-VIII,  $AR^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $AR^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:

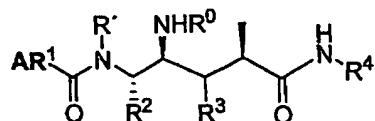


wherein  $R^4$  is as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, or is  $AR^2$  or Ak as defined above and in classes and subclasses herein;

$R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein a is 0 or 1 and n is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0211] IX. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



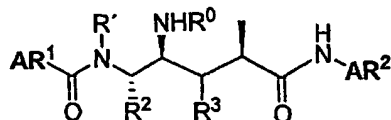
wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety;  $R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or, taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is a prodrug moiety.

[0212] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is a prodrug moiety. In certain other embodiments,  $R'$  is hydrogen.

[0213] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

[0214] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0215] X. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):

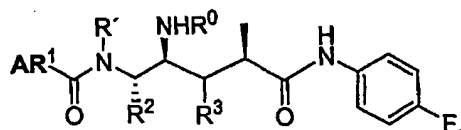


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety, and  $AR^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted

aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety; R' is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or, taken together with a substituent present on AR<sup>1</sup>, may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

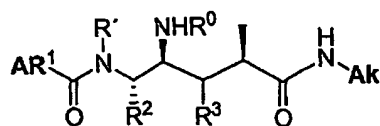
[0216] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is a prodrug moiety. In certain other embodiments, R' is hydrogen.

[0217] In certain exemplary embodiments, AR<sup>2</sup> is *p*-fluorophenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0218] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is a prodrug moiety. In certain other embodiments, R' is hydrogen.

[0219] **XI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**

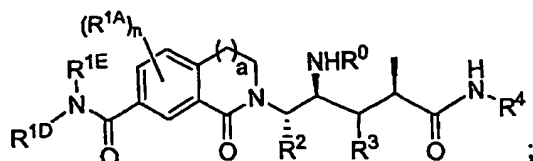


wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; R' is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or, taken together with a substituent present on AR<sup>1</sup>, may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0220] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is a prodrug moiety. In certain other embodiments, R' is hydrogen.

In certain embodiments, Ak is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0221] In certain embodiments, for compounds of classes IX-XI above,  $AR^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R^1$  taken together with a substituent on  $AR^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^4$  is as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, or is  $AR^2$  or  $Ak$  as defined above and in classes and subclasses herein;

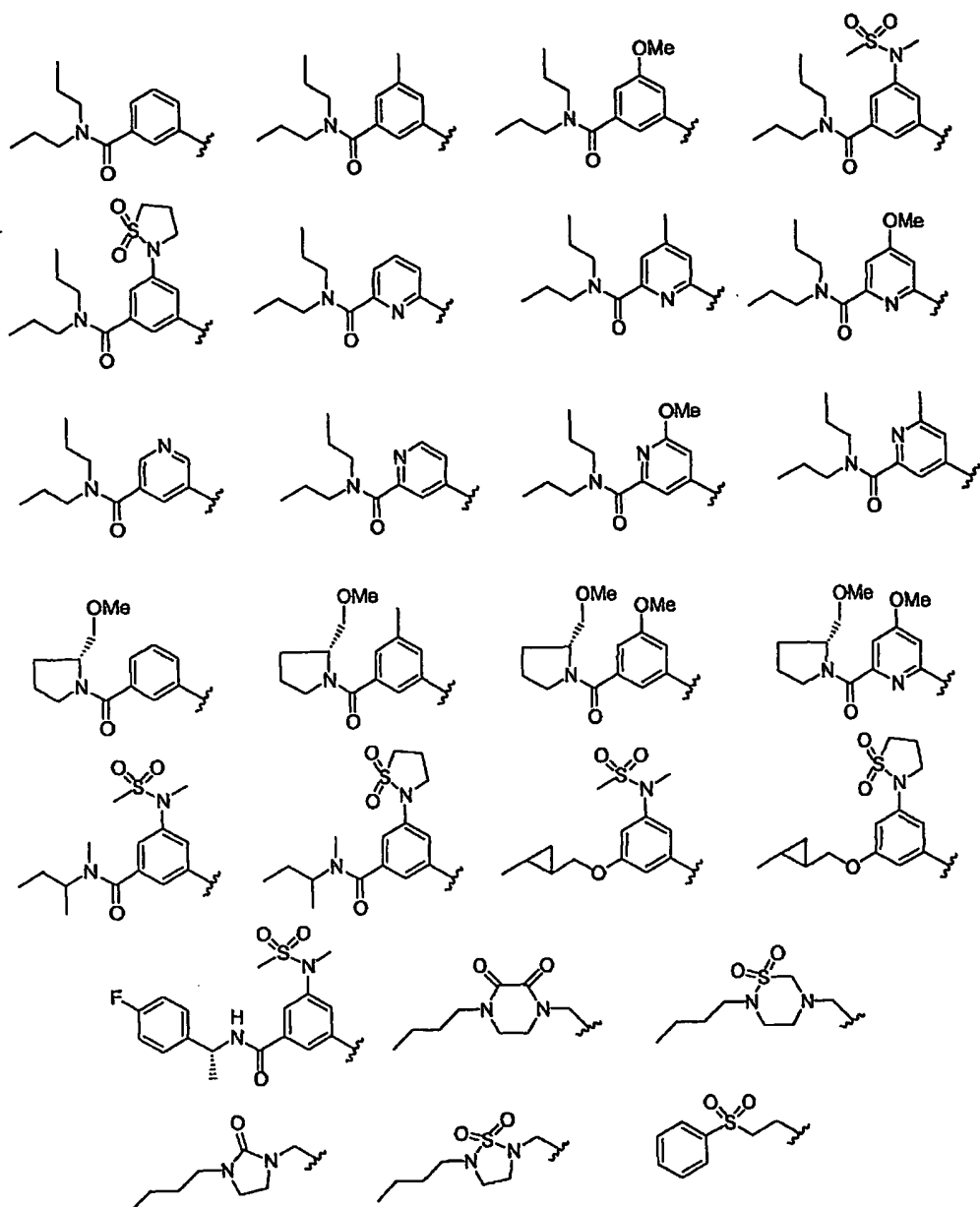
$R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is a prodrug moiety.

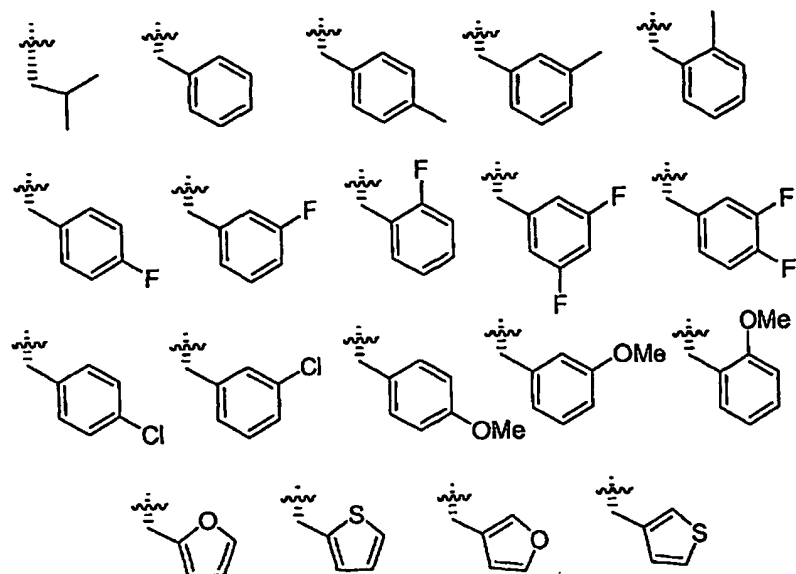
[0222] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes II-IV above,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl or isopropyl.

[0223] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes II-IV and IV-XI above,  $R^0$  and  $R^3$  are each hydrogen.

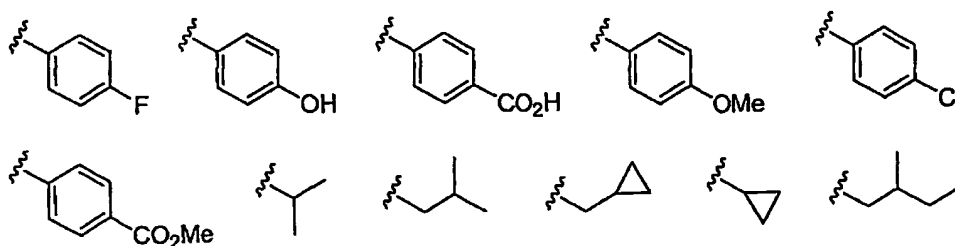
[0224] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes II-IV above,  $R^0$  and  $R^3$  are each hydrogen;  $AR^1$  is a moiety having one of the structures:



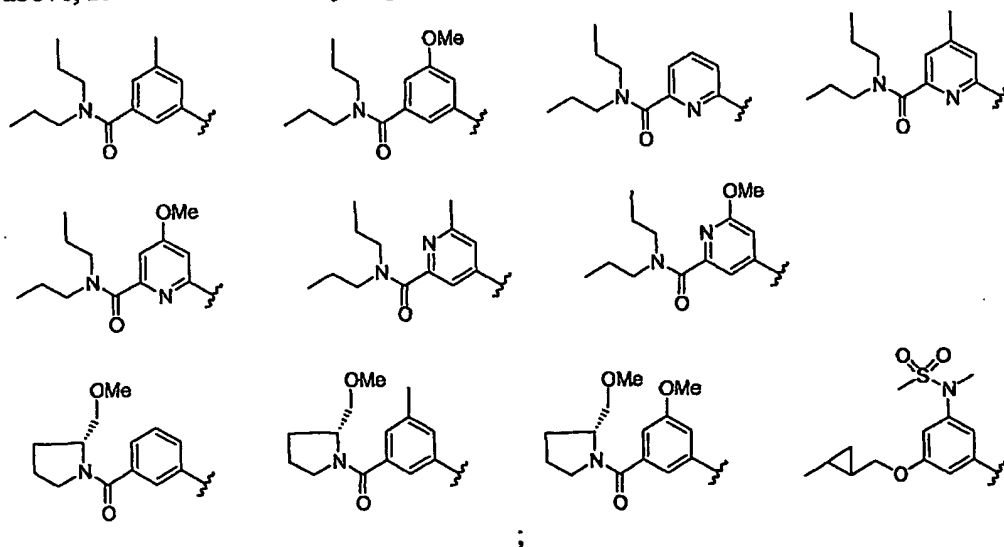
**R<sup>2</sup> is a moiety having one of the structures:**



$R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl or benzyl; and  $R^4$  is a moiety having one of the structures:

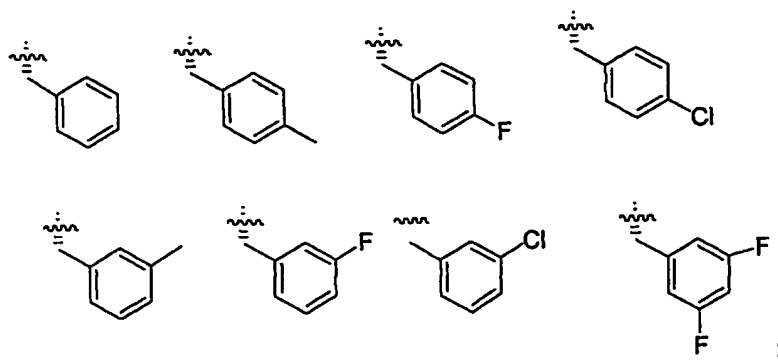


[0225] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes II-IV above, R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each hydrogen; AR<sup>1</sup> is a moiety having one of the structures:

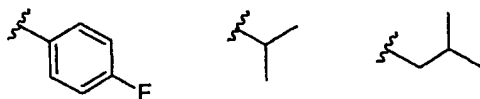


**R<sup>2</sup> is a moiety having one of the structures:**

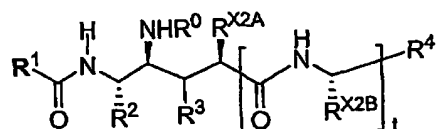




$R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl or isopropyl; and  $R^4$  is a moiety having one of the structures:

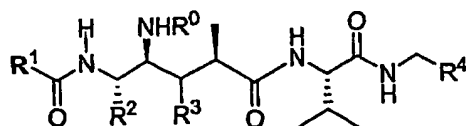


[0226] XII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$ - $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, and  $R^{X2A}$  and each occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, and  $t$  is an integer from 1 to 4.

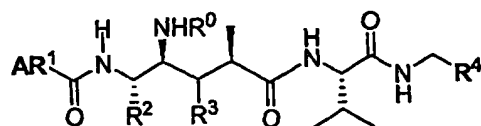
[0227] In certain other exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $t$  is 2,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl and one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is isopropyl, and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

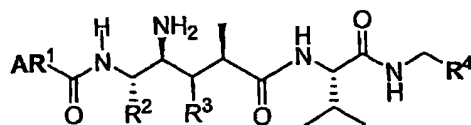
[0228] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X2A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

[0229] **XIII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moieties; and R<sup>0</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

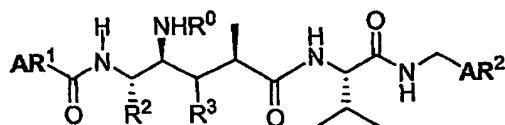
[0230] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0231] In certain other exemplary embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>4A</sup>, wherein R<sup>4A</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>4B</sup>, -SR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>4C</sup>, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>4B</sup> and R<sup>4C</sup> is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

[0232] In certain other exemplary embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>4A</sup>, wherein R<sup>4A</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

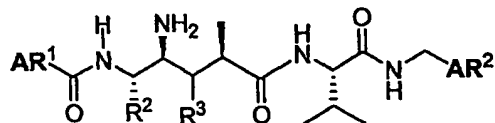
[0233] **XIV. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



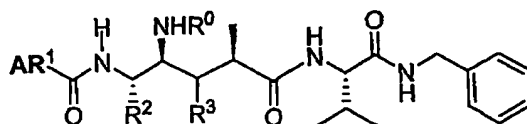
wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety, and AR<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted

aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

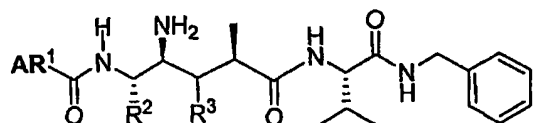
[0234] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



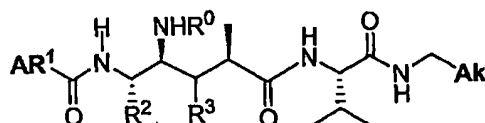
[0235] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $AR^2$  is phenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0236] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:

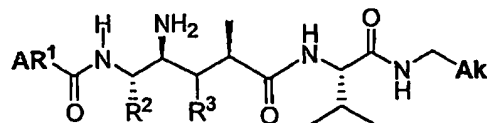


[0237] **XV. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



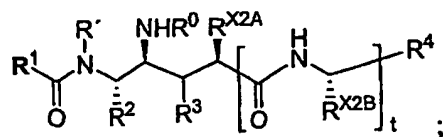
wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0238] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



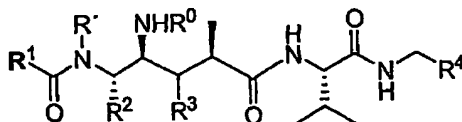
[0239] In certain embodiments, Ak is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0240] XVI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$ - $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein,  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^{X2A}$  and each occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, and  $t$  is an integer from 1 to 4.

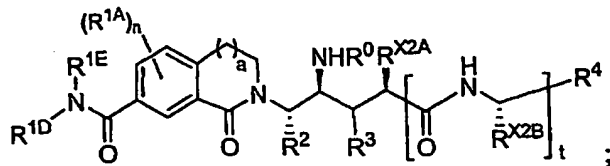
[0241] In certain other exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $t$  is 2,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl and one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is isopropyl, and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0242] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X2A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

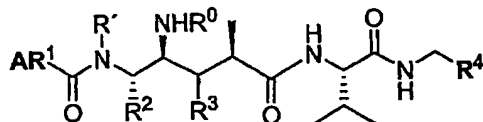
[0243] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $R^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

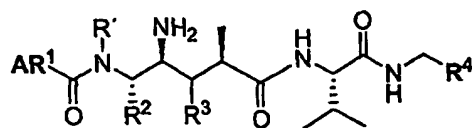
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1B}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0244] XVII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $AR^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moieties;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

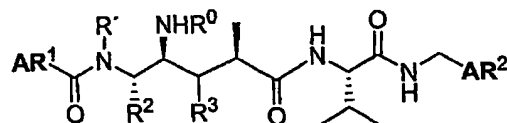
[0245] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0246] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

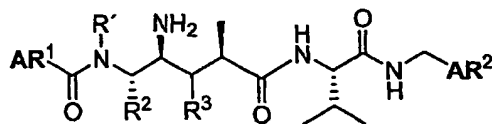
[0247] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0248] XVIII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):

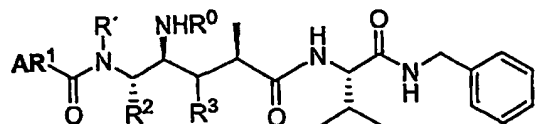


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic moiety, and  $AR^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

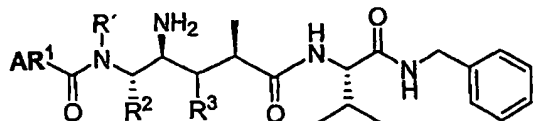
[0249] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



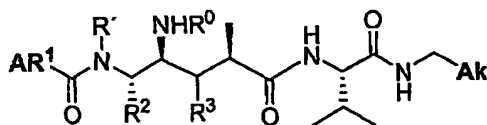
[0250] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $AR^2$  is phenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0251] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:

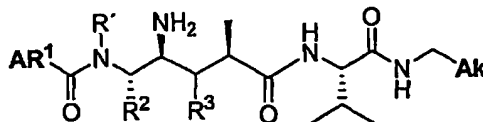


[0252] XIX. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



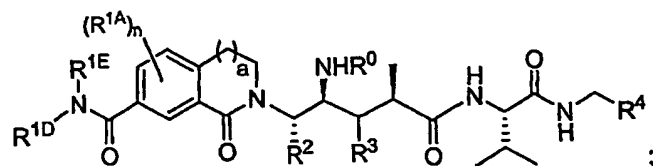
wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety;  $Ak$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0253] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



In certain embodiments,  $Ak$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0254] In certain embodiments, for compounds of classes XVII-XIX above,  $AR^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety and the compound has the structure:



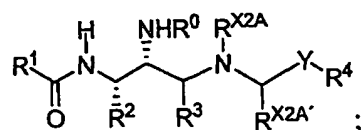
wherein  $R^4$  is as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein,  
or is  $AR^2$  or  $Ak$  as defined above and in classes and subclasses herein;

$R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1E}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety.

[0255] In certain exemplary embodiments, for each of the compounds of classes I-XIX above,  $R^3$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or halogen. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of the compounds of classes I-XIX above,  $R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl or F. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of the compounds of classes I-XIX above,  $R^3$  is hydrogen. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of the compounds of classes I-XIX above,  $R^3$  is halogen. In certain other exemplary embodiments, for each of the compounds of classes I-XIX above,  $R^3$  is F.

[0256] XX. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):





wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -alkylaryl, -heteroalkylaryl, -alkylheteroalkyl, -heteroalkylheteroaryl, a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

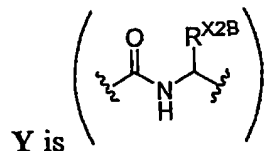
$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with  $R^{X2A'}$  or a substituent present on Y, may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

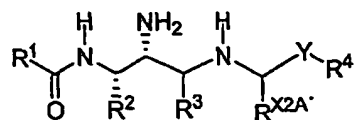
$R^{X2A'}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X2A'}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; and



wherein for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; t is an integer from 1 to 4;

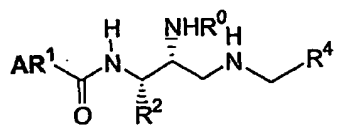
wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0257] In certain exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^0$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are each hydrogen, and the compound has the structure:



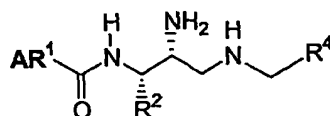
[0258] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

[0259] **XXI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

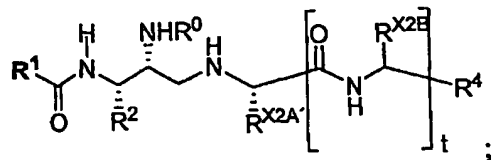
[0260] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0261] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl or phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

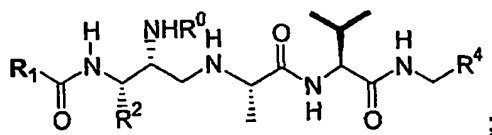
[0262] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl or phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0263] **XXII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $R^0$ - $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein,  $t$  is an integer from 1 to 3, and  $R^{X2A}$  and each occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, - (alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

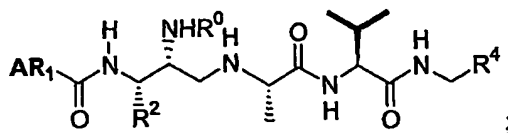
[0264] In certain other exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl,  $t$  is 2, one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is isopropyl, and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

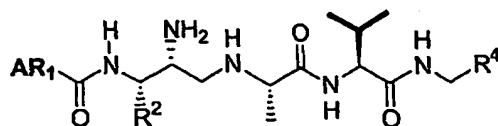
[0265] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X2A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

[0266] **XXIII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $AR^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, - (alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moieties; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

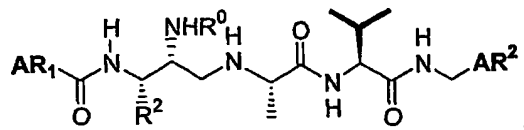
[0267] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0268] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

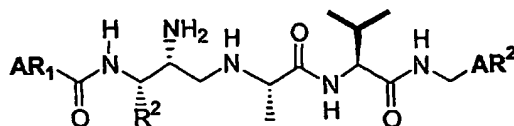
[0269] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0270] XXIV. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):

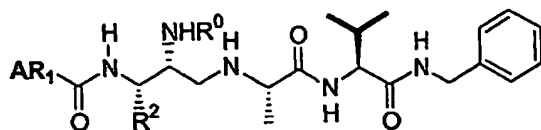


wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic, and  $AR^2$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety; and  $R^0$  and  $R^2$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

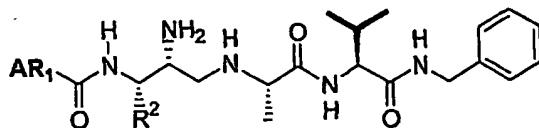
[0271] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



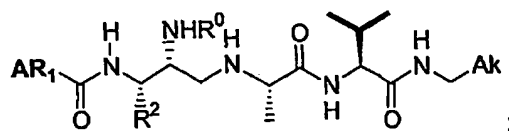
[0272] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $AR^2$  is phenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0273] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:

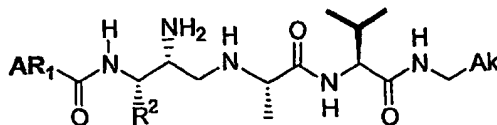


[0274] **XXV. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



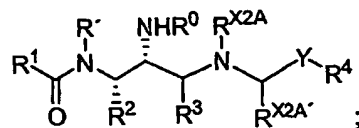
wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0275] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0276] In certain embodiments, Ak is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0277] **XXVI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

$R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or  $R^1$  taken together with  $R'$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

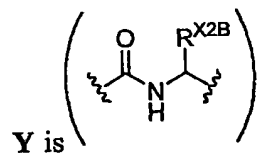
$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with  $R^{X2A'}$  or a substituent present on Y, may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

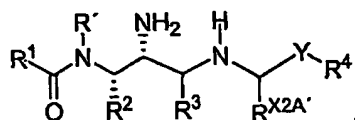
$R^{X2A'}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or  $R^{X2A'}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; and



t, wherein for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; t is an integer from 1 to 4;

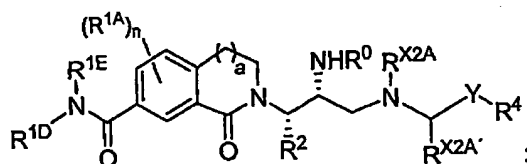
wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , and  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0278] In certain exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^0$  and  $R^{X2A}$  are each hydrogen, and the compound has the structure:



[0279] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

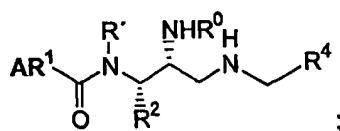
[0280] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $R^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

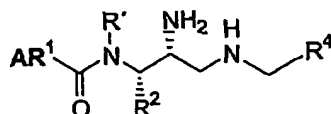
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1B}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0281] XXVII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic moiety;  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

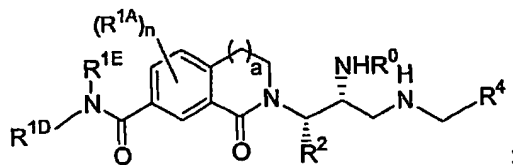
[0282] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0283] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl or phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

[0284] In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl or phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0285] In certain embodiments,  $AR^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $AR^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



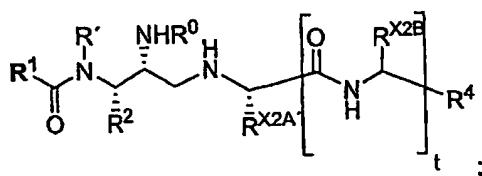
wherein  $R^4$  is as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, or is  $AR^2$  or Ak as defined above and in classes and subclasses herein;



$R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

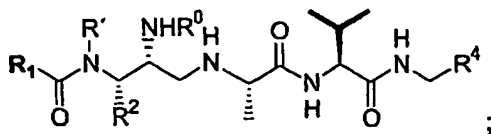
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein a is 0 or 1 and n is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1E}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0286] **XXVIII. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein  $R'$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety;  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, t is an integer from 1 to 4, and  $R^{2A}$  and each occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

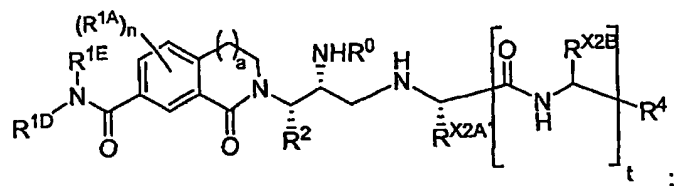
[0287] In certain other exemplary embodiments for compounds as described directly above,  $R^{2A}$  is methyl, t is 2, one occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  is isopropyl, and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0288] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{X3A}$  is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl moiety. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  or heterocyclic moiety.

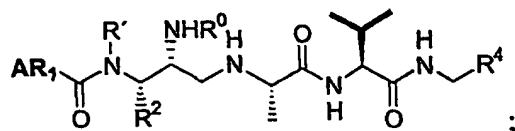
[0289] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $R^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

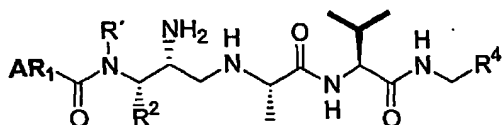
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1E}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0290] **XXIX. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):**



wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moieties; R' is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or R', taken together with a substituent present on AR<sup>1</sup>, may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

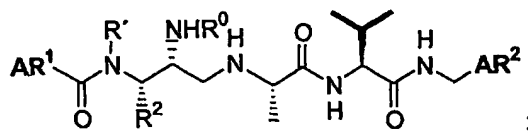
[0291] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0292] In certain other exemplary embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>4A</sup>, wherein R<sup>4A</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>4B</sup>, -SR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>4B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>4B</sup>, -N(R<sup>4B</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>4C</sup>, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>4B</sup> and R<sup>4C</sup> is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

[0293] In certain other exemplary embodiments, R<sup>4</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of R<sup>4A</sup>, wherein R<sup>4A</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

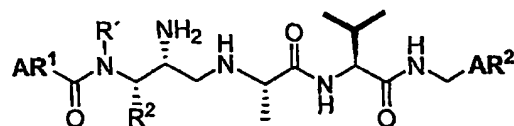
[0294] XXX. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



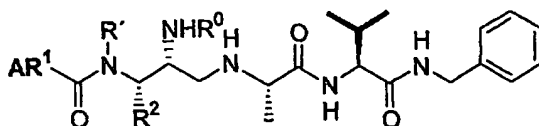
wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic, and AR<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl,

heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety; R' is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or R', taken together with a substituent present on AR<sup>1</sup>, may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

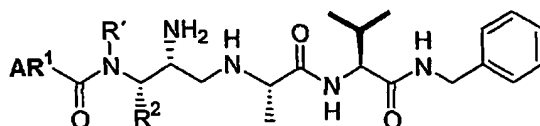
[0295] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



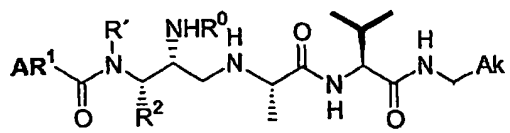
[0296] In certain exemplary embodiments, AR<sup>2</sup> is phenyl and the compound has the structure:



[0297] In certain exemplary embodiments, R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:

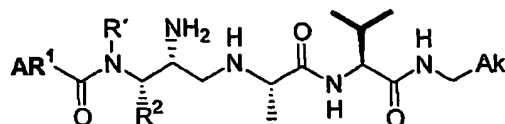


[0298] XXXI. Compounds having the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



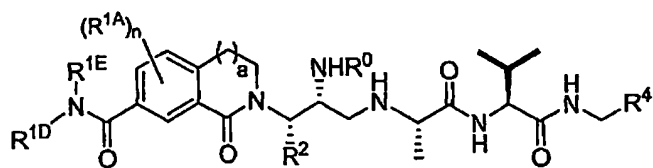
wherein AR<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; R' is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or R', taken together with a substituent present on AR<sup>1</sup>, may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety; Ak is a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moiety; and R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0299] In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen and the compound has the structure:



[0300] In certain embodiments, Ak is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl.

[0301] In certain embodiments, for compounds of classes XXIX-XXXI above,  $AR^1$  is a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety,  $R'$  taken together with a substituent on  $AR^1$  forms a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety and the compound has the structure:

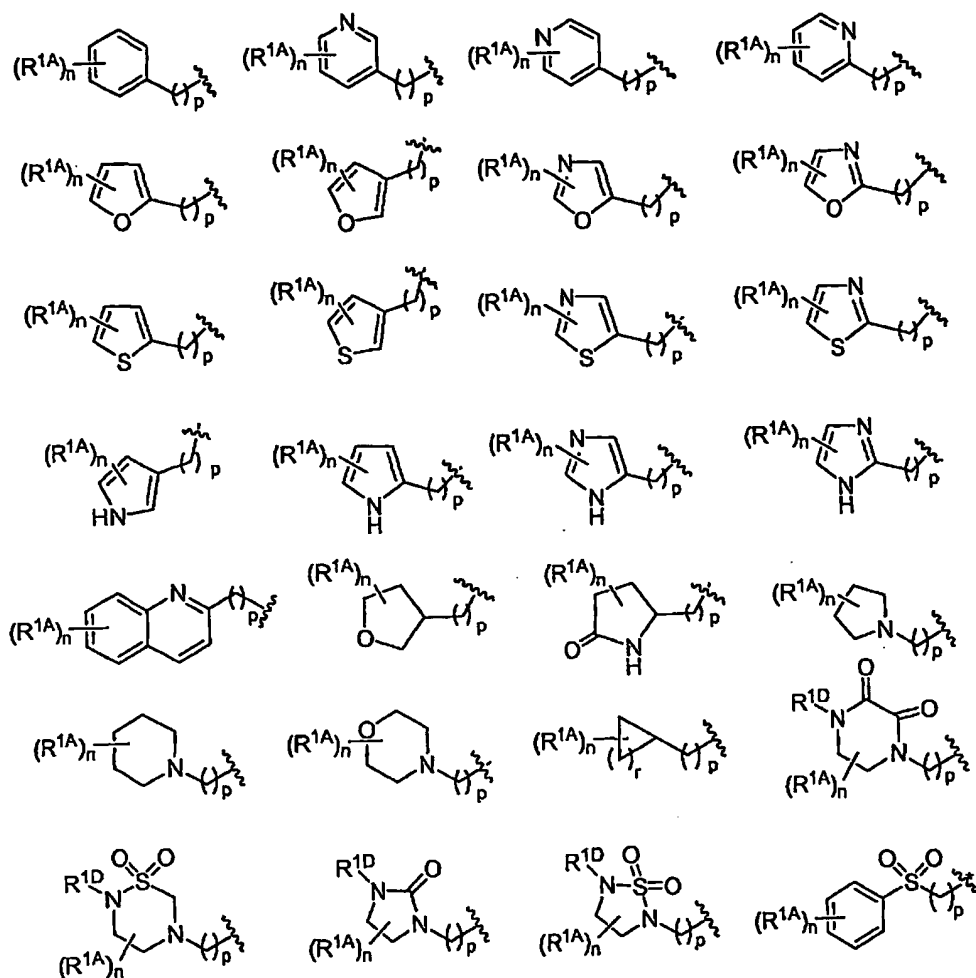


wherein  $R^4$  is as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein, or is  $AR^2$  or Ak as defined above and in classes and subclasses herein;

$R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

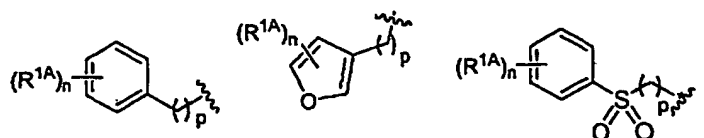
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein a is 0 or 1 and n is an integer from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1E}$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0302] In certain embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently one of:



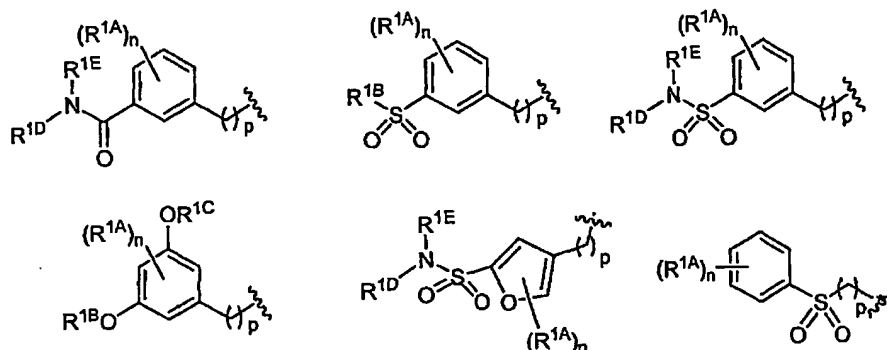
wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety;  $R^{1D}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , acyl or a nitrogen protecting group; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $r$  is an integer from 1 to 6. In certain embodiments, in compounds where  $R'$  is not hydrogen,  $R'$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety.

[0303] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently an integer from 0 to 4. In certain embodiments, in compounds where  $R'$  is not hydrogen,  $R'$ , taken together with one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety.

[0304] In other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently one of:



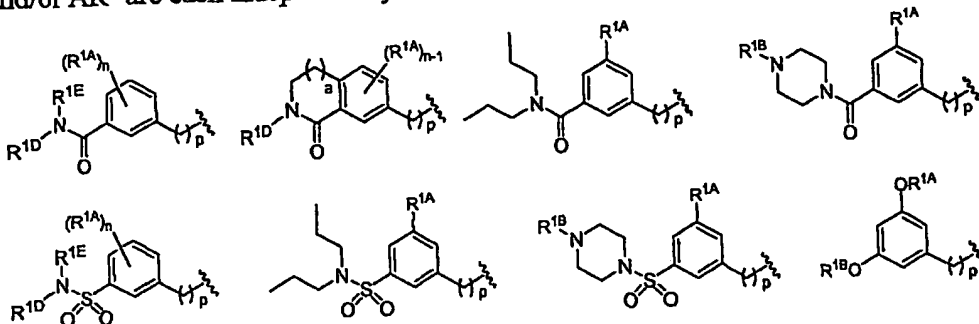
wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1C}$ ; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently an integer

from 0 to 4. In certain exemplary embodiments, p is 0. In certain embodiments, in compounds where R' is not hydrogen, R', taken together with one occurrence of R<sup>1A</sup>, may form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety.

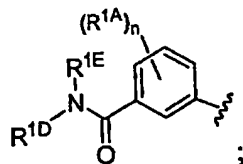
[0305] In other embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above, R<sup>1</sup> and/or AR<sup>1</sup> are each independently one of:



wherein R<sup>1D</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; ; or R<sup>1D</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; or R<sup>1B</sup> and one occurrence of R<sup>1A</sup>, taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>1C</sup>, -SR<sup>1C</sup>, -N(R<sup>1C</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>1C</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>1C</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, halogen, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OR<sup>1C</sup>, -N(R<sup>1C</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>1D</sup>, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>1B</sup> and R<sup>1C</sup> is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, wherein n is an integer from 0 to 4.

[0306] In other embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above, R<sup>1</sup> and/or AR<sup>1</sup> are each independently a carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety having the structure:



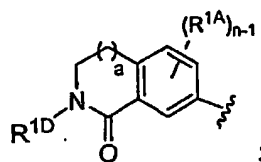
wherein R<sup>1D</sup> and R<sup>1E</sup> are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or R<sup>1D</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup>, taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

each occurrence of R<sup>1A</sup> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -OR<sup>1B</sup>, -SR<sup>1B</sup>, -N(R<sup>1B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>1B</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -



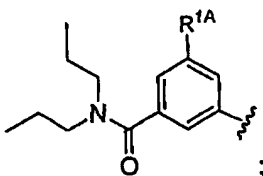
$C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 4. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0307] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1E}$  and one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , taken together, form a 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety has the structure:



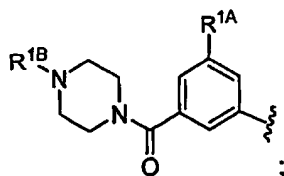
wherein  $a$  is 0 or 1 and  $n$  is from 0 to 4.

[0308] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each propyl and the carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is halogen, or substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl or lower alkoxy.

[0309] In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted piperazine moiety and the carboxamide-substituted phenyl moiety has the structure:

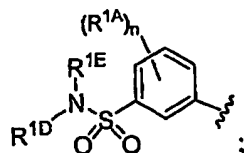


wherein  $R^{1A}$  is halogen, or substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, and  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl.

[0310] In certain embodiments, for each of the four carboxamide-substituted phenyl moieties described directly above,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In certain other

embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or halide. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or F. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

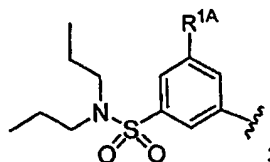
[0311] In other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a sulfonamide-substituted phenyl moiety having the structure:



wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; and

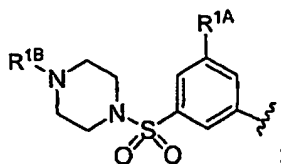
each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, wherein  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 4. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or propyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

[0312] In other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$  are each propyl and the sulfonamide-substituted phenyl moiety has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is halogen, or substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl or lower alkoxy.

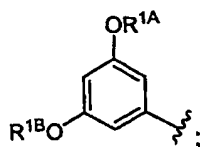
[0313] In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1E}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted piperazine moiety and the sulfonamide-substituted phenyl moiety has the structure:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is halogen, or substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, and  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl.

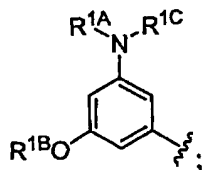
[0314] In certain embodiments, for each of the three sulfonamide-substituted phenyl moieties described directly above,  $R^0$  is hydrogen. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or halide. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or F. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  is methyl. In certain other embodiments,  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

[0315] In other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a moiety having the structure:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1C}$ ,  $-SR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1C})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})C(=O)R^{1D}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, isopentyl or cyclopropyl.

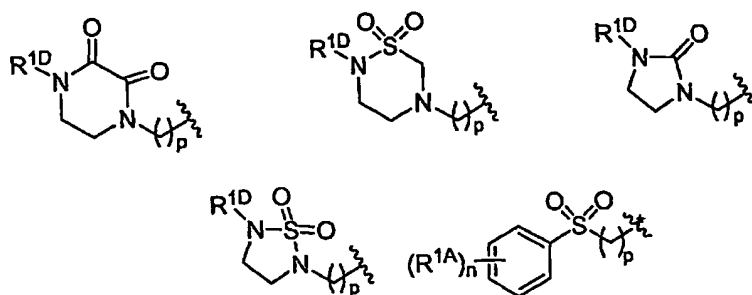
[0316] In other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a moiety having the structure:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-C(=O)R^{1D}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{1D}$  or a nitrogen protecting group, or  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of

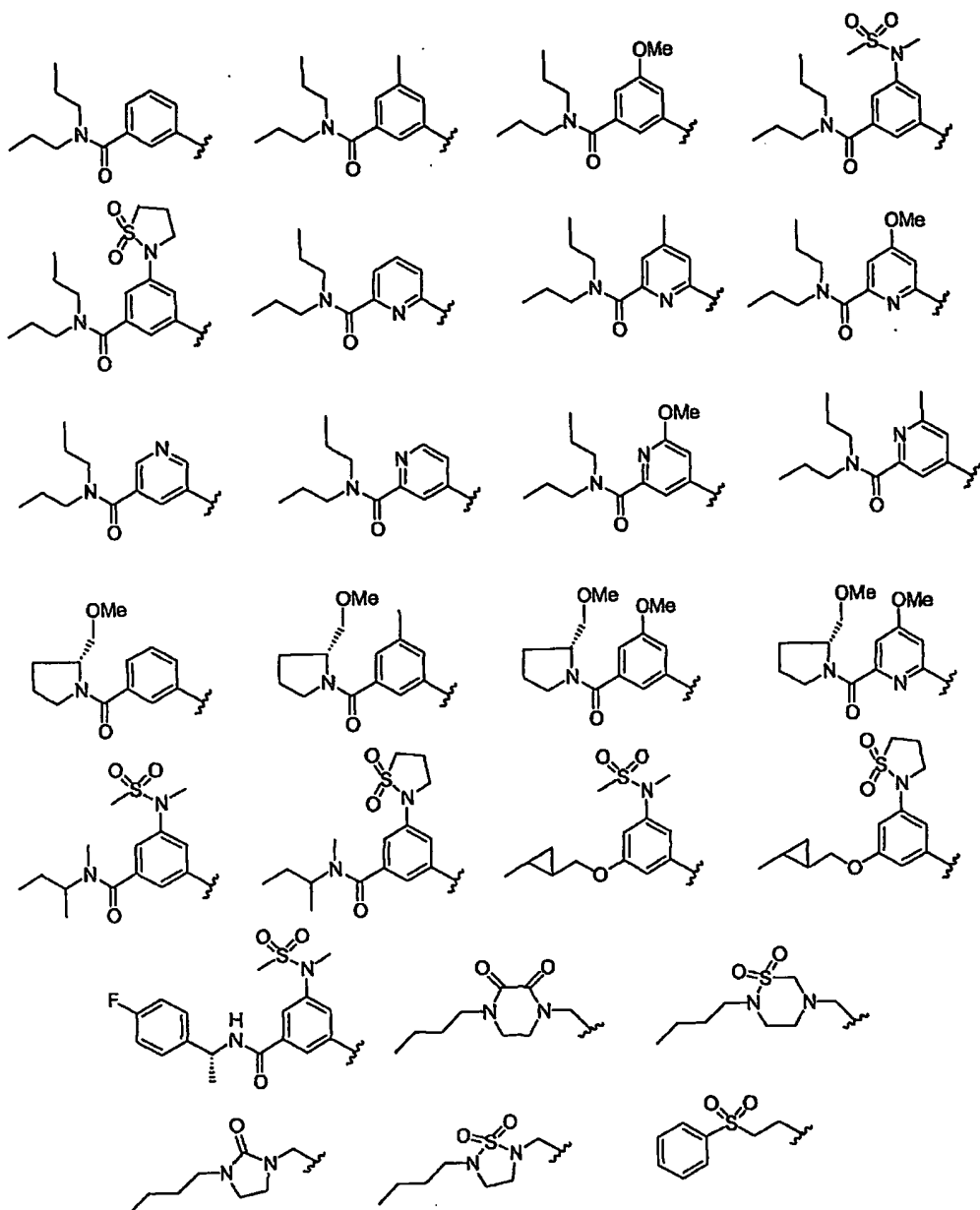
the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1B}$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl;  $R^{1A}$  is lower alkyl; and  $R^{1C}$  is  $-SO_2R^{1D}$  wherein  $R^{1D}$  is lower alkyl. In certain embodiments,  $R^{1B}$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic lower alkyl;  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered cyclic sulfonamide moiety.

[0317] In other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a moiety having one of the following structures:

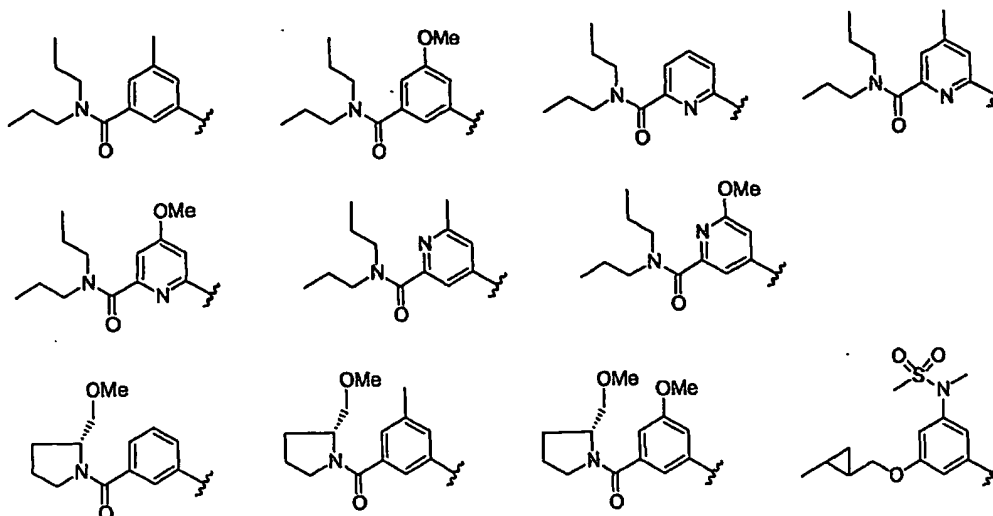


wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety;  $R^{1D}$  is linear or branched lower alkyl and n and p are independently integers from 0 to 3. In certain embodiments, p is 1.

[0318] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a moiety having one of the following structures:



[0319] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^1$  and/or  $AR^1$  are each independently a moiety having one of the following structures:

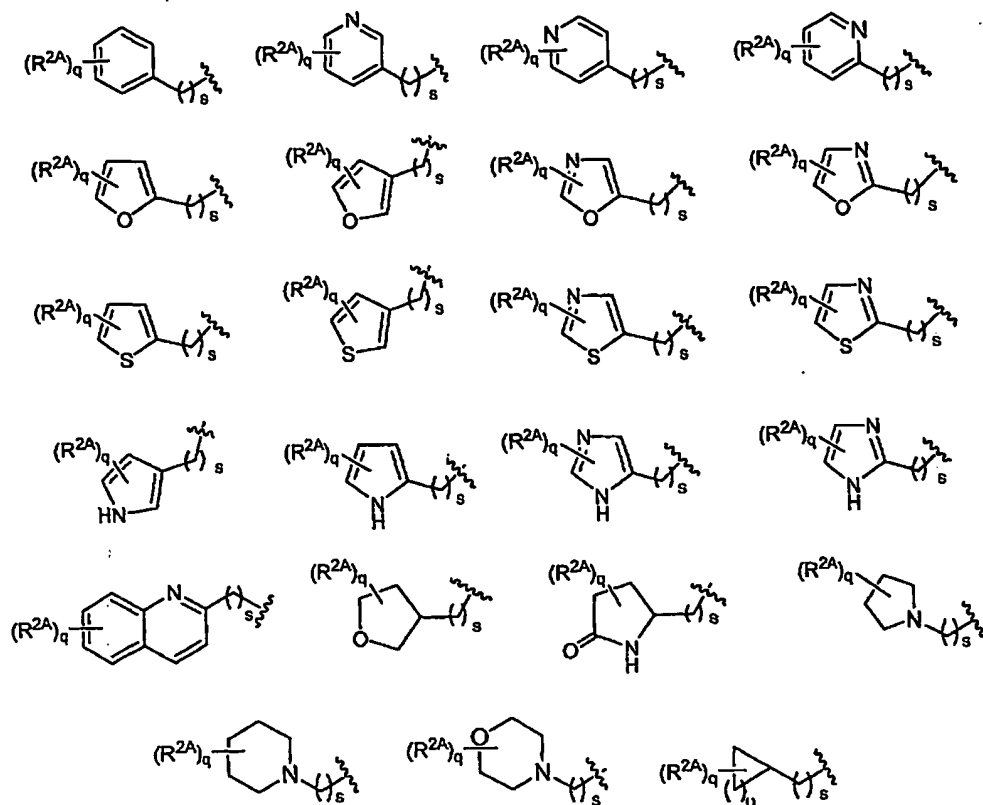


[0320] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2A}$ , wherein  $R^{2A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{2B}$ ,  $-SR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{2B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})C(=O)R^{2C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  and  $R^{2C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

[0321] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is lower alkyl,  $-CH_2NR^{2A}R^{2B}$  or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2C}$ , wherein  $R^{2C}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen; and wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  and  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

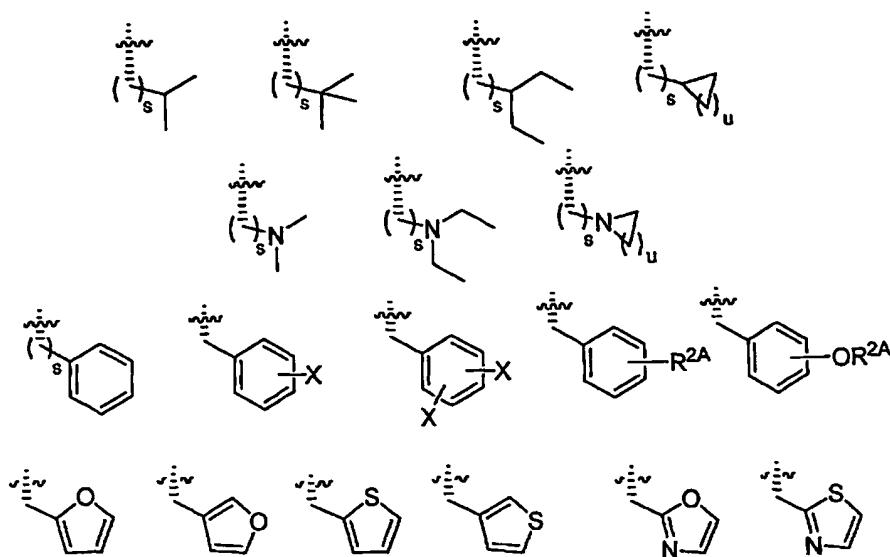
[0322] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2A}$ , wherein  $R^{2A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.

[0323] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:



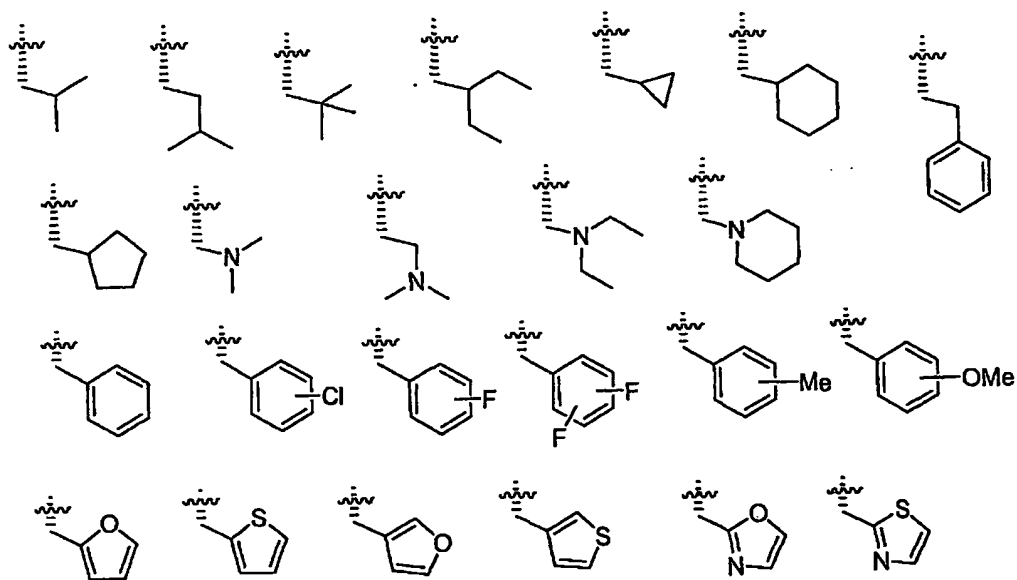
wherein  $R^{2A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{2B}$ ,  $-SR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{2B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})C(=O)R^{2C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  and  $R^{2C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl, wherein  $q$  and  $s$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $u$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl and -(alkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0324] In still other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:



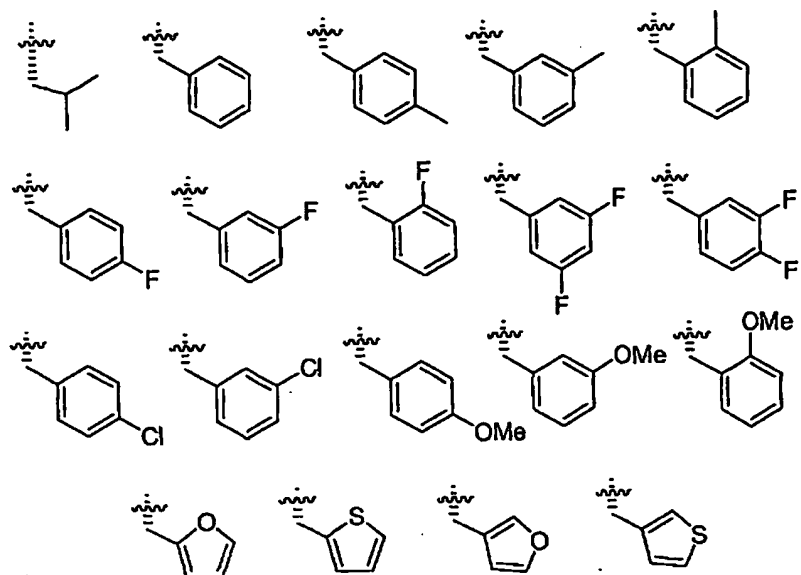
wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2A}$  is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; each occurrence of  $X$  is independently a halogen;  $s$  is an integer from 0 to 3 and  $u$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted and cyclic or acyclic. In certain embodiments,  $X$  is chlorine or fluorine. In certain other embodiments, each occurrence of  $X$  is fluorine. In yet other embodiments,  $R^{2A}$  is methyl.

[0325] In still other embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:

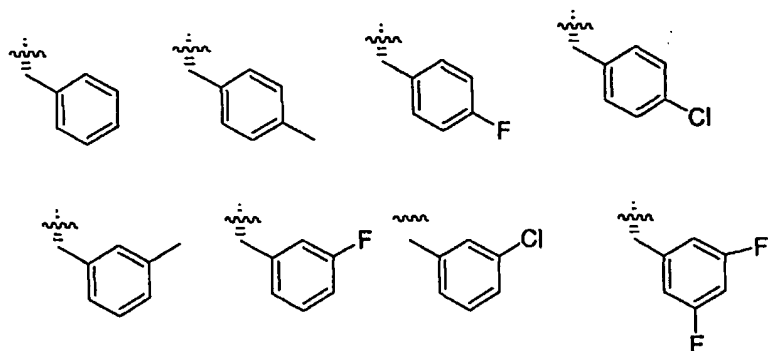


[0326] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:

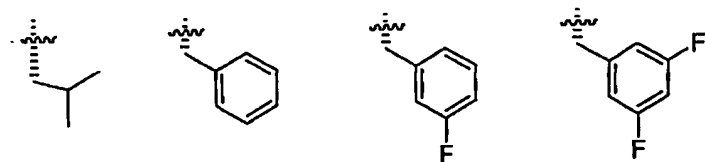




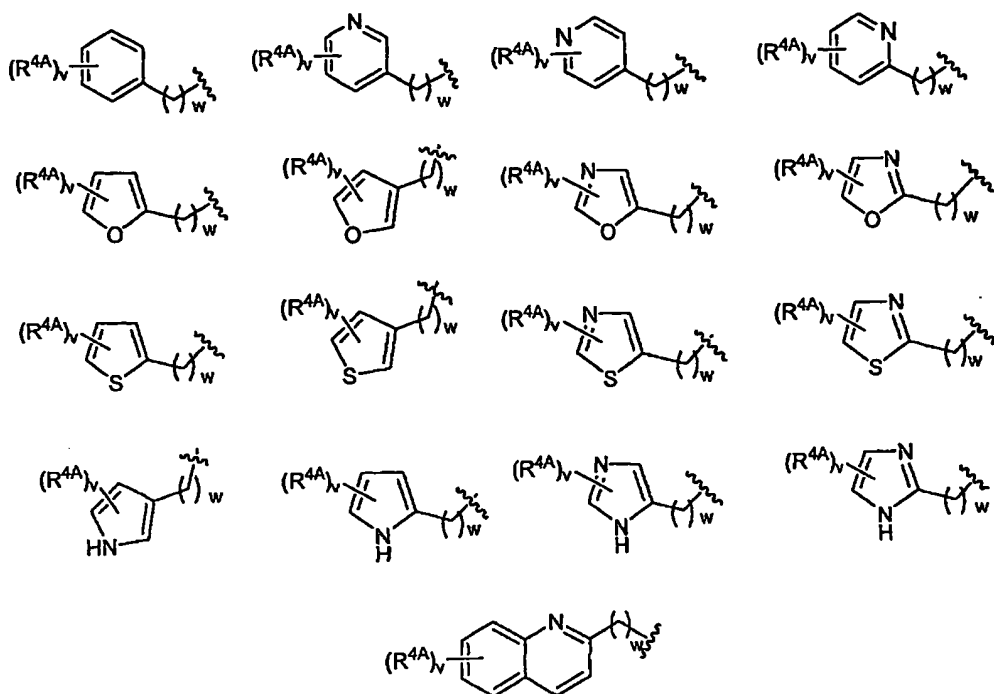
[0327] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:



[0328] In certain exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^2$  is one of:

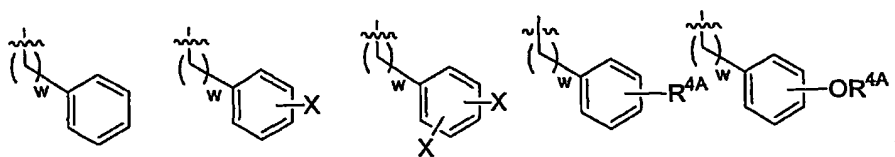


[0329] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $AR^2$  are each independently one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein  $v$  and  $w$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6.

[0330] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $\text{AR}^2$  are each independently one of:

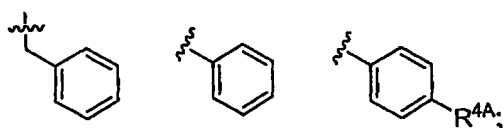


wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl or  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; each occurrence of  $X$  is independently a halogen;  $w$  is an integer from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6. In certain embodiments,  $w$  is 0. In other embodiments,  $w$  is 1. In certain other exemplary embodiments,  $x$  is 1, 3 or 4. In yet other exemplary embodiments,  $X$  is chlorine or fluorine. In yet other embodiments,  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

In certain other embodiments,  $AR^2$  is phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is substituted at the para position with one occurrence of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

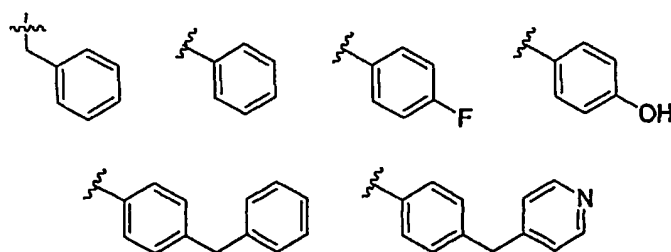
[0331] In certain other embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $AR^2$  are each independently phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is substituted at the para position with one occurrence of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .

[0332] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $AR^2$  are each independently one of:

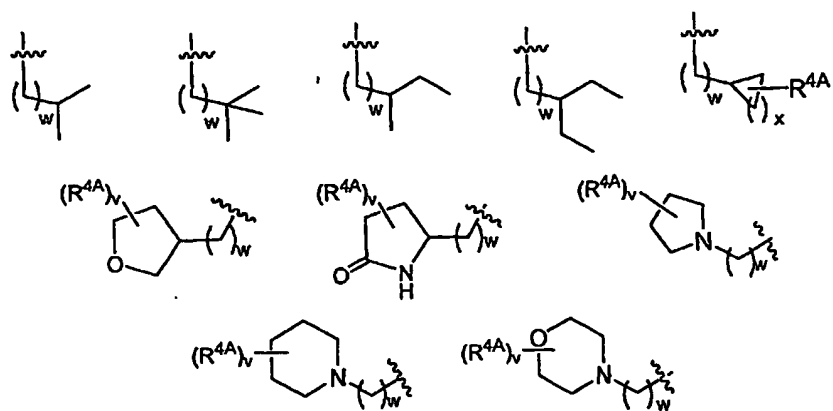


wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$  or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ ;

[0333] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $AR^2$  are each independently one of:

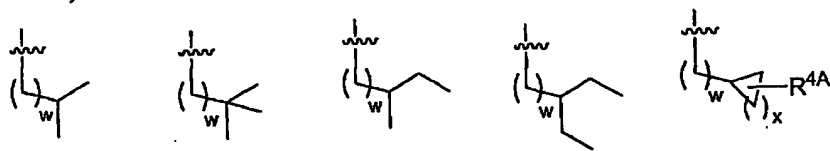


[0334] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $Ak$  are each independently a substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl. In certain exemplary embodiments,  $R^4$  and/or  $Ak$  are each independently one of:



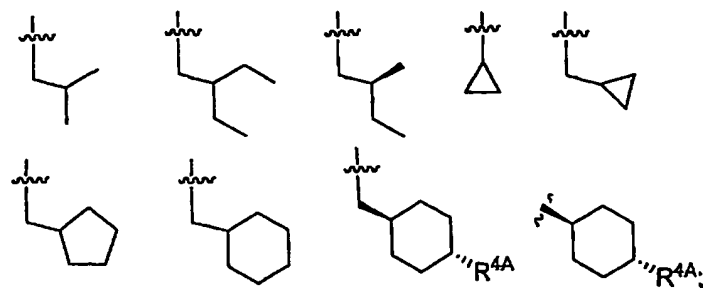
wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein  $v$  and  $w$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6. In certain embodiments,  $w$  is 1.

[0335] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $A_k$  are each independently one of:



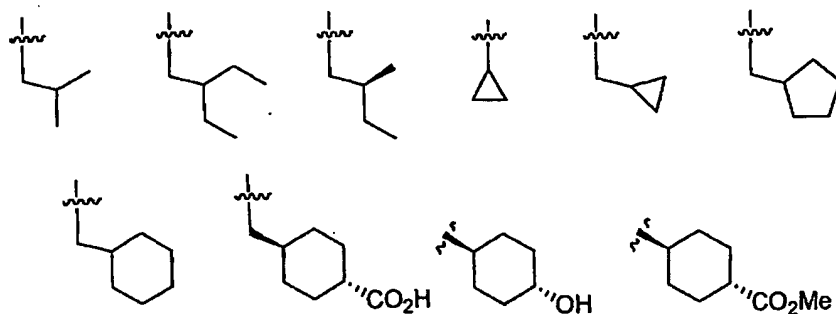
wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl or  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ; each occurrence of  $X$  is independently a halogen;  $w$  is an integer from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[0336] In certain other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $A_k$  are each independently one of:

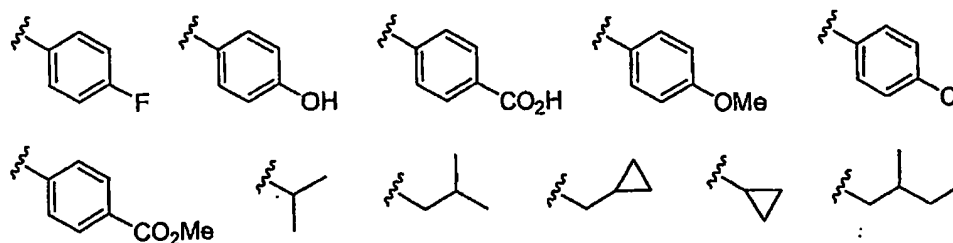


wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$  or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ .

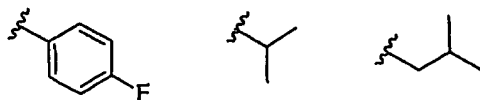
[0337] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $A_k$  are each independently one of:



[0338] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $A_k$  are each independently one of:



[0339] In yet other exemplary embodiments, for compounds of classes I-XXXI above,  $R^4$  and/or  $A_k$  are each independently one of:



[0340] It will also be appreciated that for each of the subgroups I-XXXI described above, a variety of other subclasses are of special interest, including, but not

limited to those classes described above i)-lxx) and classes, subclasses and species of compounds described above and in the examples herein.

[0341] Some of the foregoing compounds can comprise one or more asymmetric centers, and thus can exist in various isomeric forms, *e.g.*, stereoisomers and/or diastereomers. Thus, inventive compounds and pharmaceutical compositions thereof may be in the form of an individual enantiomer, diastereomer or geometric isomer, or may be in the form of a mixture of stereoisomers. In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention are enantiopure compounds. In certain other embodiments, mixtures of stereoisomers or diastereomers are provided.

[0342] Furthermore, certain compounds, as described herein may have one or more double bonds that can exist as either the Z or E isomer, unless otherwise indicated. The invention additionally encompasses the compounds as individual isomers substantially free of other isomers and alternatively, as mixtures of various isomers, *e.g.*, racemic mixtures of stereoisomers. In addition to the above-mentioned compounds *per se*, this invention also encompasses pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of these compounds and compositions comprising one or more compounds of the invention and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients or additives. Compounds of the invention may be prepared by crystallization of compound of formula (I) under different conditions and may exist as one or a combination of polymorphs of compound of general formula (I) forming part of this invention. For example, different polymorphs may be identified and/or prepared using different solvents, or different mixtures of solvents for recrystallization; by performing crystallizations at different temperatures; or by using various modes of cooling, ranging from very fast to very slow cooling during crystallizations. Polymorphs may also be obtained by heating or melting the compound followed by gradual or fast cooling. The presence of polymorphs may be determined by solid probe NMR spectroscopy, IR spectroscopy, differential scanning calorimetry, powder X-ray diffractogram and/or other techniques. Thus, the present invention encompasses inventive compounds, their derivatives, their tautomeric forms, their stereoisomers, their polymorphs, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts their pharmaceutically acceptable solvates and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions containing them.

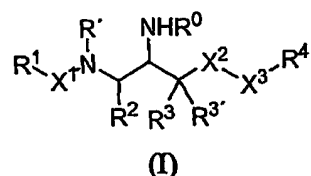
[0343] 2) *Synthetic Overview:*

[0344] The practitioner has a well-established literature of peptide chemistry to draw upon, in combination with the information contained herein, for guidance on synthetic strategies, protecting groups, and other materials and methods useful for the synthesis of the compounds of this invention, including compounds containing the various  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  substituents and  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$  and  $X^3$  moieties.

[0345] The various patent documents and other references cited herein provide helpful background information on preparing compounds similar to the inventive compounds described herein or relevant intermediates, as well as information on formulation, uses, and administration of such compounds which may be of interest.

[0346] Moreover, the practitioner is directed to the specific guidance and examples provided in this document relating to various exemplary compounds and intermediates thereof.

[0347] As described above, the present invention provides novel compounds, specifically compounds having the following general structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;

wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or a nitrogen protecting group, or a prodrug moiety; or  $R^0$ , taken together with  $R'$  or a substituent present on  $X^2$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  or a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^1$  taken together with  $R'$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=O)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C-N)-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)-$ ,  $-CHR^{X1A}-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-C(=O)C(R^{X1A})_2-$ , or  $-SC(=O)-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X1A}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety; .

$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^2$ , taken together with  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$R^{3'}$  is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^2$  or  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic, or heteroaromatic moiety;

$X^2$  is absent,  $-NR^{X2A}-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_j-$ ,  $-NR^{X2A}Y-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_jY-$  or  $-N(R^{X2A})CH(R^{X2A'})Y-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X2A}$  is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  taken together with  $R^0$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety, each occurrence of  $Y$  is

independently  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_t$  wherein, for each independent occurrence of  $t$ ,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and wherein each occurrence of  $j$  and  $t$  is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

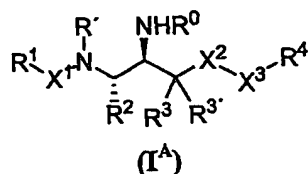
$X^3$  is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^{X3A}-$ , or  $-NR^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl and heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

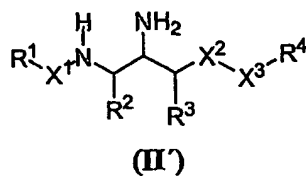
[0348] It will be appreciated that for compounds as generally described above, certain classes of compounds are of special interest. For example, one class of



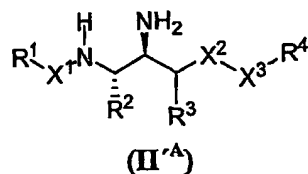
compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (I<sup>A</sup>):



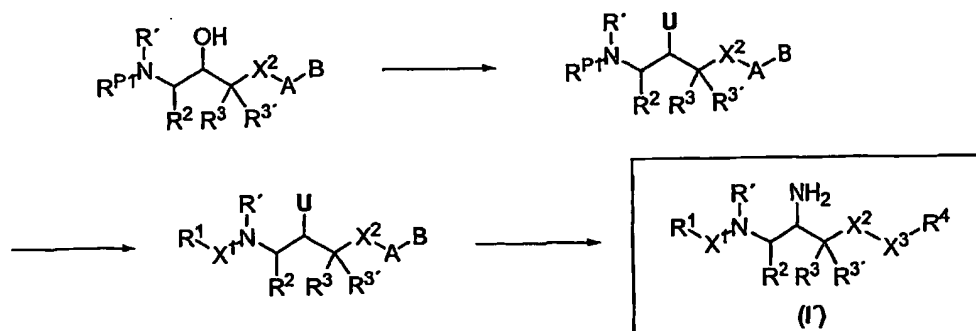
[0349] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein R', R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen and the compound has the structure as shown in Formula (II')



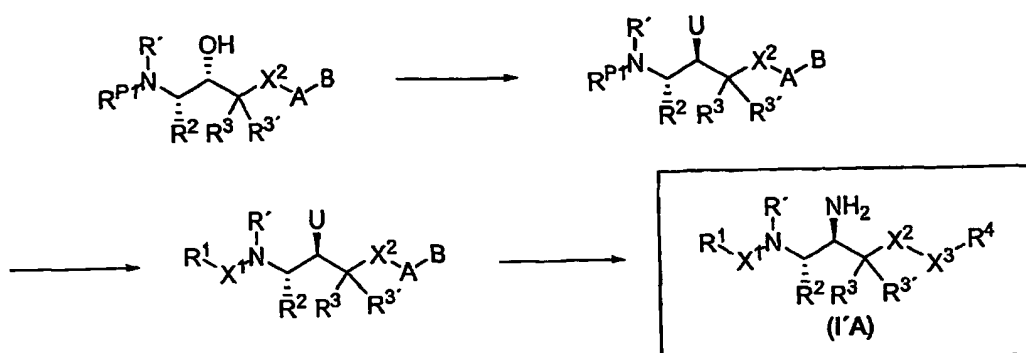
[0350] Another class of compounds of special interest includes those compounds wherein the compound has the stereochemistry as shown in Formula (II'<sup>A</sup>):



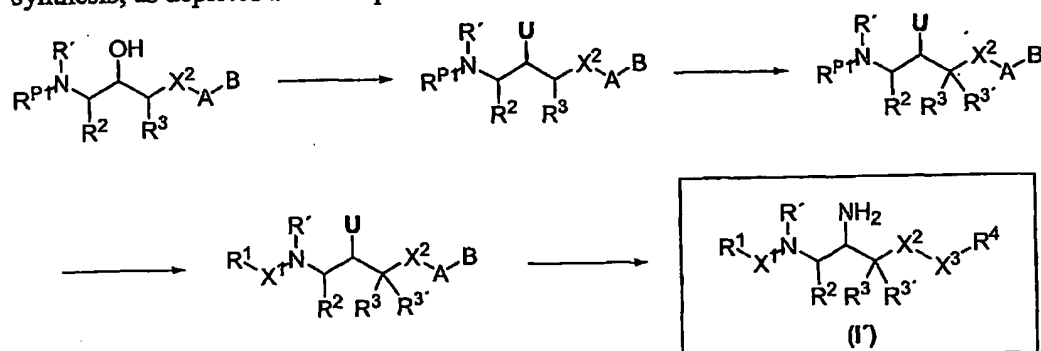
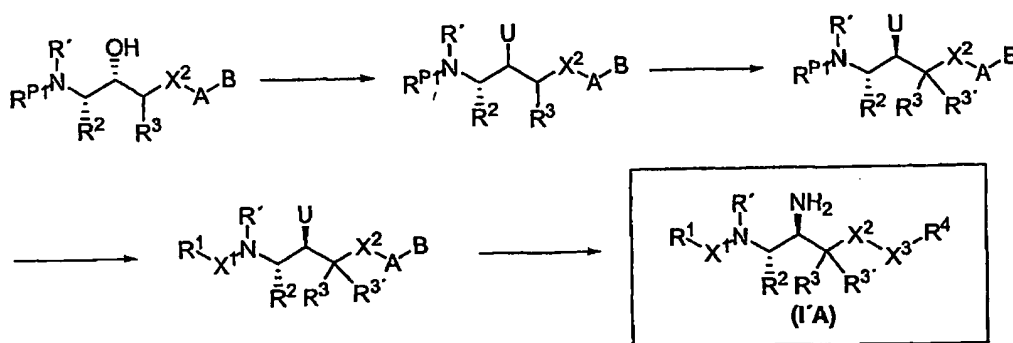
[0351] In yet another aspect of the invention, methods for producing intermediates useful for the preparation of compounds of formulae (I) and (I<sup>A</sup>), through the formation of the free amino derivatives (I') and (I'<sup>A</sup>), are provided, embodiments of said methods being depicted generally in Schemes A and A<sub>1</sub>:



*Scheme A*

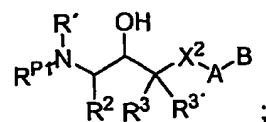
*Scheme A<sub>1</sub>*

[0352] Alternatively, substituent  $R^{3'}$  may be introduced at a later stage in the synthesis, as depicted for example in Schemes A<sub>2</sub> and A<sub>3</sub>:

*Scheme A<sub>2</sub>**Scheme A<sub>3</sub>*

[0353] In certain embodiments, the inventive method comprises

i) providing a compound having the structure:



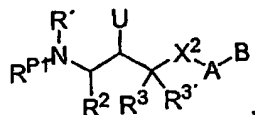
wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$  and  $X^2$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein,

$R^{P1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C \ N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^5-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^5-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^5)_r-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^5-$  or  $-NR^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

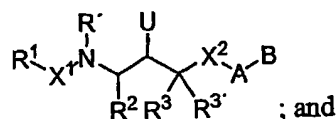
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or is  $-VR^C$ , wherein V is  $-O-$ ,  $-NR^D-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$  or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

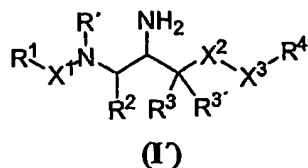


wherein U is  $-NHR^{P2}$  or  $-N_3$ , wherein  $R^{P2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:

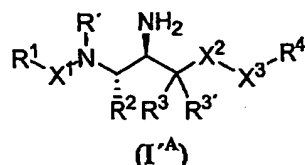


iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



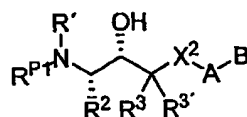
wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$  and  $X^3$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0354] In certain embodiments, the present invention encompasses methods for the preparation of compounds having the general formula (I'A), and classes and subclasses herein.



[0355] In certain embodiments, the method comprises:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



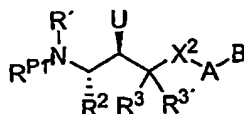
wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$  and  $X^2$  are as defined above,

$R^{P1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^5)_r-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{NR}^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

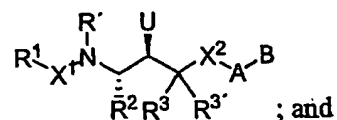
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or is  $-\text{VR}^C$ , wherein V is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^D-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$  or  $-\text{SO}_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

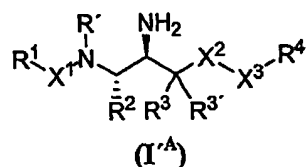


wherein U is  $-\text{NHR}^{P2}$  or  $-\text{N}_3$ , wherein  $R^{P2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:

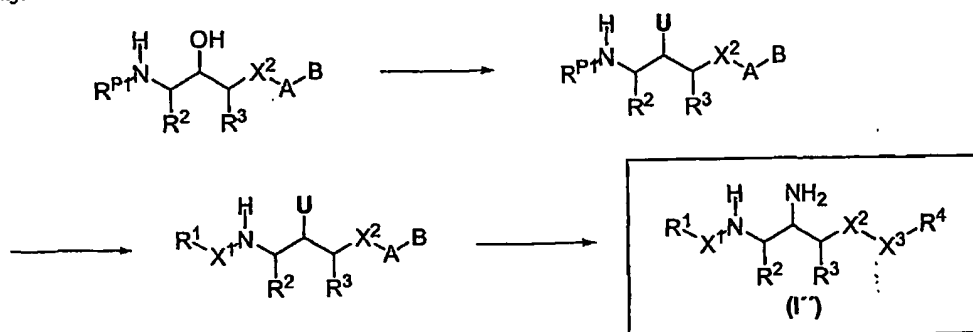


iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure (I<sup>A</sup>):

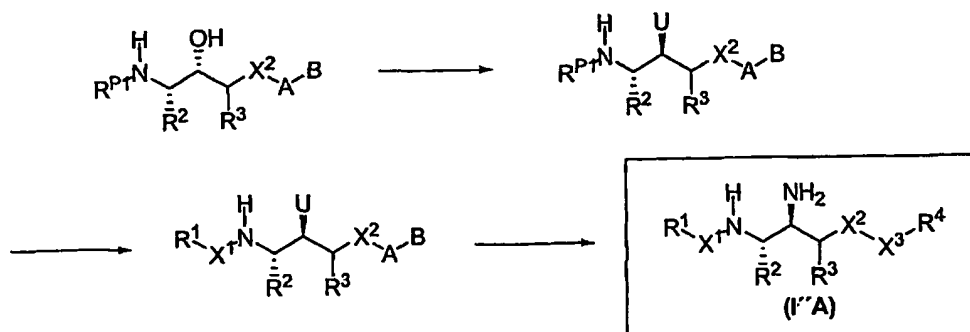


wherein R', R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>', R<sup>4</sup>, X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0356] In yet another aspect of the invention, methods for producing intermediates useful for the preparation of compounds of formulas (I') and (I''A) are provided, embodiments of said methods being depicted generally in Schemes A<sub>4</sub> and A<sub>5</sub>:



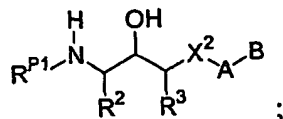
Scheme A<sub>4</sub>



Scheme A<sub>5</sub>

[0357] In certain embodiments, the inventive method comprises

i) providing a compound having the structure:



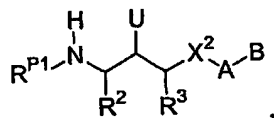
wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and X<sup>2</sup> are as defined above,

R<sup>P1</sup> is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent, -NHCO-, -NHCO<sub>2</sub>-, -NHCONH-, -NHCOO-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH-, -C(=O)-, -S(=O)-, -C(=NH)-, -C(=S)-, -NC(=S)N-, -N-C(=N-C N)N-, -NS(O<sub>2</sub>)N-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -C(=O)NR<sup>5</sup>-, -C(=S)NR<sup>5</sup>-, -COO-, -(CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>k</sub>-, -O-, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>- or -NR<sup>5</sup>-, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>5</sup> is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

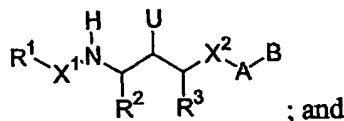
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or is -VR<sup>C</sup>, wherein V is -O-, -NR<sup>D</sup>-, -C(=O)-, -S(=O)- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-, wherein each occurrence of R<sup>C</sup> and R<sup>D</sup> is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

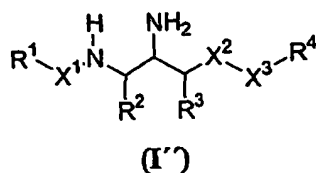


wherein U is -NHR<sup>P2</sup> or -N<sub>3</sub>, wherein R<sup>P2</sup> is a nitrogen protecting group;

iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:

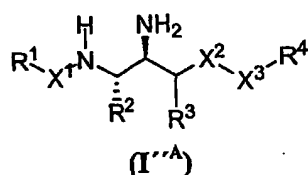


iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



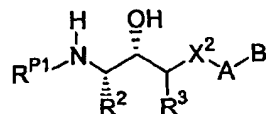
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$  and  $X^3$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0358] In certain embodiments, the present invention encompasses methods for the preparation of compounds having the general formula (I''A), and classes and subclasses herein.



[0359] In certain embodiments, the method comprises:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



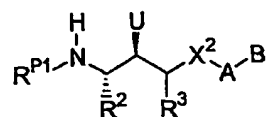
wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $X^2$  are as defined above,

$R^{P1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^5-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^5-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^5)_r-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^5-$  or  $-NR^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; and

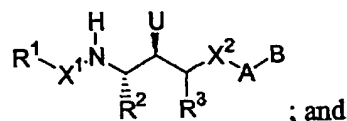
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or is  $-VR^C$ , wherein V is  $-O-$ ,  $-NR^D-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$  or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

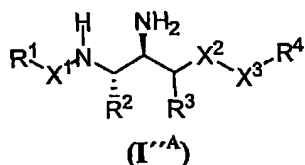


wherein U is  $-\text{NHR}^{\text{P2}}$  or  $-\text{N}_3$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{\text{P2}}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



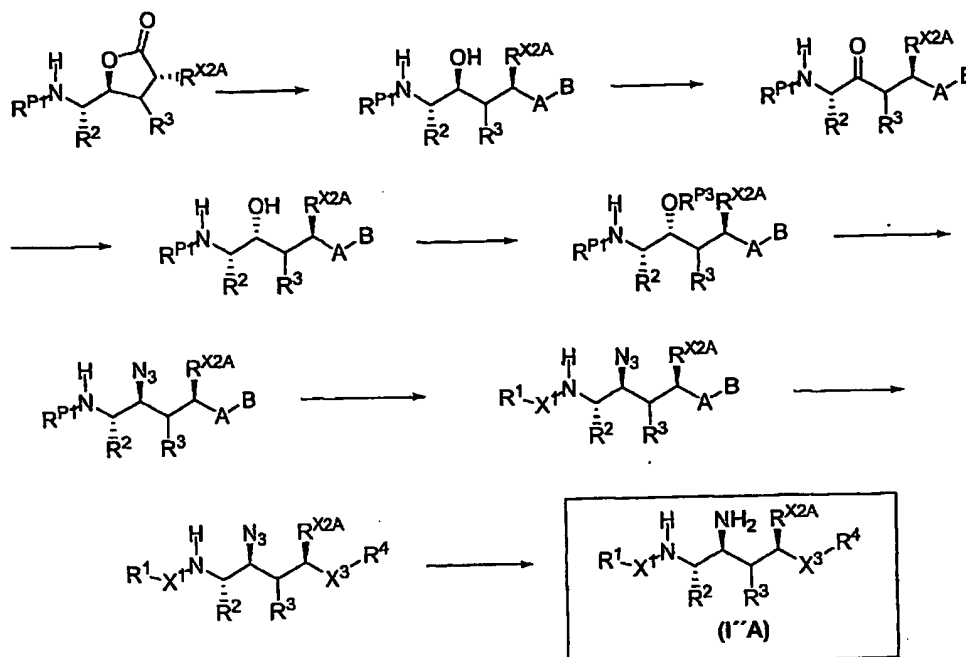
iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure ( $\text{I}^{\text{A}}$ ):



wherein  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{X}^1$ ,  $\text{X}^2$  and  $\text{X}^3$  are as defined generally above and in classes and subclasses herein.

[0360] In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds (and methods of synthesis thereof) are provided wherein the compounds having the general formula ( $\text{I}^{\text{A}}$ ) as shown in Scheme B below:

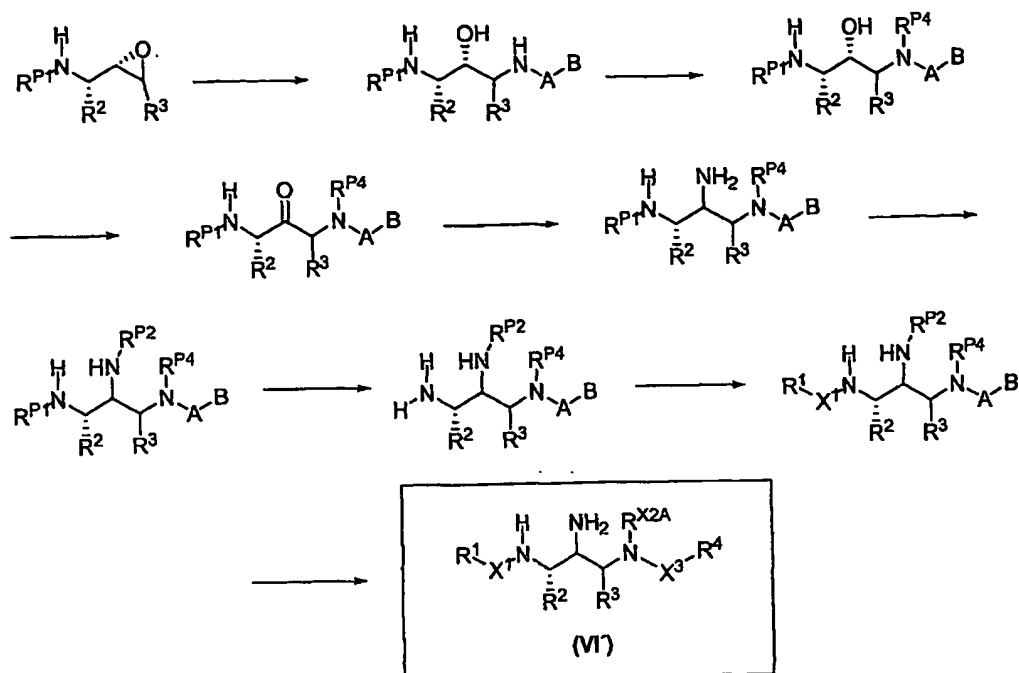


**Scheme B**

wherein each of  $R^1$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $RP^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $X^3$ , and  $R^4$  are as defined above and  $R^{P3}$  is an oxygen protecting group.

[0361] It will be appreciated that in certain embodiments, as depicted in Scheme B, step i) involves providing a oxo-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl (as described in the Examples herein). Subsequent ring opening, protection, oxidation and stereoselective reduction yields the desired compound of provided in step i). Subsequent reduction to an azide in step ii) and reaction with a suitable reagent (to yield  $-X^1-R^1$ ) is also effected. Finally, reaction with a suitable reagent to generate  $-X^3-R^4$  and deprotection yields the desired compound. It will be appreciated that a variety of methods can be utilized to effect these transformations, including those detailed in the specification herein, and additional general guidance as also described herein.

[0362] In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds (and methods of synthesis thereof) are provided wherein the compounds having the general formula (VI) as shown in Scheme C below:

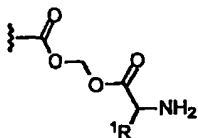


Scheme C

[0363] It will be appreciated that in certain embodiments, as depicted in Scheme C, the inventive method involves providing an epoxide (as described in the Examples herein). Subsequent ring opening, protection, oxidation and reductive amination yields the free amine shown above. Further protection and deprotecting steps and diversification reactions (to yield  $-X^1-R^1$ ) and  $-X^3-R^4$  the desired compound (VI). It will be appreciated that a variety of methods can be utilized to effect these transformations, including those detailed in the specification herein, and additional general guidance as described herein.

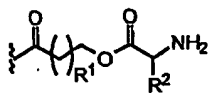
[0364] Additionally, it will be appreciated that compounds having the general structures depicted above, wherein  $X^3$  is  $SO_2$  can be effected using the methodology generally described herein and also methodology described in 5,585,397, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[0365] Numerous suitable prodrug moieties, and information concerning their selection, synthesis and use are well known in the art. Examples of prodrug moieties of interest include, among others, prodrug moieties that can be attached to primary or secondary amine-containing functionalities. For instance, prodrug moieties of interest include those that can be attached to group  $NHR^0$ . Examples of such prodrug moieties include the following:



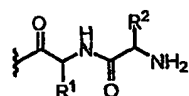
R<sup>1</sup> = all natural,  
unnatural amino acids

For the synthesis of the prodrug groups, see Borchardt, R. T. et. al.,  
*J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 43, 3641-3652.



R<sup>1</sup> = C1-C4 alkyl, cycloalkyl, oxyalkyl,  
aminoalkyl, etc.  
R<sup>2</sup> = all natural, unnatural amino acids

For the synthesis of the prodrug groups, see  
Zhou, X-X. et. al., PCT WO 99/51613.



R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> = all natural, unnatural amino acids

For the synthesis of the prodrug groups, see Ezra, A. et. al.,  
*J. Med. Chem.* 2000, 43, 3841-3852.

[0366] The present invention encompasses any prodrug form of the compounds described herein. Although certain other exemplary prodrug moieties generated from the inventive compounds amino group are detailed herein, it will be appreciated that the present invention is not intended to be limited to these prodrug moieties; rather, a variety of additional prodrug moieties can be readily identified by a person skilled in the relevant art.

### [0367] 3) Pharmaceutical Compositions

[0368] As discussed above, certain of the compounds as described herein exhibit activity generally as inhibitors of aspartyl proteases and more specifically as inhibitors of  $\beta$ -secretase enzyme activity, and have the ability to halt or reduce the production of A  $\beta$  from APP and reduce or eliminate the formation of  $\beta$ -amyloid deposits in the brain. Thus, the compounds are useful for treating humans or animals suffering from a condition characterized by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques, and for helping to prevent or delay the onset of such a condition. Thus, in certain embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful for treating Alzheimer's disease, for helping prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease, for treating patients with MCI (mild cognitive impairment) and preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in those who would progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating humans who have Hereditary

Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, for treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences, *i.e.* single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type Alzheimer's disease. The compounds and compositions of the invention are particularly useful for treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease. When treating or preventing these diseases, the compounds of the invention can either be used individually or in combination.

[0369] Accordingly, in another aspect of the present invention, pharmaceutical compositions are provided, which comprise any one of the compounds described herein (or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or other pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof), and optionally comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In certain embodiments, these compositions optionally further comprise one or more additional therapeutic agents. Alternatively, a compound of this invention may be administered to a patient in need thereof in combination with the administration of one or more other therapeutic agents. For example, additional therapeutic agents for conjoint administration or inclusion in a pharmaceutical composition with a compound of this invention may be an approved agent for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease, or it may be any one of a number of agents undergoing approval in the Food and Drug Administration that ultimately obtain approval for the treatment any disorder suffering from a condition characterized by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide. It will also be appreciated that certain of the compounds of present invention can exist in free form for treatment, or where appropriate, as a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof. According to the present invention, a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative includes, but is not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, salts of such esters, or a pro-drug or other adduct or derivative of a compound of this invention which upon administration to a patient in need is capable of providing, directly or indirectly, a compound as otherwise described herein, or a metabolite or residue thereof.

[0370] As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in

contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of amines, carboxylic acids, and other types of compounds, are well known in the art. For example, S.M. Berge, *et al.* describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66: 1-19 (1977), incorporated herein by reference. The salts can be prepared *in situ* during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of the invention, or separately by reacting a free base or free acid function with a suitable reagent, as described generally below. For example, a free base function can be reacted with a suitable acid. Furthermore, where the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may, include metal salts such as alkali metal salts, *e.g.* sodium or potassium salts; and alkaline earth metal salts, *e.g.* calcium or magnesium salts. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, loweralkyl sulfonate and aryl sulfonate.

[0371] Additionally, as used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable ester" refers to esters that hydrolyze *in vivo* and include those that break down readily

in the human body to leave the parent compound or a salt thereof. Suitable ester groups include, for example, those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable aliphatic carboxylic acids, particularly alkanoic, alkenoic, cycloalkanoic and alkanedioic acids, in which each alkyl or alkenyl moiety advantageously has not more than 6 carbon atoms. Examples of particular esters include formates, acetates, propionates, butyrates, acrylates and ethylsuccinates.

[0372] Furthermore, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs" as used herein refers to those prodrugs of the compounds of the present invention which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals with undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response, and the like, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and effective for their intended use, as well as the zwitterionic forms, where possible, of the compounds of the invention. The term "prodrug" refers to compounds that are rapidly transformed *in vivo* to yield the parent compound of the above formula, for example by hydrolysis in blood. A thorough discussion is provided in T. Higuchi and V. Stella, Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems, Vol. 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, and in Edward B. Roche, ed., Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0373] As described above, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention additionally comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, which, as used herein, includes any and all solvents, diluents, or other liquid vehicle, dispersion or suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Sixteenth Edition, E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1980) discloses various carriers used in formulating pharmaceutical compositions and known techniques for the preparation thereof. Except insofar as any conventional carrier medium is incompatible with the compounds of the invention, such as by producing any undesirable biological effect or otherwise interacting in a deleterious manner with any other component(s) of the pharmaceutical composition, its use is contemplated to be within the scope of this invention. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives

such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatine; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil; safflower oil, sesame oil; olive oil; corn oil and soybean oil; glycols; such as propylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogenfree water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

[0374] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include, but are not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

[0375] Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

[0376] The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

[0377] In order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension or crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution that, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot may form are made by forming microcapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include (poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions which are compatible with body tissues.

[0378] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[0379] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example,



cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[0380] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

[0381] The active compounds can also be in micro-encapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose and starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as in normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, *e.g.*, tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such as magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[0382] Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or

buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, eardrops, and eye drops are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention. Additionally, the present invention contemplates the use of transdermal patches, which have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. These dosage may form are made by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

[0383] It will also be appreciated that the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be formulated and employed in combination therapies, that is, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions can be formulated with or administered concurrently with, prior to, or subsequent to, one or more other desired therapeutics or medical procedures. For example, compounds of the invention can be used in combination, with each other, or with other therapeutic agents or approaches used to treat or prevent the conditions described above and herein. Exemplary agents include, but are not limited to: acetylcholine esterase inhibitors such as tacrine (tetrahydroaminoacridine, marketed as COGNEX®), donepezil hydrochloride (marketed as Aricept® and rivastigmine (marketed as Exelon®); gamma-secretase inhibitors; anti-inflammatory agents such as cyclooxygenase II inhibitors; anti-oxidants such as Vitamin E and ginkgolides; immunological approaches, such as, for example, immunization with A  $\beta$  peptide or administration of anti-A  $\beta$  peptide antibodies; statins; and direct or indirect neurotropic agents such as Cerebrolysin®, AIT-082 (Emilieu, 2000, *Arch. Neurol.* 57:454), and other neurotropic agents of the future. The particular combination of therapies (therapeutics or procedures) to employ in a combination regimen will take into account compatibility of the desired therapeutics and/or procedures and the desired therapeutic effect to be achieved. It will also be appreciated that the therapies employed may achieve a desired effect for the same disorder (for example, an inventive compound may be administered concurrently with another Alzheimer's agent), or they may achieve different effects (e.g., control of any adverse effects). In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention further comprises one or more additional therapeutically active ingredients (e.g., palliative). For purposes of the invention, the term "Palliative" refers to treatment

that is focused on the relief of symptoms of a disease and/or side effects of a therapeutic regimen, but is not curative. For example, palliative treatment encompasses painkillers, antinausea medications and anti-sickness drugs.

**[0384] 4) Research Uses, Pharmaceutical Uses and Methods of Treatment**

**[0385] *Research Uses***

**[0386]** According to the present invention, the inventive compounds may be assayed in any of the available assays known in the art for identifying compounds having protease inhibitory activity. For example, the assay may be cellular or non-cellular, *in vivo* or *in vitro*, high- or low-throughput format, etc.

**[0387]** In certain exemplary embodiments, compounds of this invention were assayed for their ability to inhibit aspartyl proteases, more specifically BACE.

**[0388]** Thus, in one aspect, compounds of this invention which are of particular interest include those which:

- are inhibitors of aspartyl proteases;
- exhibit the ability to inhibit BACE ( $\beta$ -secretase enzyme activity);
- exhibit the ability to inhibit A  $\beta$  peptide production;
- exhibit the ability to halt or reduce the production of A  $\beta$  from APP and reduces or eliminates the formation of  $\beta$ -amyloid deposits in the brain;
- are useful for treating mammals (e.g., humans) or animals suffering from a condition characterized by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques, and for helping to prevent or delay the onset of such a condition;
- exhibit a favorable therapeutic profile (e.g., safety, efficacy, and stability).

**[0389]** In certain embodiments, compounds of the invention are aspartyl protease inhibitors. In certain exemplary embodiments, inventive compounds are selective BACE inhibitors. In certain exemplary embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 10 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 7.5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 2.5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 1 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 750 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{BACE}K_i^{app} \leq 500 \text{ nM}$ . In certain

other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 250 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 100 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 80 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 60 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 50 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 30 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 20 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{BACE}_i\text{K}_i^{\text{app}} \leq 10 \text{ nM}$ .

[0390] In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 2$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain other embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 3$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain other embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 4$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain other embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 5$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 7.5$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 10$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 25$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 50$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 75$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 100$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 150$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 200$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 250$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 300$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 500$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ . In certain embodiments,  $\frac{CatD}{K_i^{app}}$  for compounds of the invention is  $\geq 1000$  fold greater than  $\frac{BACE}{K_i^{app}}$ .

[0391] In certain exemplary embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{Cell}IC_{50}$  values  $\leq 10 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{Cell}IC_{50}$  values  $\leq 7.5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{Cell}IC_{50}$  values  $\leq 5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{Cell}IC_{50}$  values  $\leq 2.5 \mu M$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $^{Cell}IC_{50}$

values  $\leq 1 \mu\text{M}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 750 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 500 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 250 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 100 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 80 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 60 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 50 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 30 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 20 \text{ nM}$ . In certain other embodiments, inventive compounds have  $\text{Cell}^{\text{IC}}_{50}$  values  $\leq 10 \text{ nM}$ .

[0392] *Pharmaceutical Uses and Methods of Treatment*

[0393] As discussed above, without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, certain of the compounds as described herein exhibit activity generally as inhibitors of aspartyl proteases and more specifically as inhibitors of  $\beta$ -secretase enzyme activity. In certain embodiments compounds exhibit the ability to halt or reduce the production of A  $\beta$  from APP and reduce or eliminate the formation of  $\beta$ -amyloid deposits in the brain and thus the compounds are useful for treating humans or animals suffering from a condition characterized by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$ -amyloid plaques, and for helping to prevent or delay the onset of such a condition (e.g., Alzheimer's Disease). Thus, in certain embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful for treating Alzheimer's disease, for helping prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease, for treating patients with MCI (mild cognitive impairment) and preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in those who would progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating humans who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, for treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences, i.e. single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type Alzheimer's disease. The compounds and compositions of the invention are particularly useful for treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease.

When treating or preventing these diseases, the compounds of the invention can either be used individually or in combination.

[0394] In certain embodiments, the method involves the administration of a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof to a subject (including, but not limited to a human or animal) in need of it.

[0395] As described in more detail herein, in certain embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful as inhibitors of aspartyl proteases. Generally, compounds of the invention exhibit the ability to inhibit aspartyl protease enzyme activity and thus compounds of the invention generally are useful for the treatment of disorders mediated by aspartyl protease enzyme activity. More specifically, compounds of the invention exhibit activity as inhibitors of  $\beta$ -secretase enzyme activity and A  $\beta$  peptide production. Thus, in certain embodiments, the present invention provides compounds useful for the treatment of disorders mediated by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$  amyloid plaques, and for helping to prevent or delay the onset of such a condition.

[0396] Thus, in certain embodiments, compounds of the invention are useful for treating Alzheimer's disease, for helping prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease, for treating patients with MCI (mild cognitive impairment) and preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in those who would progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating humans who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, for treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences, *i.e.* single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type Alzheimer's disease. The compounds and compositions of the invention are particularly useful for treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease. When treating or preventing these diseases, the compounds of the invention can either be used individually or in combination.

[0397] Thus, as described above, in another aspect of the invention, a method for the treatment of disorders useful for the treatment (or prevention) of disorders

mediated by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$  amyloid plaques, is provided comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or (I<sup>A</sup>), or any classes and subclasses of these compounds as described herein, to a subject in need thereof. It will be appreciated that the compounds and compositions, according to the method of the present invention, may be administered using any amount and any route of administration effective for the treatment of disorders by a pathological form of  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, such as  $\beta$  amyloid plaques. Thus, the expression "effective amount" as used herein, refers to a sufficient amount of agent to inhibit the production of A  $\beta$  peptide, and to exhibit a therapeutic effect. The exact amount required will vary from subject to subject, depending on the species, age, and general condition of the subject, the severity of the infection, the particular therapeutic agent, its mode of administration, and the like. The compounds of the invention are preferably formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. The expression "dosage unit form" as used herein refers to a physically discrete unit of therapeutic agent appropriate for the patient to be treated. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient or organism will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts (see, for example, Goodman and Gilman's, "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Tenth Edition, A. Gilman, J. Hardman and L. Limbird, eds., McGraw-Hill Press, 155-173, 2001, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

[0398] Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for inhibiting  $\beta$ -secretase activity in a biological sample or a patient, which method comprises administering to the patient, or contacting said biological sample with a compound of formula I or a composition comprising said compound.

[0399] Furthermore, after formulation with an appropriate pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in a desired dosage, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be administered to humans and other animals orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, or drops), buccally, as an oral or nasal spray, or the like, depending on the severity of the infection being treated. In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention may be administered at dosage levels of about 0.001 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, or from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of subject body weight per day, one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect. It will also be appreciated that dosages smaller than 0.001 mg/kg or greater than 50 mg/kg (for example 50-100 mg/kg) can be administered to a subject. In certain embodiments, compounds are administered orally or parenterally.

#### TREATMENT KIT

[0400] In other embodiments, the present invention relates to a kit for conveniently and effectively carrying out the methods in accordance with the present invention. In general, the pharmaceutical pack or kit comprises one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Such kits are especially suited for the delivery of solid oral forms such as tablets or capsules. Such a kit preferably includes a number of unit dosages, and may also include a card having the dosages oriented in the order of their intended use. If desired, a memory aid can be provided, for example in the form of numbers, letters, or other markings or with a calendar insert, designating the days in the treatment schedule in which the dosages can be administered. Alternatively, placebo dosages, or calcium dietary supplements, either in a form similar to or distinct from the dosages of the pharmaceutical compositions, can be included to provide a kit in which a dosage is taken every day. Optionally associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceutical products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

#### EQUIVALENTS



[0401] The representative examples that follow are intended to help illustrate the invention, and are not intended to, nor should they be construed to, limit the scope of the invention. Indeed, various modifications of the invention and many further embodiments thereof, in addition to those shown and described herein, will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the full contents of this document, including the examples which follow and the references to the scientific and patent literature cited herein. It should further be appreciated that the contents of those cited references are incorporated herein by reference to help illustrate the state of the art.

[0402] The following examples contain important additional information, exemplification and guidance that can be adapted to the practice of this invention in its various embodiments and the equivalents thereof.

#### EXEMPLIFICATION

[0403] The compounds of this invention and their preparation can be understood further by the examples that illustrate some of the processes by which these compounds are prepared or used. It will be appreciated, however, that these examples do not limit the invention. Variations of the invention, now known or further developed, are considered to fall within the scope of the present invention as described herein and as hereinafter claimed.

#### [0404] EXAMPLE 1

[0405] This example describes the enzyme assay for determining the apparent  $K_i$  of the compounds of the present invention.

[0406] The BACE enzyme used for inhibition analyses, BACE-HT, was produced from baculovirus-infected insect cells, and corresponded to the pro form of the soluble N-terminal protease domain (residues 22-454, starting from the N-terminal methionine), followed by a short linker and C-terminal 6X His tag.

[0407] Compounds were tested for their ability to inhibit BACE hydrolysis of the internally quenched fluorescent substrate, FS-1 (Ermolieff *et al.*, Biochemistry 39:12450-12456 (2000)):

FS1:  $\text{NH}_2$ -Arg-Glu(EDANS)-Glu-Val-Asn-Leu- -Asp-Ala-Glu-Phe-Lys(DABCYL)-Arg-COOH

FS-2: MOCAc-Ser-Glu-Val-Asn-Leu- -Asp-Ala-Glu-Phe-Lys(DNP)-Arg-Arg-COOH

where EDANS is 5-((2-aminoethyl)amino)naphthalene-1-sulfonic acid; DABCYL is 4-((4-dimethylamino)phenyl)azo)benzoic acid; MOCAC is 7-methoxycoumarin-4-yl) acetic acid; and DNP is 2,4-dinitrophenylacetic acid.

[0408] FS-1 and FS-2 correspond to the Swedish APP  $\beta$ -site sequence, flanked by either an EDANS or MOCAC fluorophore on the N-terminus and a DABCYL or DNP quenching group near the C-terminus. In the intact state, the DABCYL or DNP group quenches the EDANS or MOCAC (respectively) fluorescence by virtue of their close proximity. In the intact state, the DABCYL group quenches the EDANS fluorescence by virtue of their close proximity. Upon cleavage at the site indicated by the arrow by BACE, the quenching is relieved and fluorescence is observed using  $\lambda_{\text{excitation}} = 350 \text{ nm}$  and  $\lambda_{\text{emission}} = 490 \text{ nm}$  or  $\lambda_{\text{excitation}} = 328 \text{ nm}$  and  $\lambda_{\text{emission}} = 440 \text{ nm}$  (MOCAC). For determination of apparent inhibition constant ( $K_i^{\text{app}}$ ) for various inhibitors, the initial rates of FS-1 hydrolysis in the presence of various concentrations of inhibitors were measured and fit to the Morrison equation (Williams and Morrison, Methods Enzymol. 63: 437-467 (1979)):

$$v = v_0 \cdot \frac{[E]_0 - [I]_0 - K_i^{\text{app}} + \sqrt{([E]_0 - [I]_0 - K_i^{\text{app}})^2 + 4[E]_0 K_i^{\text{app}}}}{2[E]_0}$$

where  $v$  is the initial rate measured in the presence of  $[I]_0$ , the inhibitor concentration, using an enzyme concentration  $[E]_0$ .  $v_0$  is the initial rate measured in the absence of inhibitor.

[0409] Inhibitors were resuspended in DMSO and serially diluted in DMSO at 20x final assay concentration. Compound dilutions (5  $\mu\text{L}$ ) were transferred to Black non-treated 96-well microtiter plates, and resuspended in 85  $\mu\text{L}$  35.3  $\mu\text{M}$  FS1 substrate in 100 mM sodium acetate buffer, pH 4.5, containing 5.9% DMSO (*i.e.* 10% final DMSO in assay). Following brief equilibration to room temperature, the reactions were initiated by the addition of 10  $\mu\text{L}$  BACE-HT (100nM final concentration) and brief mixing. The increase in EDANS fluorescence over time was monitored on a Gemini XS fluorometric plate reader using Softmax pro software. Initial rates were fit to the Morrison equation and  $K_i^{\text{app}}$ 's determined using Graphpad Prism software. A representative range of  $K_i^{\text{app}}$ 's for the compounds is between 1-1000 nM. The range of  $K_i^{\text{app}}$ 's for preferred compounds is 0.1-500 nM.

[0410]       **EXAMPLE 2**

[0411]       This example describes an illustrative set of cell-based assays for testing the ability of the compounds of the present invention to inhibit the secretion of the A $\beta$  peptide from cells expressing high levels of the human amyloid precursor protein ("APP").

[0412]       A representative set of such cells include A-204 rhabdomyosarcoma cells, human embryonic kidney 293 cells transiently transfected with APP, Chinese hamster ovary cells stably transfected with APP (CHO2B7), and H4 neuroglioma cells stably transfected with APP (H4  $\beta$ 695wt). The A-204 cells and HEK 293 cells were obtained from ATCC. For HEK 293 transient transfections, a pcDNA3 plasmid containing the human APP gene was obtained from Invitrogen, and cells were transfected with FuGENE 6 transfection reagent (Roche) following manufacturer's protocols. The CHO2B7 and H4  $\beta$ 695wt lines were obtained from Mayo Clinic (*J. Neuroscience Methods* **108**(2): 171-9 (2001)).

[0413]       The following media were used for the cell lines: DMEM + glucose, glutamine, sodium pyruvate, pyridoxine-HCl, antibiotics, and 10% FBS (A-204 cells); DMEM + glucose, glutamine, sodium pyruvate, pyridoxine-HCl, non-essential amino acids, antibiotics, and 10% FBS (HEK 293 cells); Ham's F-12 + antibiotics, 10% FBS, and 400  $\mu$ g/ml Zeocin (CHO2B7 cells); and Opti-MEM (Invitrogen)+ antibiotics, 10% FBS, and 500  $\mu$ g/ml geneticin(H4  $\beta$ 695wt cells).

[0414]       In the assay, cells were pre-treated with compounds for 1-2 hours to "wash out" any A $\beta$  in the secretory pathway prior to incubation with compounds for the conditioning period required to generate detectable concentrations of A $\beta$ . The production of secreted A $\beta$  in cultured cells was monitored by sandwich ELISA, using the anti-A $\beta$  monoclonal antibodies 6E10 and 4G8 (Signet Laboratories). The antibody 6E10 (specific to amino acids 1-17 of A $\beta$ ) was immobilized to the plate and used for capture, and a biotinylated version of the antibody 4G8 (specific to amino acids 17-24 of A $\beta$ ) was used for detection, via subsequent treatment with Neutravidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate and development with luminescent substrate.

[0415]       Cells were plated at  $2.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well (HEK293 cells in 24 well poly-D-lysine coated plate),  $1.3 \times 10^5$  cells/well (A-204 cells) (48 well plates) or  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/well (CHO2B7 and H4APP cells) (96 well plates) in appropriate media (500  $\mu$ L

per well for 24 well plates, 300  $\mu$ L per well for 48 well plates, 150  $\mu$ L per well for 96 well plates) and grown at 37° C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 16-20 h. Media was aspirated and replaced with appropriate media plus 0.1% DMSO and various concentrations of inhibitors, prepared by resuspension of the appropriate volume of a 1000X solution of inhibitor in DMSO with media on a separate plate. Cells and inhibitors were incubated for 1-2 hours, followed by aspiration of the media and replacement with fresh media solutions having the same concentrations of inhibitors. After a 4-24 hour incubation period (depending on cell type), conditioned media were collected and 100  $\mu$ L of each sample applied to wells of Nunc Maxisorp white 96-well plates that had been previously coated with 10  $\mu$ g/mL 6E10 antibody in 50 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, (pH 9.0) overnight at 4° C, blocked with Superblock in PBS (Pierce Chemicals; PBS=10 mM sodium phosphate + 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4) for 1 hour at room temperature, and washed 3 times in wash buffer (PBS plus 0.05% Tween 20). Binding was allowed to take place overnight at 4 °C, and plates were then washed 8 times and treated with 100  $\mu$ L/well of 10 nM biotinylated 4G8 antibody in binding buffer (superblock in PBS plus 0.05% Tween 20) for 1 hour at room temperature. Plates were washed 8 times, treated with 100  $\mu$ L/well of 1.5  $\mu$ g/ Neutravidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Pierce Chemicals) for 40 minutes at room temperature, washed an additional 8 times, and developed with 100  $\mu$ L/well Supersignal luminescent substrate (Pierce Chemicals) for 2 minutes. Luminescence was measured on a Gemini XS fluorescence/luminescence plate reader, and translated into A $\beta$  concentrations using an internal standard curve of known A $\beta$  concentrations (A $\beta$  1-40 obtained from Oncogene). In general, IC<sub>50</sub>'s of the compounds of the present invention range from about 5X to about 15X the observed K<sub>i</sub><sup>app</sup>'s against the BACE enzyme as determined using the method of Example 1.

[0416]       **EXAMPLE 3**

[0417]       This example describes permeability experiments using MDCK cells.

[0418]       MDCK cells, derived from canine kidney, were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Rockville, MD). Cells were cultured in DMEM medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 1 mM sodium pyruvate and 0.01 mg/ml gentamicin. Cells were maintained in a humidified atmosphere with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. For transport studies, cells were plated at a density of 50 x 10<sup>3</sup>

cells/cm<sup>2</sup> on 0.4 µm pore size Transwell™ polyester membranes (Corning, Corning, NY). Culture medium was replaced every two days until a tight cell monolayer was formed as measured by preliminary R123 permeability measurements. Compounds, 10 µM, were placed in either the apical or basolateral compartment and the amount of drug in the opposite chamber was measured using LC/MS/MS or fluorometry. The permeability coefficient was calculated using the following equation:

$$P_{app} = (1/AC_0) dQ/dt$$

where A= surface area of the cell monolayers, C<sub>0</sub> is the initial concentration and dQ/dt represents the amount of drug flux in a specified time.

[0419]        **EXAMPLE 4**

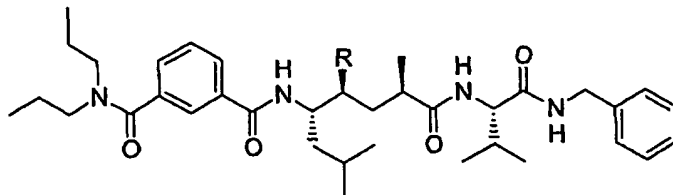
[0420]        This example describes pharmacokinetic experiments for determining peak plasma and peak brain concentrations using Adult Swiss Weber mice. The peak brain concentration determination also served as a measure for assessing whether the compounds were able to cross the blood brain barrier.

[0421]        Adult Swiss Webster mice were administered compounds via tail vein injection.

Plasma and brain tissue were collected at 0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 8 hrs. Blood was collected via cardiac puncture. Subsequently, animals were perfused intra-cardially with ice-cold saline; the brain was homogenized in 10 volumes of ice-cold Tris-buffered saline (20 mM Tris, 137 mM NaCl, pH 7.6) and was then frozen at -20 °C. Following extraction, compound concentrations in plasma and brain homogenates were measured by LC/MS/MS. Peak plasma and brain concentrations (C<sub>max</sub>) and time to achieve these concentrations (T<sub>max</sub>) were measured directly from concentration versus time profiles. Descriptive pharmacokinetic parameters were calculated using the WinNonlin software package (Pharsight Inc., Mountain View CA). Figure 1A and 1B are the plasma and brain concentration curves respectively for one of the compounds of the present invention (where each data point is an average concentration from three mice). This compound has a molecular weight of 626, has a K<sub>i</sub><sup>app</sup> of about 35 nM with a 125 fold selectivity over Cat D, and has an IC<sub>50</sub> in cells of about 220 nM.

**[0422] EXAMPLE 5**

**[0423]** This example compares the biological properties of a hydroxy-containing compound with an amino-containing compound. The two compounds are of the structure



where R is either OH or NH<sub>2</sub>. In a surprising and unexpected finding, the amino-containing compound possesses several superior biological properties over its hydroxy-containing counterpart.

**[0424]** As it can be seen in the following Table, the amino compound is more potent in cells, is more selective for the BACE enzyme, and show superior ADME properties than its hydroxy counterpart.

Compound	BACE K <sub>i</sub>	IC <sub>50</sub> (H4 cells)	Cat D K <sub>i</sub>	% recovery liver microsomes
R = OH	150 nM	2000 nM	20 nM	0% at 60 minutes
R = NH <sub>2</sub>	180 nM	740 nM	610 nM	43% at 60 minutes

**[0425]** Although both compounds show similar activity against the BACE enzyme (180 nM versus 150 nM), the amino compound is significantly more potent in cells (740 nM versus 2000 nM). Moreover, the amino compound displays over a three fold preference for BACE over Cat D. In contrast, the hydroxy counterpart displays a 7.5 fold preference for Cat D over BACE. In addition, although both the amino and hydroxy compounds were stable in human plasma (100% recovery at 1 hour), the amino compound is much more stable in liver microsomes than its hydroxy counterpart.

**[0426]** These trends appear to be a general phenomenon and have been observed in several scaffolds in addition to one exemplified above.

**[0427]** The K<sub>i</sub> for BACE and the IC<sub>50</sub> determinations were performed as described in Examples 1 and 2 respectively.

**[0428]** The K<sub>i</sub> determination for Cat D was performed using the assay conditions derived from Haque *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.* 42: 1428-1440 (1999) and the following substrate:

DABCYL-GLu-Arg-Nle-Phe-Leu-Ser-Phe-Pro-EDANS where Nle is norleucine and DABCYL and EDANS are as previously defined.

[0429] Plasma stability was determined by incubating the compounds in human plasma at a concentration of 1  $\mu$ M at 37 °C for 0, 30 and 60 minutes. Reactions were stopped by addition of acetonitrile. Protein was precipitated by centrifugation (3000 rpm x 10 min) then supernatants were analyzed for remaining parent compound by LC/MS/MS.

[0430] Metabolic stability was determined by incubating the compounds with human liver microsomes (100  $\mu$ g/ml) in 100 mM Tris buffer pH 7.4 for 5 minutes at 37 °C. Metabolic reactions were started by addition of NADPH to give a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ M. Reactions were stopped after 30 and 60 minutes by addition of acetonitrile. Protein was precipitated by centrifugation (3000 rpm x 10 min) then supernatants were analyzed for remaining parent compound by LC/MS/MS.

[0431] *General Description of Synthetic Strategy:*

[0432] According to the present invention, any available techniques can be used to make or prepare the inventive compounds or compositions including them. For example, a variety of solution phase synthetic methods such as those discussed in detail below may be used. Alternatively or additionally, the inventive compounds may be prepared using any of a variety combinatorial techniques, parallel synthesis and/or solid phase synthetic methods known in the art.

[0433] It will be appreciated as described below, that a variety of inventive compounds can be synthesized according to the methods described herein. The starting materials and reagents used in preparing these compounds are either available from commercial suppliers such as Aldrich Chemical Company (Milwaukee, WI), Bachem (Torrance, CA), Sigma (St. Louis, MO), or are prepared by methods well known to a person of ordinary skill in the art following procedures described in such references as Fieser and Fieser 1991, "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", vols 1-17, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1991; Rodd 1989 "Chemistry of Carbon Compounds", vols. 1-5 and supps, Elsevier Science Publishers, 1989; "Organic Reactions", vols 1-40, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1991; March 2001, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 5th ed. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY; and Larock 1989, "Comprehensive Organic Transformations", VCH Publishers. These schemes are merely illustrative of some methods by which the compounds of this

invention can be synthesized, and various modifications to these schemes can be made and will be suggested to a person of ordinary skill in the art having regard to this disclosure.

[0434] The starting materials, intermediates, and compounds of this invention may be isolated and purified using conventional techniques, including filtration, distillation, crystallization, chromatography, and the like. They may be characterized using conventional methods, including physical constants and spectral data.

[0435] **General Reaction Procedures:**

[0436] Unless mentioned specifically, reaction mixtures were stirred using a magnetically driven stirrer bar. An inert atmosphere refers to either dry argon or dry nitrogen. Reactions were monitored either by thin layer chromatography, by proton nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) or by high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC), of a suitably worked up sample of the reaction mixture.

[0437] **General Work Up Procedures:**

[0438] Unless mentioned specifically, reaction mixtures were cooled to room temperature or below then quenched, when necessary, with either water or a saturated aqueous solution of ammonium chloride. Desired products were extracted by partitioning between water and a suitable water-immiscible solvent (e.g. ethyl acetate, dichloromethane, diethyl ether). The desired product containing extracts were washed appropriately with water followed by a saturated solution of brine. On occasions where the product containing extract was deemed to contain residual oxidants, the extract was washed with a 10% solution of sodium sulphite in saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, prior to the aforementioned washing procedure. On occasions where the product containing extract was deemed to contain residual acids, the extract was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, prior to the aforementioned washing procedure (except in those cases where the desired product itself had acidic character). On occasions where the product containing extract was deemed to contain residual bases, the extract was washed with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, prior to the aforementioned washing procedure (except in those cases where the desired product itself had basic character). Post washing, the desired product containing extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, and then filtered. The crude products were then isolated by removal of solvent(s) by rotary evaporation under reduced pressure, at an appropriate temperature (generally less than 45°C).



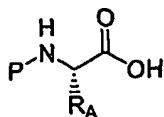
[0439]        **General Purification Procedures:**

[0440]        Unless mentioned specifically, chromatographic purification refers to flash column chromatography on silica, using a single solvent or mixed solvent as eluent. Suitably purified desired product containing elutes were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure at an appropriate temperature (generally less than 45°C) to constant mass. Final compounds were dissolved in 50% aqueous acetonitrile, filtered and transferred to vials, then freeze-dried under high vacuum before submission for biological testing.

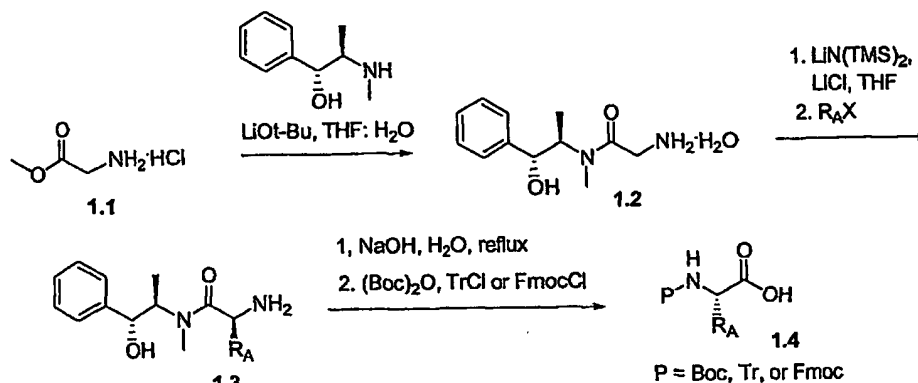
[0441]        ***Synthesis of Exemplary Compounds:***

[0442]        The practitioner has a well-established literature of amino acid and peptide chemistry to draw upon, in combination with the information contained in the many examples which follow, for guidance on synthetic strategies, protecting groups, and other materials and methods useful for the synthesis of the compounds of this invention, including compounds containing the various  $R^0$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  substituents and  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$  and  $X^3$  moieties. Described generally below, are procedures and general guidance for the synthesis of compounds as described generally and in subclasses and species herein. In addition, synthetic guidance for the synthesis of amino acid derivatives and peptide analogues (and protease inhibitors more generally) can be found in U.S. Patent Nos: 5,585,397; 5,916,438 and 5,413,999; and Published PCT application WO 02/02505, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference. A derivative of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative or salt thereof, may be prepared using any of the available relevant chemical transformations, combined with protection and deprotection as desired or required. Such processes, when used to prepare a derivative of the formula I, or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof, are illustrated by the following representative examples. The various starting materials are either commercially available or may be obtained by standard procedures of organic chemistry. The preparation of such starting materials is described within the accompanying non-limiting Examples.

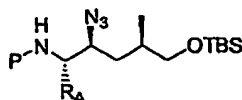
[0443]        Unless otherwise indicated, starting materials are either commercially available, as indicated or are obtained through laboratory synthesis by anyone reasonably familiar with the art.

**[0444] EXAMPLE 6****[0445]** This example describes how compounds of the formula

were obtained where P is Boc, Tr, or Fmoc and  $R_A$  is substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, aryl, or alkylaryl. These amino acids and amino acid like compounds were either purchased from commercial sources or prepared by the procedure described in *J. Org. Chem.* 1999, 64, 3322 as shown in Scheme 1.

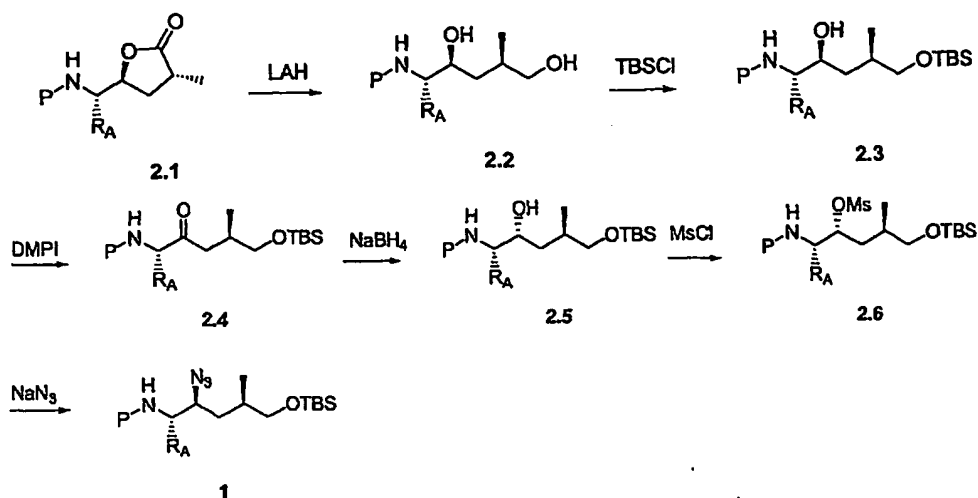
**[0446] Scheme 1.**

**[0447]** Treatment of (R,R)-(-)-pseudoephedrine (1 eq) and glycine methyl ester hydrochloride 1.1 (1.3 eq) in THF ("tetrahydrofuran") with lithium *tert*-butoxide (1.4 eq) works up with water to afford 1.2. Enolization of 1.2 in LiCl (3.2 eq) in THF by LHMDs (3.2 eq) and alkylation of  $R_A\text{X}$  affords 1.3. Hydrolysis of 1.3 under basic condition (NaOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , refluxed) followed by protection of amine yields the desired product 1.4.

**[0448] EXAMPLE 7****[0449]** This example describes the preparation of a common intermediate

which was prepared according to Scheme 2 and the procedure below.

## [0450] Scheme 2.

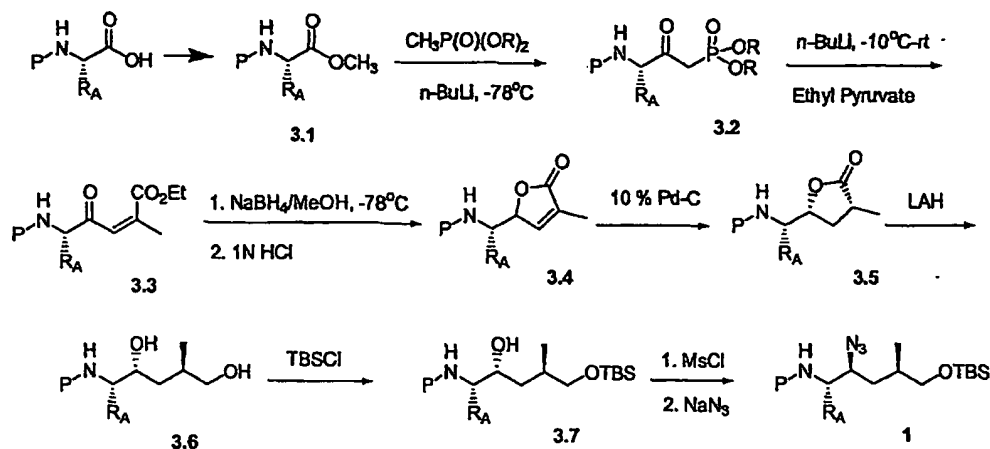


[0451] Compound **2.1** is prepared by the procedure described *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2000,122, 3522, starting with the corresponding N-protected amino acid or N-protected amino acid like compound. Reduction of lactone **2.1** by LAH ("lithium aluminum hydride") gives the corresponding diol **2.2**, which is followed by protection of the primary alcohol by TBSCl ("tert-butyl-dimethyl silyl chloride") (1 eq), and imidazole in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford compound **2.3**. Oxidation of the secondary alcohol by Dess-Martin periodinane to ketone **2.4**, and reduction of ketone **2.4** by NaBH<sub>4</sub> affords alcohol **2.5**. Mesylate **2.6** is obtained by the treatment of alcohol **2.5** with mesyl chloride. Addition of sodium azide to the mesylate **2.6** affords compound **1**.

## [0452] EXAMPLE 8

[0453] This example describes an alternate method to make compound **1** which is made according to Scheme 3 and the procedure below.

## [0454] Scheme 3.

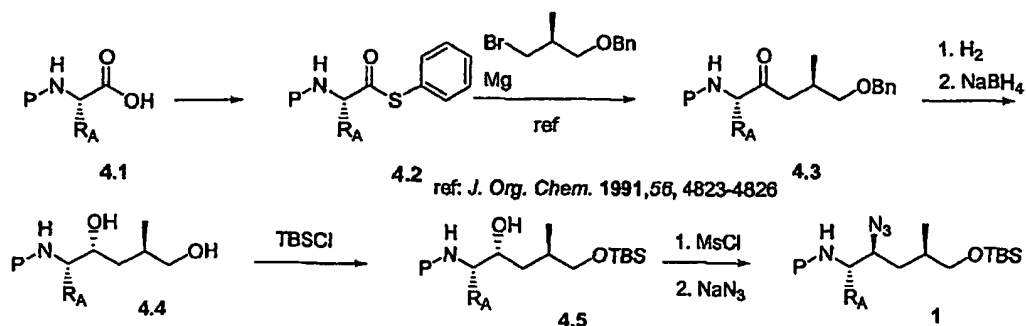


[0455] Methyl ester **3.1** is prepared by esterification of the corresponding N-protected amino acid or N-protected amino acid like compound. Ketophosphonate **3.2** is made from methyl ester **3.1** by Claisen condensation with litho-dimethyl methylphosphonate. Wadsworth-Emmons reaction of ketophosphonate **3.2** with ethyl pyruvate affords olefin **3.3**, which is followed by reduction by NaBH<sub>4</sub> to afford lactone **3.4**. Hydrogenation of lactone **3.4** followed by reduction by LAH gives diol **3.6**. Protection of primary alcohol gives TBS ether **3.7**. Mesylation of **3.7** followed by the addition of sodium azide to the mesylate affords compound **1**.

## [0456] EXAMPLE 9

[0457] This example describes another alternate method to make compound **1** which is made according to Scheme 4 and the procedure below.

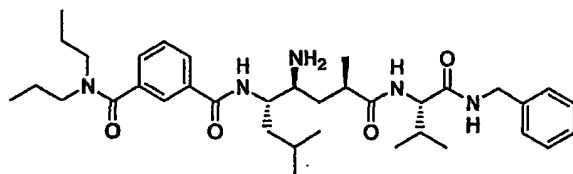
## [0458] Scheme 4.



[0459] Compound 4.2 and 4.3 are prepared by the procedure described *J. Org. Chem.* 1991,56, 4823, starting with the corresponding N-protected amino acid or N-protected amino acid like compound. Reduction of ketone 4.3 by NaBH<sub>4</sub>, followed by hydrogenation gives the corresponding diol 4.4. Protection of the primary alcohol by TBSCl (1 eq), and imidazole in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> affords compound 4.5. Mesylation of 4.5 followed by the addition of sodium azide to the mesylate 2.6 affords compound 1.

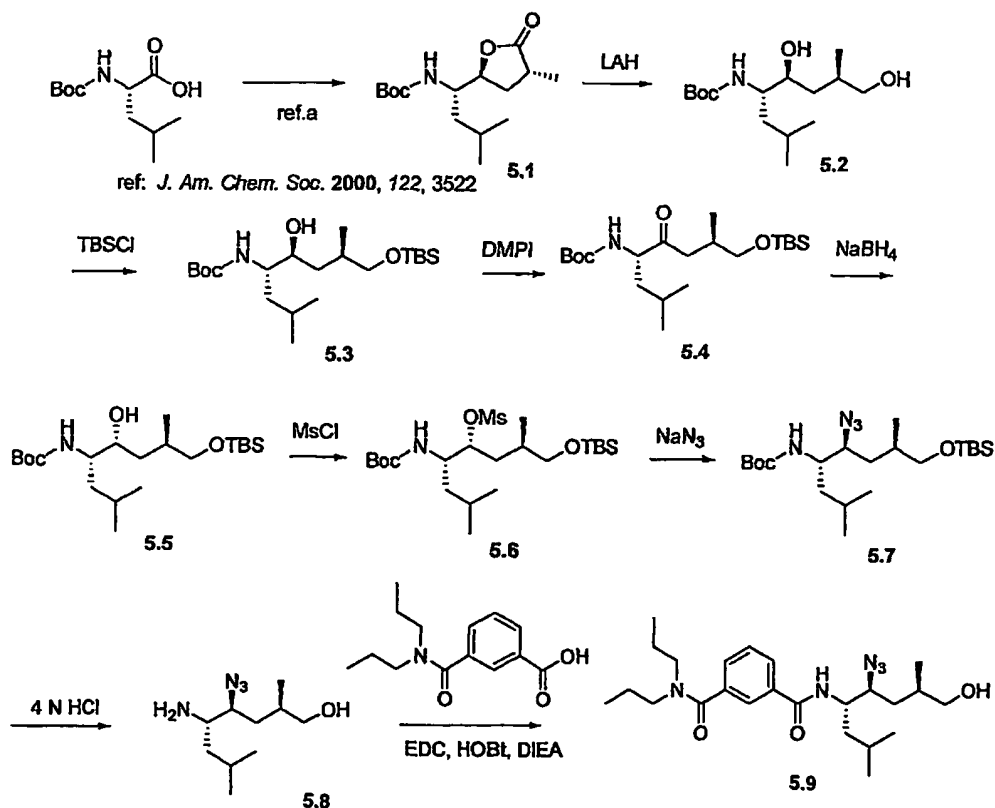
[0460] **EXAMPLE 10**

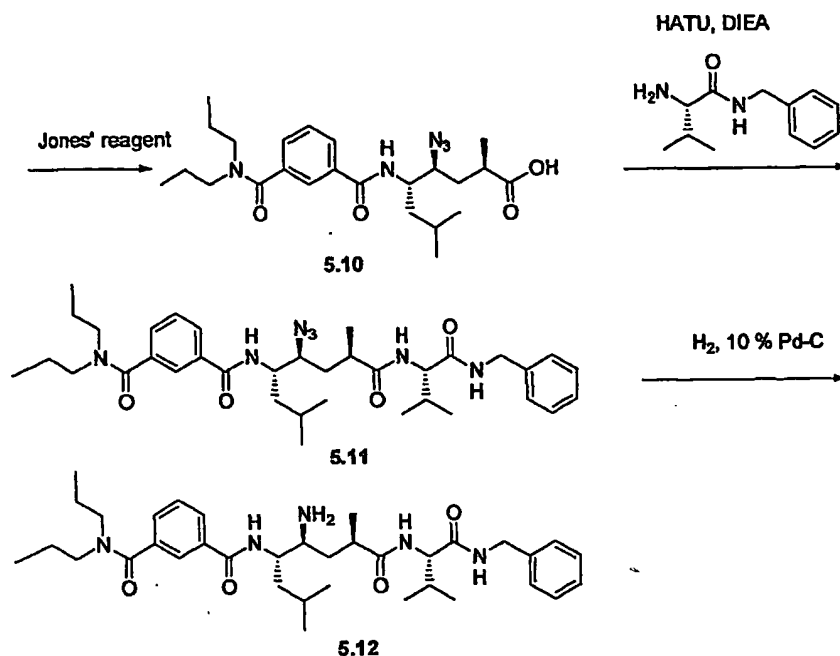
[0461] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound.



which was prepared according to Scheme 5 and the procedure below.

[0462] **Scheme 5.**





[0463] a) Compound **5.1**: [3-Methyl-1-(4-methyl-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)-butyl]- carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester was prepared according to the procedure described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 3522.

[0464] b) Preparation of **5.2**: A solution of  $LiAlH_4$  (40 mL, 1 M in THF) was added dropwise to 5.7 g of [3-Methyl-1-(4-methyl-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester **5.1** in 40 ml of THF at 0 °C. The reaction solution was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1.5 h and cooled to 0°C. A solution of 15%  $NaHSO_4$  in water was added dropwise to the reaction mixture until no further precipitate was formed (6 ml of  $NaHSO_4$ ). The resulting solution was filtered and concentrated, and product **5.2** (5.4g, 93% yield) was used for next reaction without further purification. LCMS: 290(M+1).

[0465] c) Preparation of **5.3**: TBSCl(2.82g, 18.8mmol) was added to the solution of diol **5.2** (5.4g, 18.8mmol) and imidazole (2.6g, 38.2 mmol) in 30 ml of  $CH_2Cl_2$ . After 30 min stirring, solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography (40% ether / hexanes) to afford 6.5g (88% yield) of **5.3**. LCMS: 404(M+1).  $^1H$  NMR(  $CDCl_3$ ) $\delta$ : 4.7(1H, broad s), 3.72(1H, m), 3.6-3.4(3H, m), 3.2( 1H, broad s), 1.93 (1H, m), 1.7-1.55 (2H, m), 1.45( 10H, m), 1.35-1.25 (2H, m), 0.95-0.85(18H, m), 0.04 (6H, s).

[0466] d) Preparation of 5.4: A solution of Dess-Martin periodinane (5.5g, 13 mmol in 5.5 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) was added to a solution of 5.3 (3.5g, 8.68 mmol) in 30 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After stirring for 15 min, the reaction mixture was purified by column (20% ether / hexanes) to afford 5.4 (3.2g, 91%). LCMS: 402(M+1).

[0467] e) Preparation of 5.5: To a solution of ketone 5.4 (3.2g, 8.0 mmol) in 50 mL of MeOH, NaBH<sub>4</sub> (0.3g) was added at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min at -30°C, and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The reaction mixture was then extracted by ether (3 x 50 mL) water (50 mL), washed with brine (50mL), and concentrated to afford 5.5 (2.6g, 81% yield) as 20:1 ratio of *syn* and *anti* isomer (determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR). LCMS: 404(M+1).

[0468] f) Preparation of 5.6: Mesyl Chloride (1.1g, 9.7mmol) was added to the solution of alcohol 5.5 (2.6 g, 6.5mmol) and triethylamine (2 mL) in chloroform (20 mL) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 60 min, and purified by column chromatography (20% ether / hexanes) to afford mesylate 5.6 (2.5g, 80%). LCMS: 482 (M+1).

[0469] g) Preparation of 5.7: Sodium azide (3.4g) was added to a solution of mesylate 5.6 (2.5g) in DMF ("dimethylformamide") (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for overnight at 75°C and then extracted (ether 5x50mL/water 50 mL). The combined organic solution was dried, concentrated and purified by column chromatography (10%, ether/hexanes) to afford desired product 5.7 (1.05g, 55%). LCMS: 429( M+1) <sup>1</sup>H NMR( CDCl<sub>3</sub>)δ: 4.43(1H, broad), 3.77(1H, m), 3.63 ( 1H, m), 3.49( 2H, m), 1.85 (1H, m), 1.7-1.6 (2H, m), 1.45( 10H, m), 1.35-1.25 (2H, m), 1.0-0.88(18H, m), 0.05(6H, s) and *syn* isomer (0.19g).

[0470] h) Preparation of 5.8: A solution of 4N HCl in dioxane was added to a solution of compound 5.7 in MeOH. After stirring at room temperature for 60 min, the volatiles were removed by reduced pressure to afford 5.8, which was used as is without further purification.

[0471] i) Preparation of 5.9: Method 1: To a mixture of compound 5.8 and N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamide acid in DMF, EDC ("1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride")/HOBt ("1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate")/DIEA ("diisopropylethylamine") was added. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N HCl (2 mL) was added to the solution, followed by addition of EtOAc (80 mL). After stirring for 10 min, the organic layer was separated, washed with brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvents, the

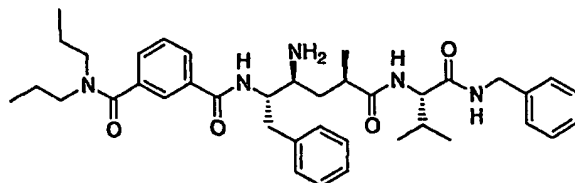
residue was purified by column chromatography to afford 5.9. Method 2: To a mixture of 5.8 and N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, HATU ("2-(1H-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-1,3,3-tetramethyluronium")/DIEA was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The volatiles were removed by reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to afford 5.9.

[0472] j) Preparation of 5.10: Compound 5.9 was oxidized by Jones' reagent, after being worked up and purified by column to give acid 5.10. LCMS: 460 (M+1) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)δ: 7.92(1H, d), 7.80(1H, s), 7.5-7.6(2H, m), 4.33(1H, m), 3.59(1H, m), 3.51(2H, t), 3.22(3H, t), 2.70(1H, m), 1.98(1H, m), 1.80-1.35(8H, m), 1.20(3H, t), 1.06-0.9(9H, m), 0.75(3H, t).

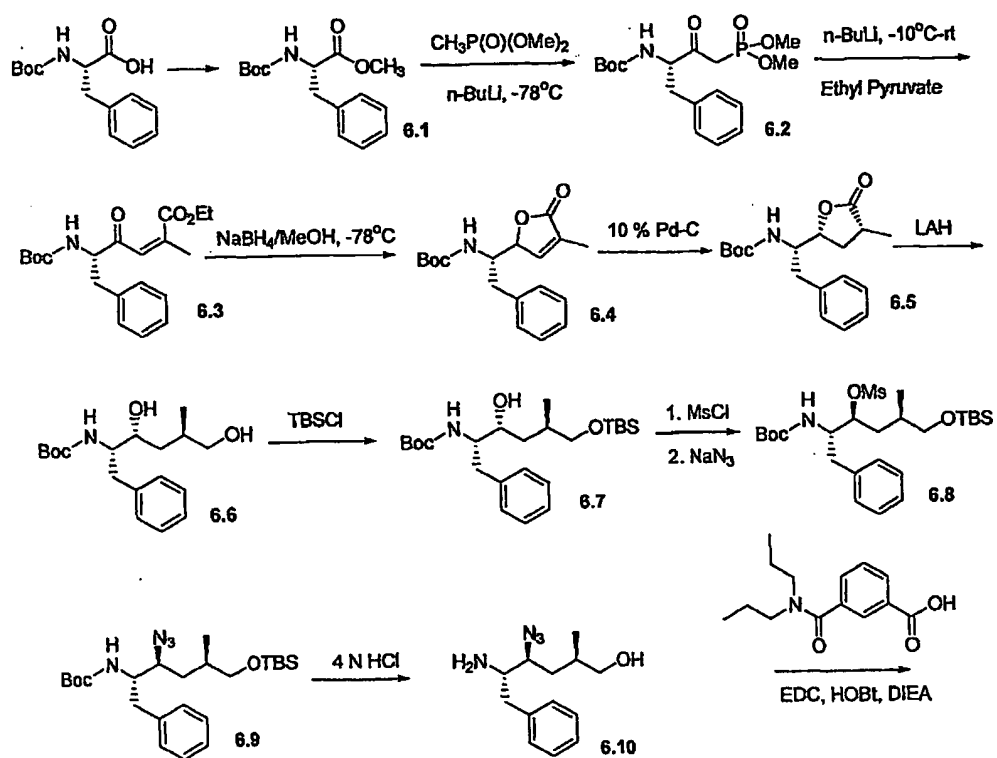
[0473] k) Preparation of 5.11: Method 1: To a mixture of compound 5.10 and 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in DMF, EDC/HOBt/ DIEA was added. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N HCl (2 mL) was added to the solution, followed by addition of EtOAc (80 mL). After stirring for 10 min, the organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography to afford 5.11. Method 2: To a mixture of 5.10 and 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, HATU/DIEA was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The volatiles were removed by reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to afford 5.11.

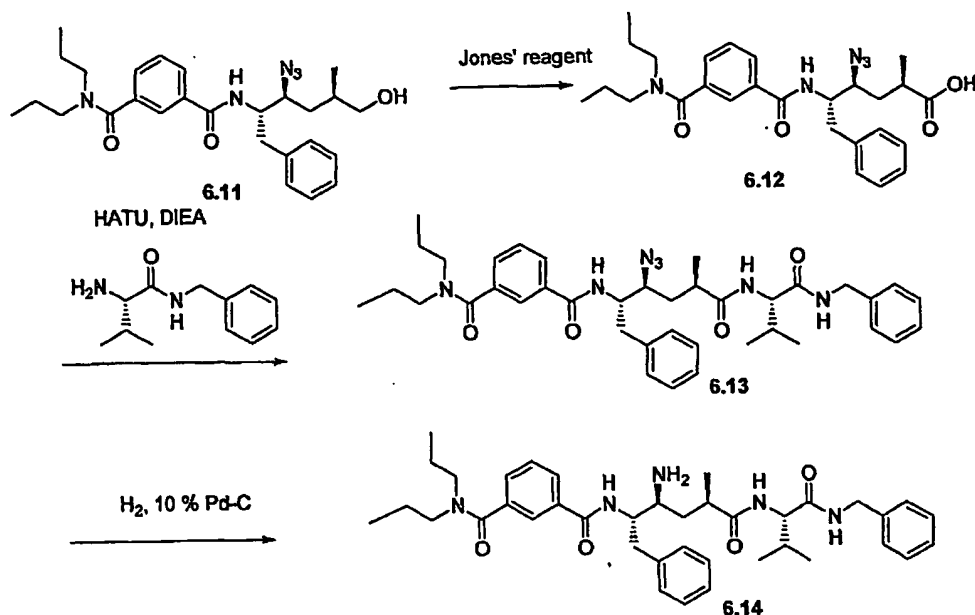
[0474] l) Preparation of 5.12: Method 1: Compound 5.11 was treated with 1M PhMe<sub>3</sub> in THF. The resulting mixture is stirred for several hours until the compound is consumed. The reaction mixture is concentrated and 1N HCl is added. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight. 20 % NaOH(aq) is added dropwise until the solution reaches a pH of 12-13. Method 2: Hydrogenation of compound 5.11 by 10 % Pd-C in MeOH under hydrogen atmosphere afforded 5.12 which was purified by preparative HPLC.



**[0475] EXAMPLE 11****[0476]** This example describes the synthesis of the following compound

which is prepared according to Scheme 6 and the procedure below.

**[0477] Scheme 6.**



[0478] a) Preparation of 6.2 A solution of dimethyl methylphosphonate 6.1 (34.1 g, 215.4 mmol) in THF (250 mL) in a nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  to which was added 2.0 M solution of butyl lithium (107 mL, 215.4 mmol) via canula in 20 min. The solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 20 min, and a THF (150 mL) solution of *N*-Boc-L-phenylalanine methyl ester (10.0 g, 35.8 mmol) was slowly added via dropping funnel. The mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1h. The reaction was then quenched with 10% AcOH (250 mL) and warmed to room temperature. The solution was extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Solvents were evaporated and excess dimethyl methylphosphonate was removed by rotary evaporator under high vacuum at  $90^{\circ}\text{C}$  water bath. The resulted oily product containing 5-10% dimethyl methylphosphonate (as shown by <sup>1</sup>H NMR) was used without purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm 1.29 (m, 6 H) 1.35 (s, 9 H) 2.92 (dd,  $J=14.24, 8.39$  Hz, 1 H) 3.03 (dd,  $J=22.38, 13.73$  Hz, 1 H) 3.22 (m, 2 H) 4.10 (m, 4 H) 4.55 (d,  $J=5.59$  Hz, 1 H) 5.38 (d,  $J=7.88$  Hz, 1 H) 7.20 (m, 5 H); MS: 422 (MNa<sup>+</sup>).

[0479] b) Preparation of Ethyl (5*S*,2*Z*)-2-methyl-[5-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-oxo-6-phenylhex-2-enonate 6.3: A solution of the crude phosphonate 6.2 (16.8 g, ca. 35.8 mmol) in THF (100 mL) in a nitrogen atmosphere was cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  to which was added 1.6 M solution of butyllithium (22.4 mL, 35.8

mmol) via syringe in 10 min. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, and ethyl pyruvate (7.1 mL, 63.2 mmol) was added slowly. The solution was continued to be stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and then at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (100 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (400 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Solvents were evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 5:1) to give oily pure product **6.3** (9.0 g, approximately 70% yield starting from **1**). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, ACETONE-D<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm 1.24 (t, *J*=7.12 Hz, 3 H) 1.33 (s, 9 H) 2.00 (d, *J*=1.27 Hz, 3 H) 2.86 (m, 1 H) 3.19 (dd, *J*=13.99, 5.09 Hz, 1 H) 4.18 (q, *J*=7.12 Hz, 2 H) 4.53 (m, 1 H) 6.13 (d, *J*=7.88 Hz, 1 H) 6.51 (d, *J*=1.27 Hz, 1 H) 7.22 (m, 5 H); MS: 384 (MNa<sup>+</sup>).

[0480] c) Preparation of (5*R*)-3-methyl-5-{(1*S*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenylethyl}-2,5-dihydrofuran-2-one **6.4**: To a solution of **6.3** (8.4 g, 23.2 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) cooled to -78 °C was added sodium borohydride (1.7 g, 46.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred and warmed to -15 °C in 3 h, and kept at the same temperature overnight. 1N aqueous HCl (100 mL) was added to the cold reaction mixture, and the volatiles were removed by rotary evaporator. The resulted mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 3:1) to give pure product **6.4** (4.3 g, 58%) and its 5-epimer (3.0 g, 41%) both as white solids. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 1.36 (s, 9 H) 1.88 (s, 3 H) 2.80 (d, *J*=6.61 Hz, 2 H) 4.05 (m, 1 H) 4.68 (d, *J*=8.39 Hz, 1 H) 4.92 (s, 1 H) 6.91 (s, 1 H) 7.23 (m, 5 H); MS: 340 (Na<sup>+</sup>).

[0481] d) Preparation of (3*R*,5*R*)-3-methyl-5-{(1*S*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenylethyl}-tetrahydrofuran-2-one **6.5**: Lactone **6.4** (3.5 g, 11.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (300 mL), to which 10% Pd/C (350 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub> (balloon) for 5 h, followed by filtration and concentration in vacuo to provide product **6.5** (3.5 g, 99%) as white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 1.26 (d, *J*=7.12 Hz, 3 H) 1.35 (s, 9 H) 1.71 (m, 1 H) 2.42 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (m, 1 H) 2.87 (m, 1 H) 3.01 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (m, 1 H) 4.25 (m, 1 H) 4.46 (m, 1 H) 7.24 (m, 5 H); MS: 342 (MNa<sup>+</sup>).

[0482] e) Preparation of (2*S*,3*R*,5*R*)-2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-phenyl-5-methylhexan-3,6-diol **6.6**: To a solution of **6.5** (3.5 g, 11.0 mmol) in THF (50 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added 0.5 M LiAlH<sub>4</sub> in DME (22.0 mL, 11.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h and warmed to room temperature. The mixture was stirred until TLC indicated that the reduction was completed. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and 1N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (30 mL) was added slowly. After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 1:1) to yield pure product **6.6** (2.7 g, 76%) as white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 0.82 (d, *J*=6.61 Hz, 3 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.26 (m, 1 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.75 (m, *J*=15.13, 5.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.46 (dd, *J*=13.61, 10.05 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (dd, *J*=13.73, 3.05 Hz, 1 H) 3.30 (m, 2 H) 3.50 (m, 2 H) 7.10 (m, 5 H); MS: 324 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

[0483] f) Preparation of [(1*S*,2*R*,4*R*)-1-Benzyl-5-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-hydroxy-4-methyl-pentyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **6.7**: To a solution of **6.6** (1.0 g, 3.10 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) was added imidazole (422 mg, 6.20 mmol) and TBSCl (578 mg, 3.72 mmol) sequentially at 0 °C. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) was added to quench the reaction. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 3:1) to afford pure product **6.7** (1.34 g, 98%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 0.08 (s, 6 H) 0.87 (d, *J*=6.87 Hz, 3 H) 0.91 (s, 9 H) 1.32 (s, 9 H) 1.49 (m, *J*=6.36 Hz, 2 H) 1.80 (m, 1 H) 2.77 (m, 1 H) 2.89 (m, 1 H) 3.40 (m, 1 H) 3.58 (dd, *J*=10.05, 4.20 Hz, 1 H) 3.68 (s, 1 H) 3.81 (s, 1 H) 4.18 (m, *J*=12.33, 4.96 Hz, 1 H) 4.78 (d, *J*=8.65 Hz, 1 H) 7.21 (m, 5 H); MS: 438 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 460 (MNa<sup>+</sup>).

[0484] g) Preparation of Methanesulfonic acid (1*R*,2*S*,4*R*)-1-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-amino-2-phenyl-ethyl)-4-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-3-methyl-butyl ester **6.8**: To a solution of **6.7** (1.2 g, 2.75 mmol) in chloroform (10 mL) was added triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.5 mmol) and MsCl ("mesyl chloride") (0.32 mL, 4.12 mmol) sequentially at 0 °C. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, 1 N HCl (5 mL) was added to quench the reaction. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was

extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  solution was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 3:1) to afford pure product **6.8** (1.34 g, 95%) as colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.04 (s, 6 H) 0.88 (m, 12 H) 1.32 (s, 9 H) 1.37 (m, 1 H) 1.79 (m, 1 H) 1.95 (m, 1 H) 2.66 (dd,  $J=13.22, 10.68$  Hz, 1 H) 2.90 (dd,  $J=14.24, 4.83$  Hz, 1 H) 3.03 (s, 3 H) 3.40 (m, 1 H) 3.52 (m, 1 H) 4.16 (s, 1 H) 4.87 (d,  $J=8.65$  Hz, 1 H) 4.96 (d,  $J=9.16$  Hz, 1 H) 7.23 (m, 5 H); MS: 515 ( $\text{MNa}^+$ ).

[0485] h) Preparation of [(1S,2S,4R)-2-Azido-1-benzyl-5-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-4-methyl-pentyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **6.9**: Mesylate **6.8** (1.34 g, 2.60 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (300 mL). To this stirred solution was added  $\text{NaN}_3$  (2.50g, 39.0 mmol). The mixture was heated to 60 °C with an oil bath and stirred at this temperature for 8 h. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and then  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL) was added to dissolve the solid. The solution was extracted with ether, and the combined extracts were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, Hexane-EtOAc 10:1) to afford pure product **6.9** (0.72 g, 60%) as colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm -0.05 (s, 3 H) -0.03 (s, 3 H) 0.74 (d,  $J=6.87$  Hz, 3 H) 0.84 (s, 9 H) 1.39 (s, 9 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.63 (m, 1 H) 1.73 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (dd,  $J=13.61, 8.77$  Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 3.37 (m, 2 H) 3.53 (t,  $J=7.12$  Hz, 1 H) 3.91 (q,  $J=8.22$  Hz, 1 H) 4.65 (d,  $J=9.66$  Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (m, 5 H); MS: 485 ( $\text{MNa}^+$ ).

[0486] i) N-[(1S,2S,4R)-2-Azido-1-benzyl-5-hydroxy-4-methyl-pentyl]-N',N'-dipropyl-isophthalamide (**6.11**): Azide **6.9** (109 mg, 0.24 mmol) was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). After stirring for 1 h, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting crude product **6.10** was used for the next step without purification. To a solution of the crude compound **6.10** in DMF (1 mL) was added N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid (58 mg, 0.24 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.3 mL, 1.42 mmol), HOBt (54 mg, 0.35 mmol) and EDC (68 mg, 0.35 mmol) sequentially. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 h. 1N HCl (2 mL) was added to the mixture, followed by addition of EtOAc (80 mL). After stirring for 10 min, the organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After removal of solvents, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH 19:1) to afford pure product **6.11** (113 mg, 81% starting from **6.9**)

as colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.60 (t,  $J=7.12$  Hz, 3 H) 0.81 (d,  $J=6.61$  Hz, 3 H) 0.89 (t,  $J=7.25$  Hz, 3 H) 1.32 (m, 1 H) 1.43 (m, 2 H) 1.64 (m, 3 H) 1.75 (m, 1 H) 2.84 (m, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 3.06 (m, 2 H) 3.32 (m, 4 H) 3.61 (m, 1 H) 4.41 (m, 1 H) 7.06 (m, 1 H) 7.16 (q,  $J=7.46$  Hz, 4 H) 7.40 (m, 2 H) 7.55 (s, 1 H) 7.67 (d,  $J=7.12$  Hz, 1 H); MS: 480 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

[0487] j) Preparation of 6.12: To a solution of 6.11 (57 mg, 0.12 mmol) in acetone (1 mL) was added Jones' reagent (2.7M, 88  $\mu\text{M}$ , 0.24 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 20 min, iPrOH (40  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added. Stirring was continued for 10 min and the reaction mixture was diluted with acetone (20 mL), followed by filtration over celite. The solution was dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated. The resulted crude product 6.12 was used for next step without purification.

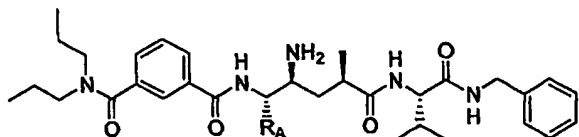
[0488] k) Preparation of N-((1S,2S,4R)-2-Azido-1-benzyl-4-[(1S)-1-benzylcarbamoyl-2-methyl-propylcarbamoyl]-pentyl)-N',N'-dipropyl-isophthalamide 6.13: To a DMF (0.5 mL) solution of the crude acid 6.12 (24 mg, 0.05 mmol), was added 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butyramide (20 mg, 0.075 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.1 mL, 0.45 mmol) and HATU (38 mg, 0.10 mmol) sequentially. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, and then purified by HPLC to provide pure product 6.13 (26 mg, 76% starting from 6.11) as white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.57 (t,  $J=7.25$  Hz, 3 H) 0.76 (m, 6 H) 0.87 (t,  $J=7.25$  Hz, 4 H) 0.98 (d,  $J=6.61$  Hz, 3 H) 1.41 (m, 3 H) 1.59 (m, 2 H) 1.90 (m, 2 H) 2.66 (m, 1 H) 2.79 (dd,  $J=13.73, 9.66$  Hz, 1 H) 2.94 (dd,  $J=13.99, 5.60$  Hz, 1 H) 3.03 (m, 2 H) 3.22 (s, 1 H) 3.36 (m, 3 H) 3.99 (d,  $J=7.63$  Hz, 1 H) 4.25 (s, 2 H) 4.40 (s, 1 H) 7.10 (m, 10 H) 7.38 (q,  $J=7.97$  Hz, 2 H) 7.53 (s, 1 H) 7.65 (d,  $J=6.87$  Hz, 1 H); MS: 682 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

[0489] l) N-((1S,2S,4R)-2-Amino-1-benzyl-4-[(1S)-1-benzylcarbamoyl-2-methyl-propylcarbamoyl]-pentyl)-N',N'-dipropyl-isophthalamide 6.14: To a solution of compound 6.13 (19 mg, 0.0279 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) 10% Pd-C (6 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of  $\text{H}_2$  for 30 min, followed by filtration and concentration. The resulted crude product was purified by preparative TLC to afford pure product 6.14 (16 mg, 88%) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  ppm 0.61 (t,  $J=7.25$  Hz, 3 H) 0.76 (d,  $J=6.61$  Hz, 6 H) 0.88 (m, 4 H) 0.98 (d,  $J=6.87$  Hz, 3 H) 1.28 (m, 1 H) 1.42 (m, 2 H) 1.62 (m, 2 H) 1.79 (m, 1 H) 1.91 (m, 1 H) 2.65 (dd,  $J=14.62, 6.23$  Hz, 1 H) 2.75 (m, 2 H) 2.91 (m, 1 H) 3.07 (m, 2

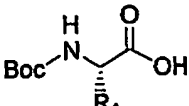
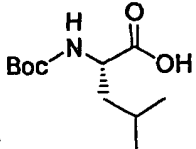
H) 3.37 (m, 2 H) 4.00 (d,  $J=7.38$  Hz, 1 H) 4.27 (m, 2 H) 7.05 (t,  $J=7.12$  Hz, 1 H) 7.16 (m, 9 H) 7.40 (m, 2 H) 7.58 (s, 1 H) 7.71 (d,  $J=7.38$  Hz, 1 H); MS: 656 ( $MH^+$ ).

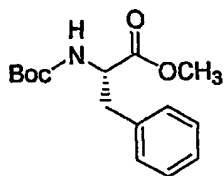
[0490] **EXAMPLE 12**

[0491] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0492] These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of Example 10 or Example 11 except for using other amino acids and amino acid like compounds of

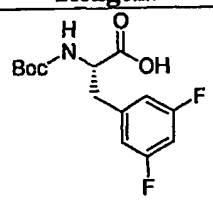
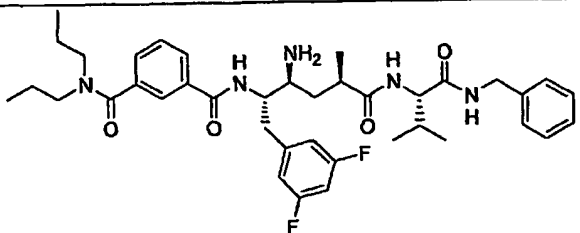
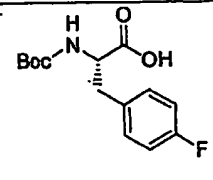
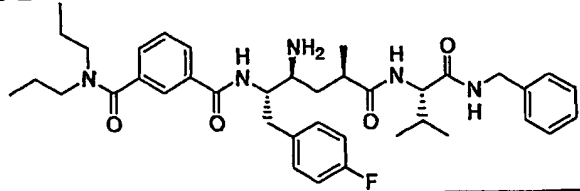
the formula  as a reagent instead of  (Example 10) or

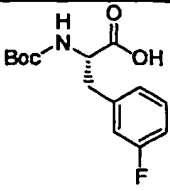
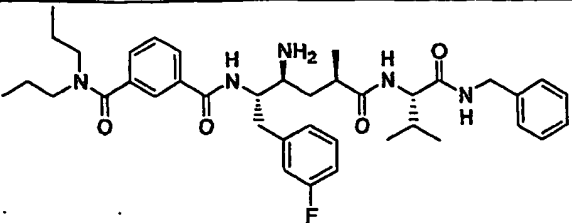
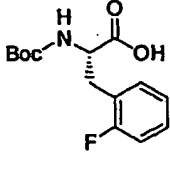
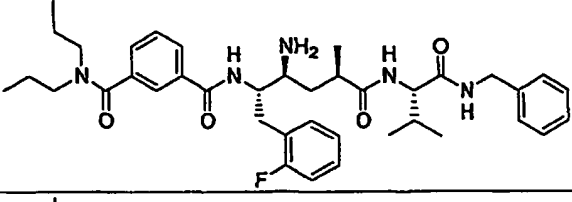
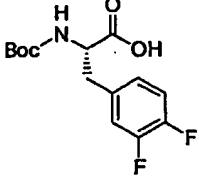
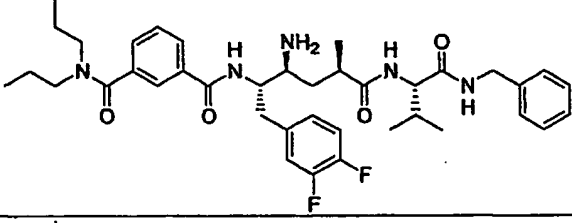
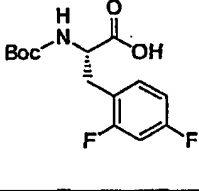
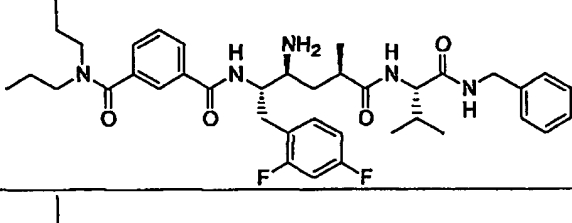
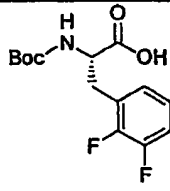
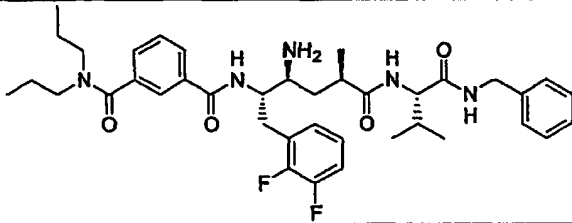
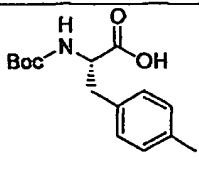
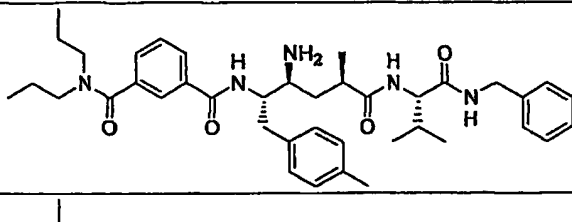
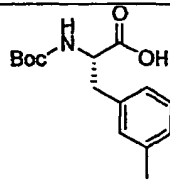
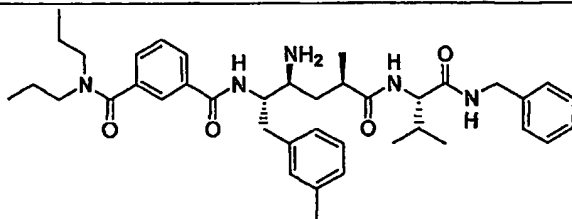


(Example 11). Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino

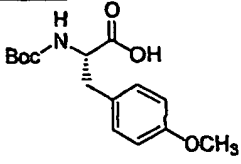
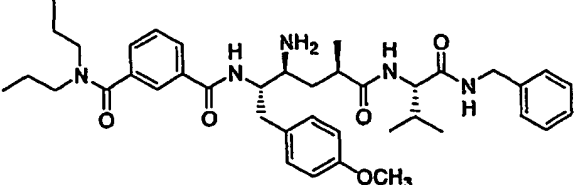
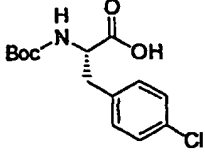
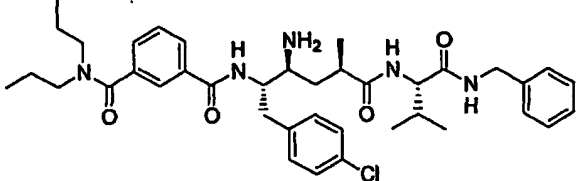
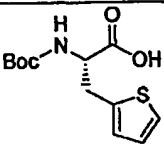
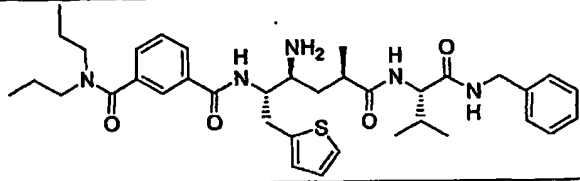
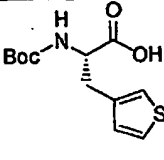
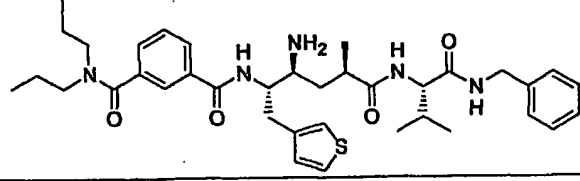
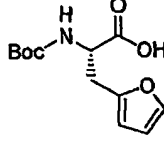
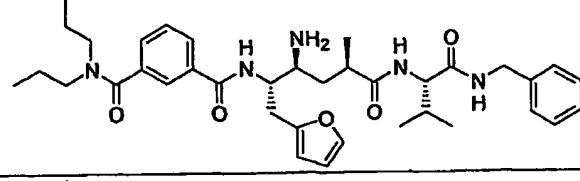
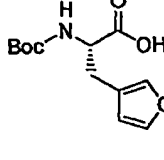
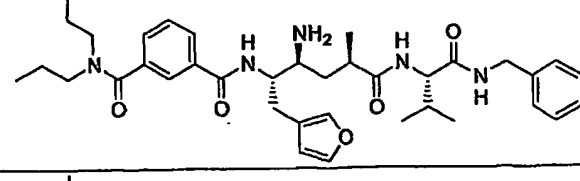
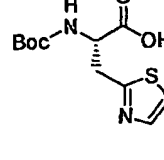
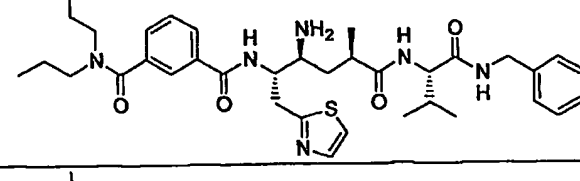
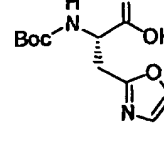
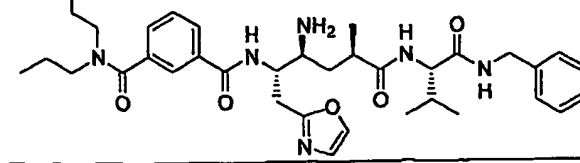
acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 1

[0493] **Table 1**

Reagent	Final Product
	
	

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

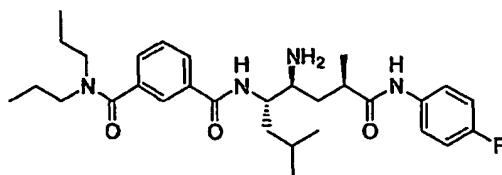


Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

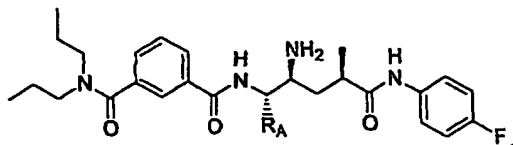
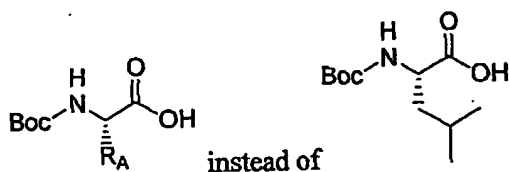
Reagent	Final Product

[0494] **EXAMPLE 13**

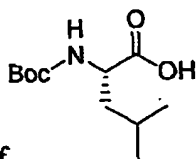
[0495] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using 4-fluoroaniline instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k. MS ( $M+H^+$ ) 527.

**[0496] EXAMPLE 14****[0497]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0498]** These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 13 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula

instead of



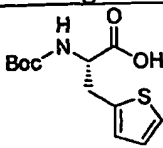
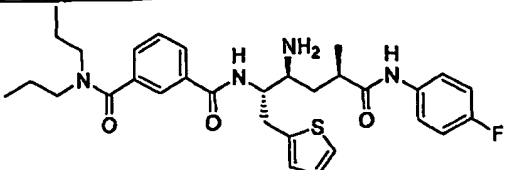
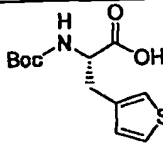
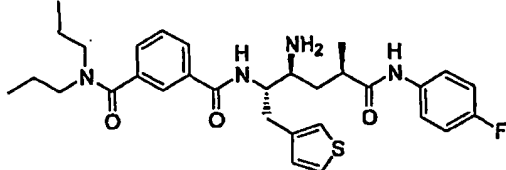
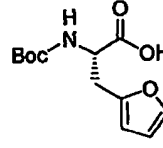
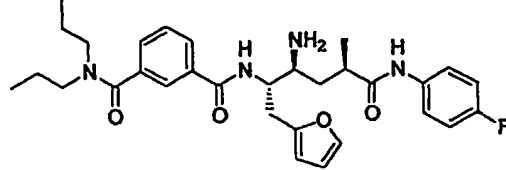
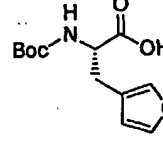
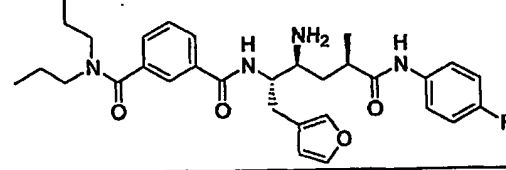
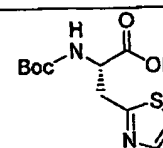
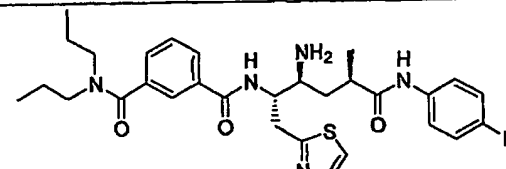
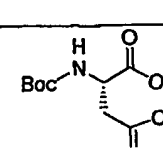
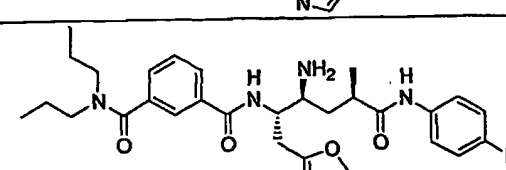
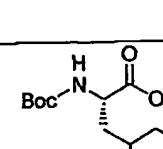
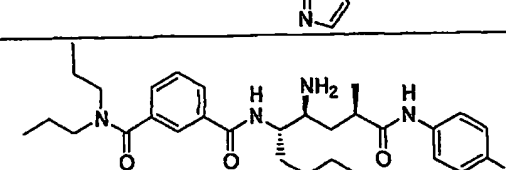
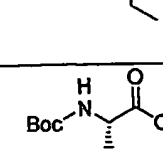
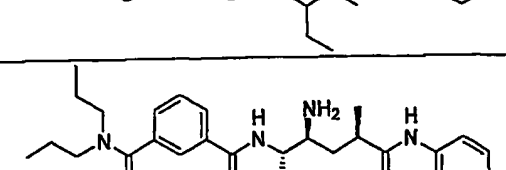
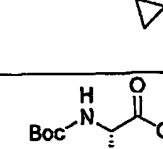
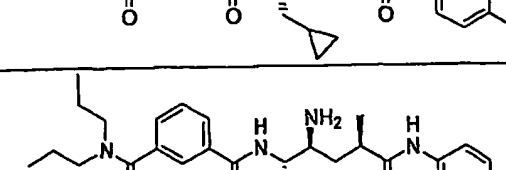
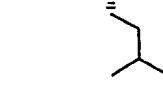
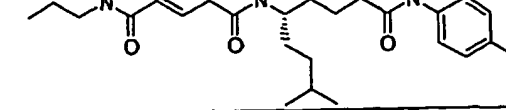
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table

2.

**[0499] Table 2**

Reagent	Final Product

Reagent	Final Product

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

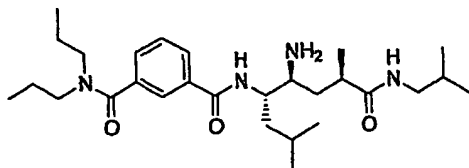
Reagent	Final Product

[0500]

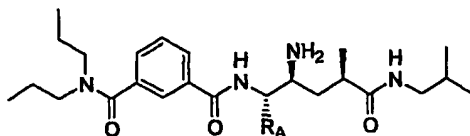
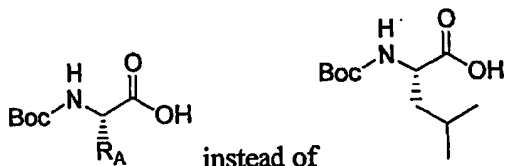
**EXAMPLE 15**

[0501]

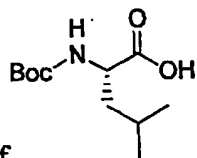
This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using isobutylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k. MS ( $MH^+$ ) 489.

**[0502] EXAMPLE 16****[0503]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0504]** These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example 15 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula

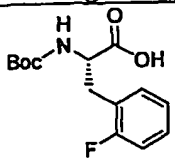
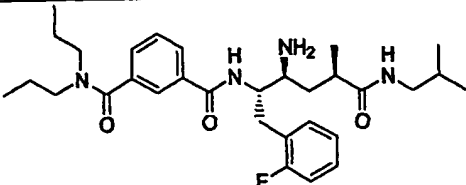
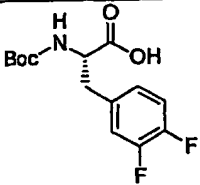
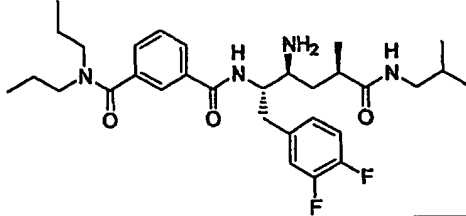
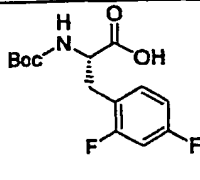
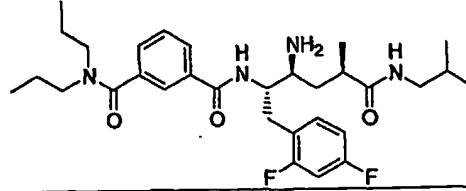
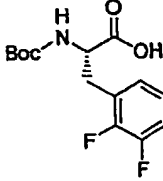
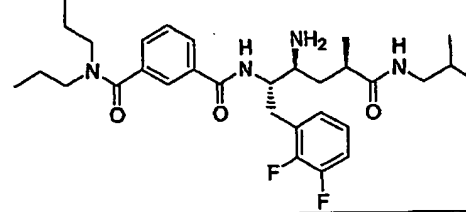
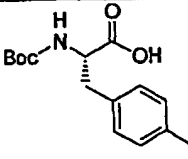
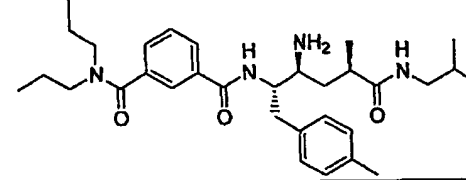
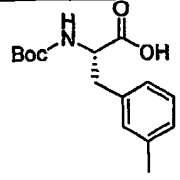
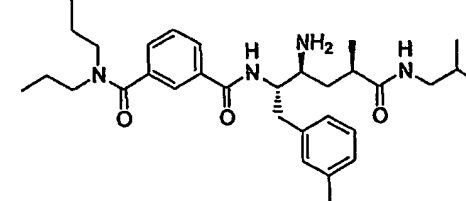
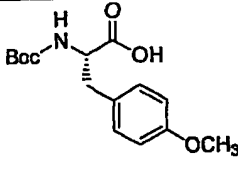
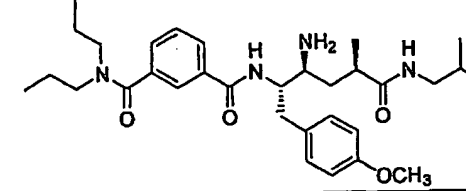
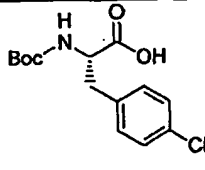
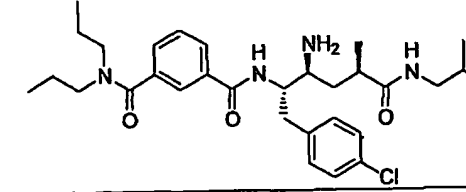
instead of



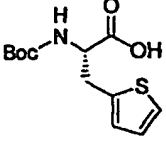
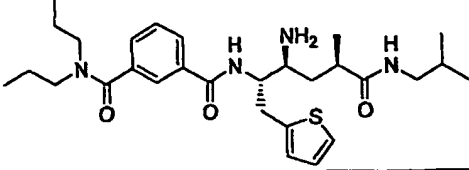
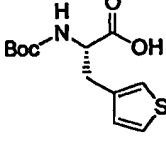
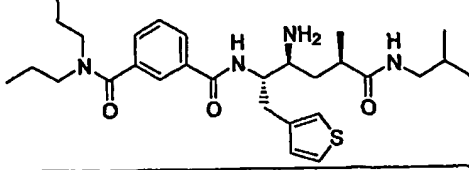
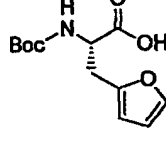
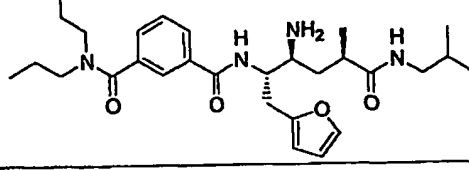
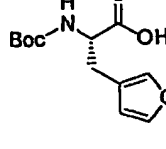
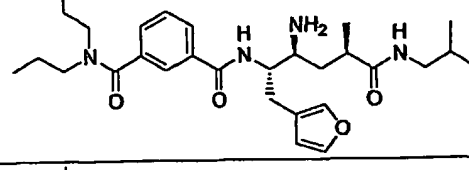
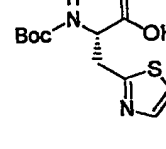
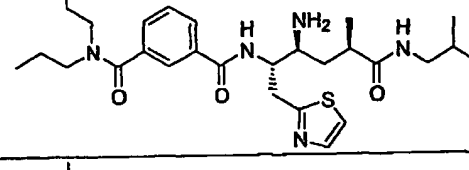
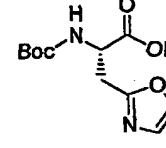
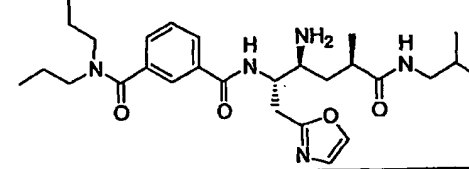
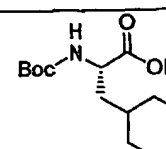
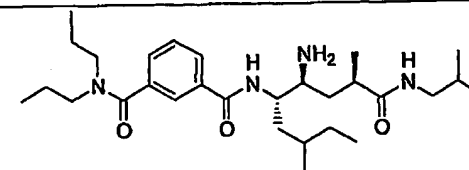
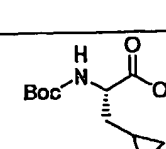
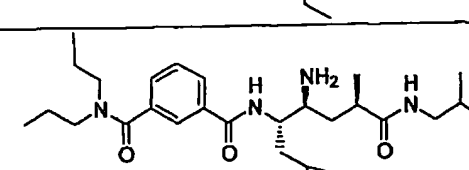
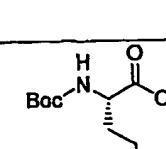
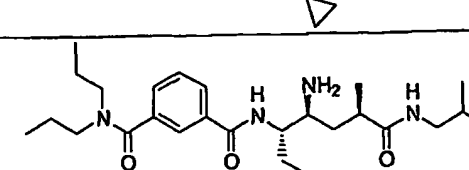
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 3.

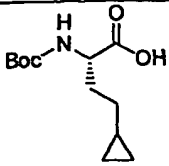
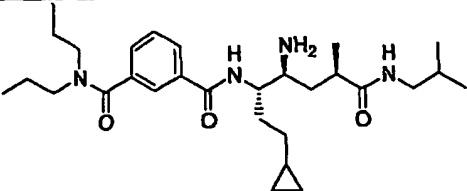
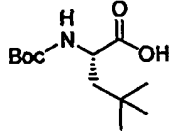
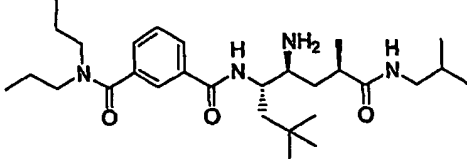
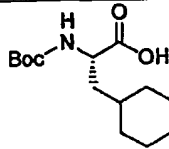
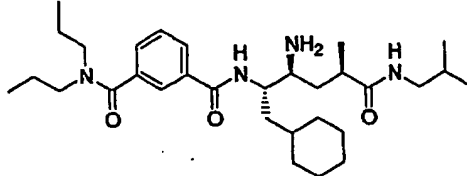
**[0505] Table 3**

Reagent	Final Product

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

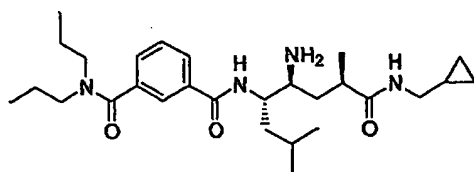


Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	

**[0506] EXAMPLE 17**

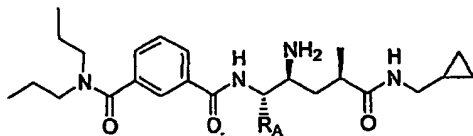
**[0507]** This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



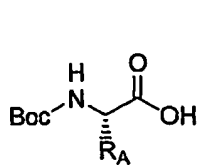
which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using cyclopropyl-methylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butamide in step k.

**[0508] EXAMPLE 18**

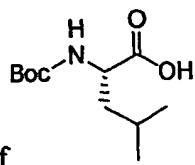
**[0509]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



**[0510]** These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 17 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula



instead of

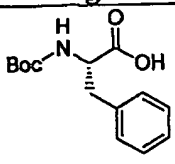
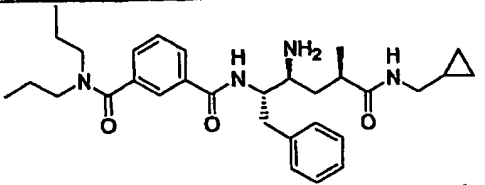
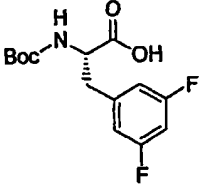
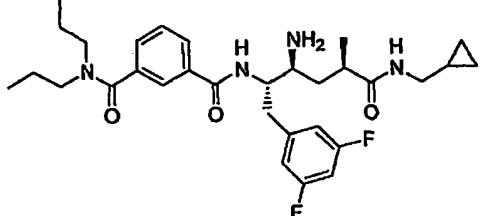
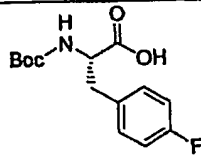
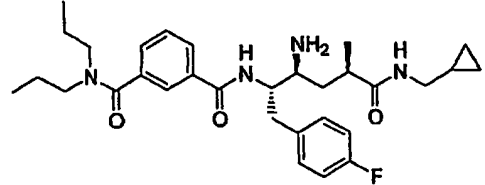
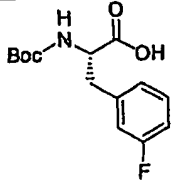
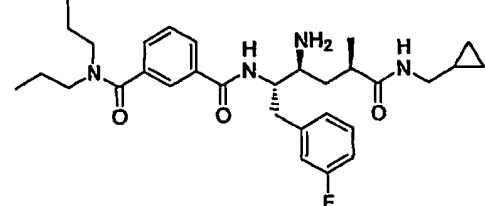
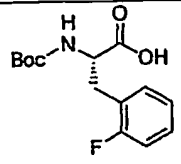
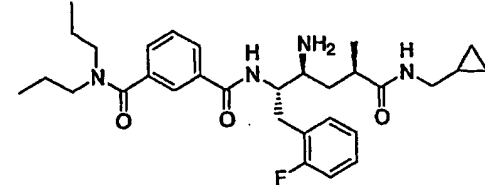
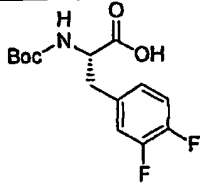
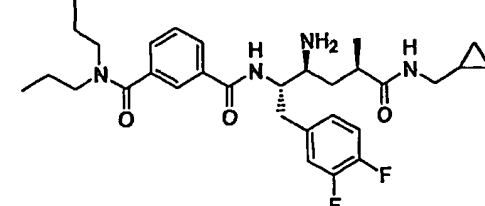


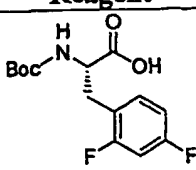
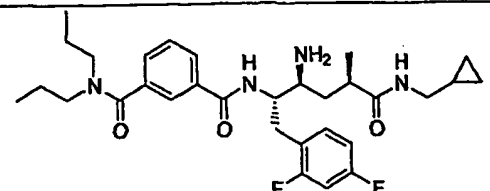
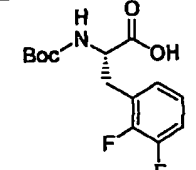
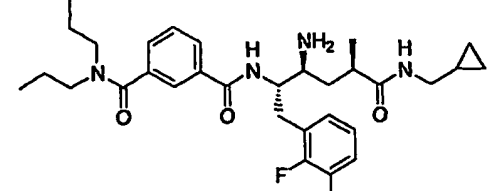
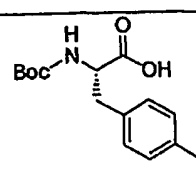
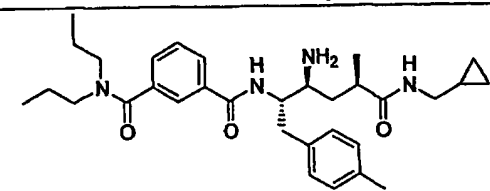
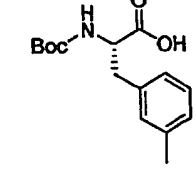
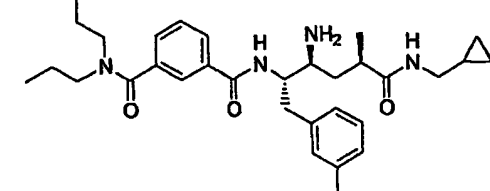
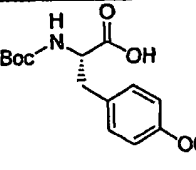
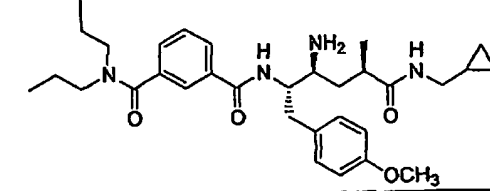
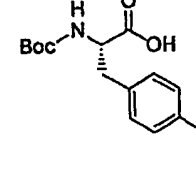
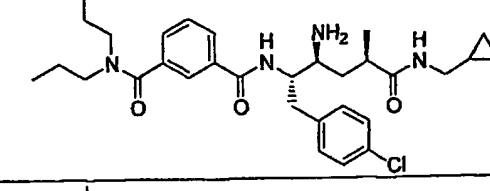
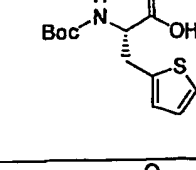
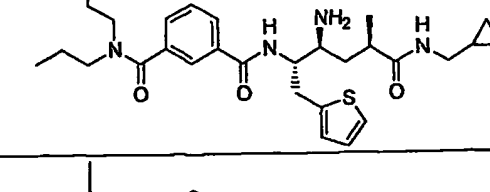
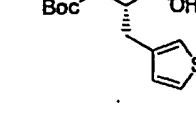
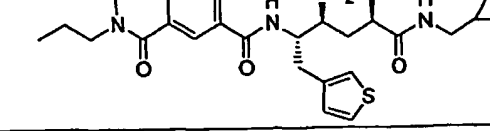
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and

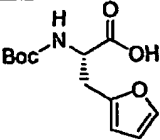
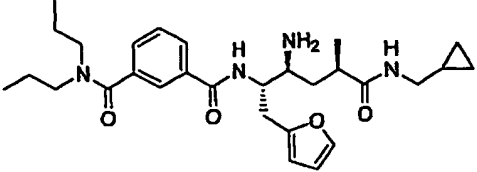
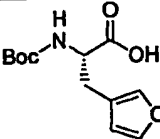
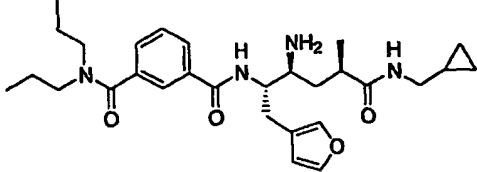
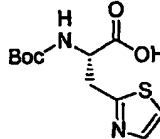
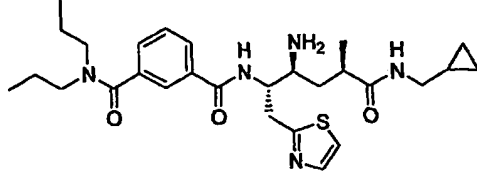
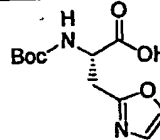
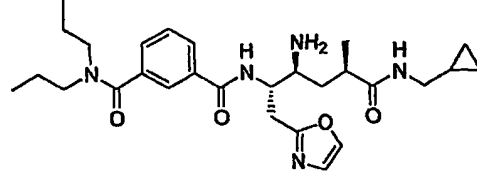
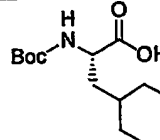
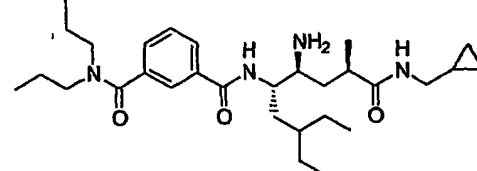
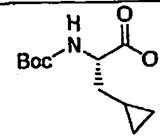
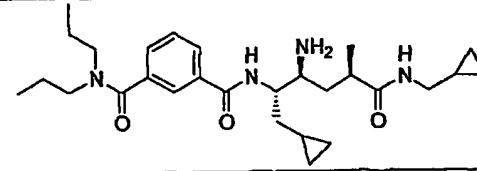
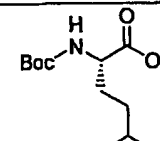
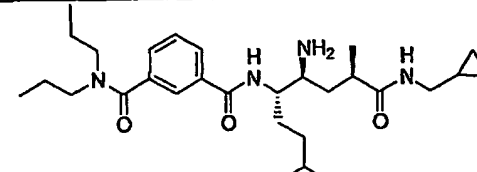
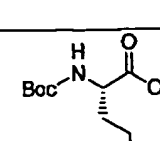
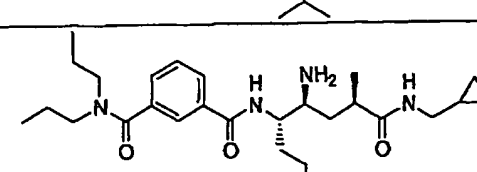
amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table

4.

[0511] Table 4

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

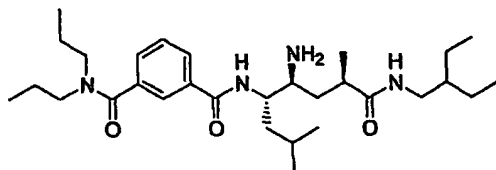
Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Reagent	Final Product

[0512] **EXAMPLE 19**

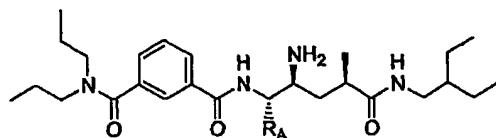
[0513] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



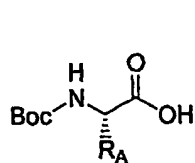
which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using 2-ethyl-butylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k.

[0514] **EXAMPLE 20**

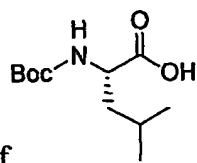
[0515] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0516] These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 19 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula



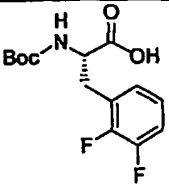
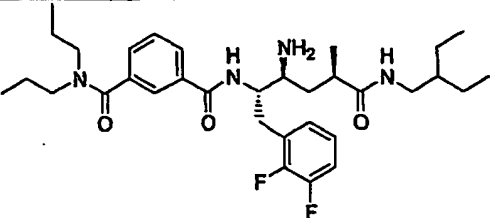
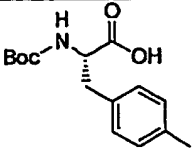
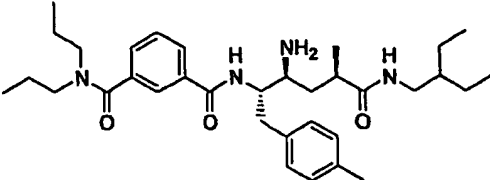
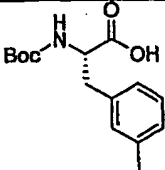
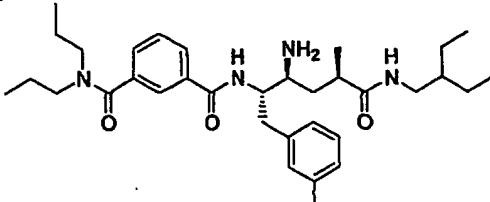
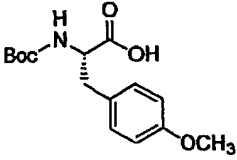
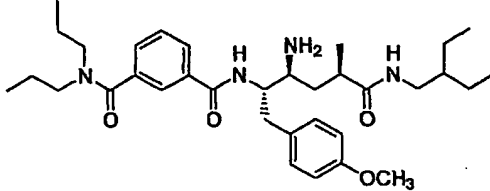
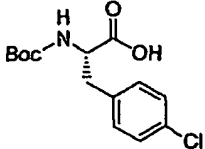
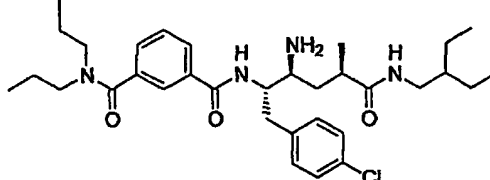
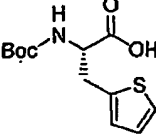
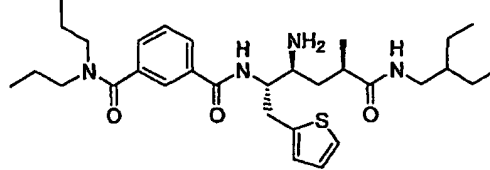
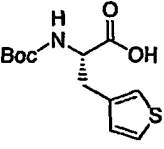
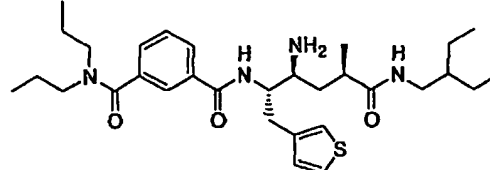
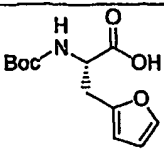
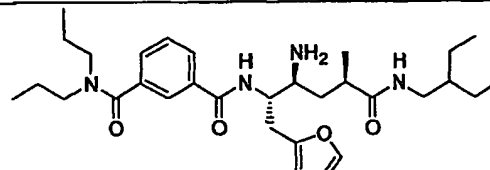
instead of



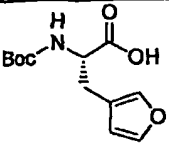
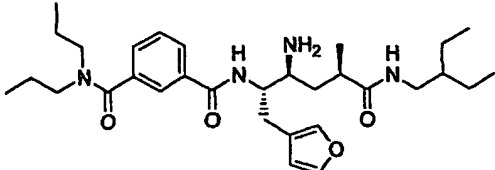
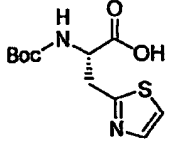
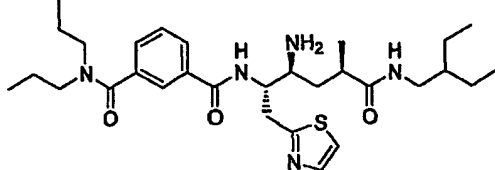
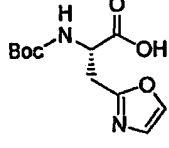
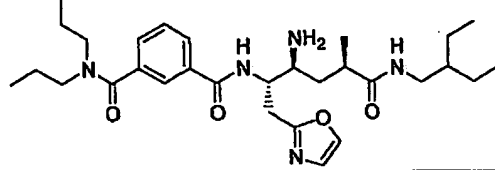
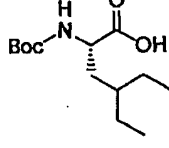
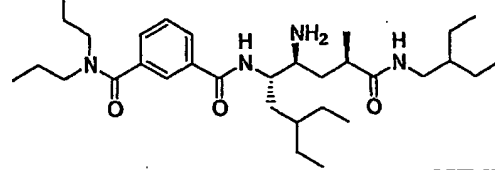
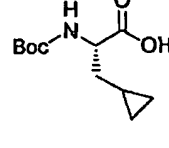
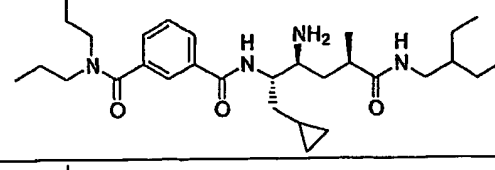
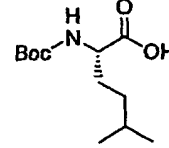
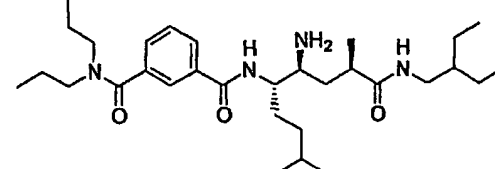
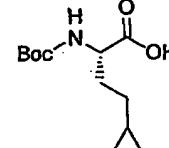
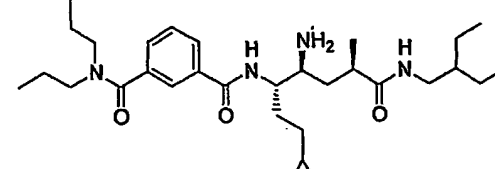
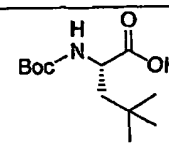
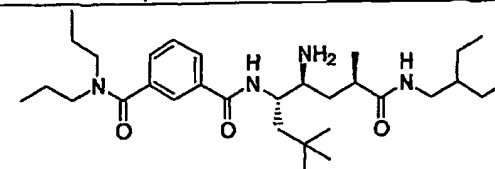
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and

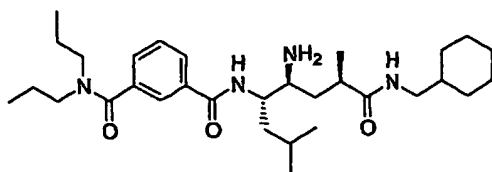
amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 5.



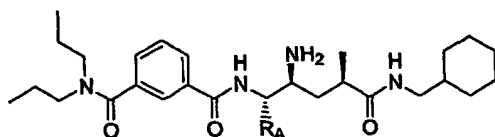
Amino Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	



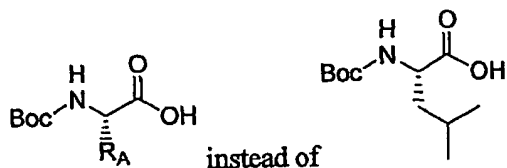
Amino Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

**[0518] EXAMPLE 21****[0519]** This example describes the synthesis of the following compound

which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using cyclohexyl-methylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k.

**[0520] EXAMPLE 22****[0521]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

**[0522]** These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 21 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula



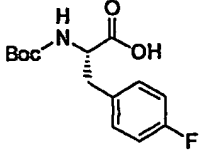
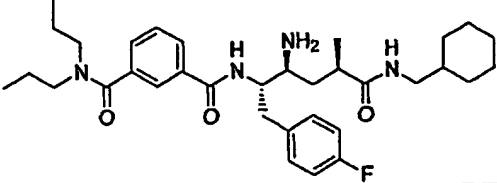
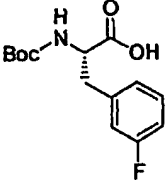
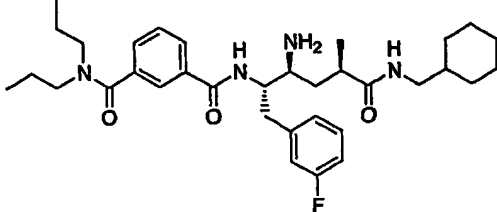
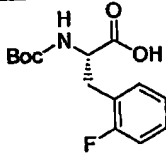
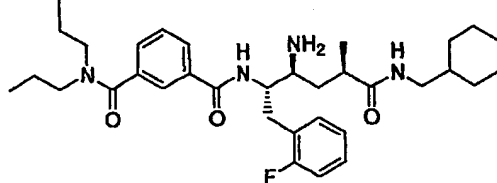
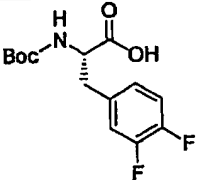
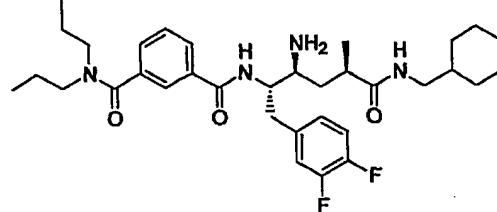
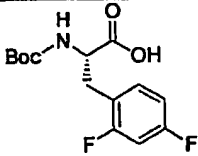
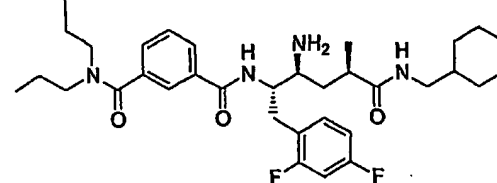
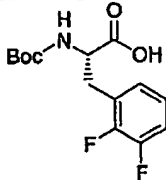
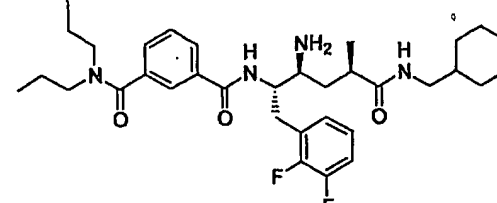
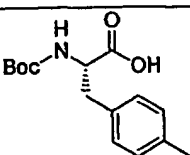
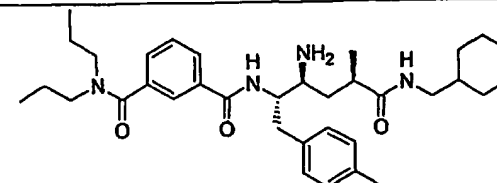
instead of

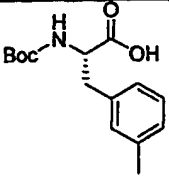
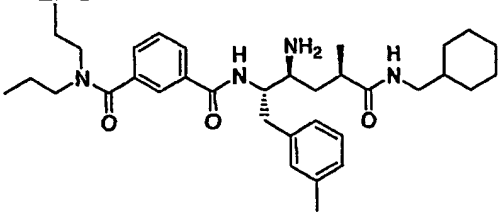
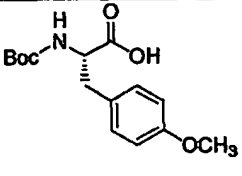
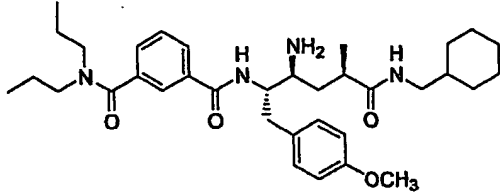
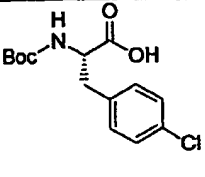
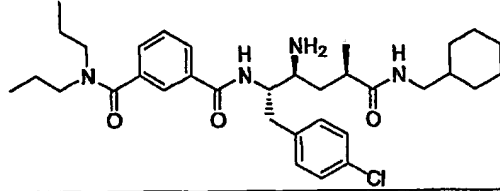
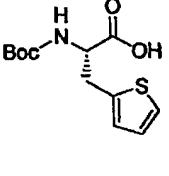
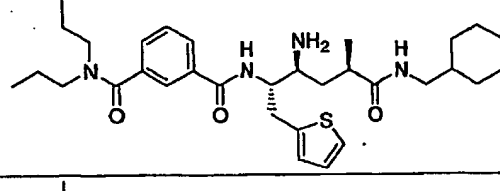
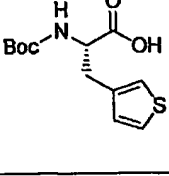
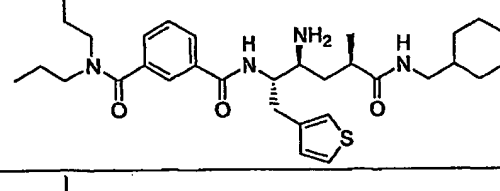
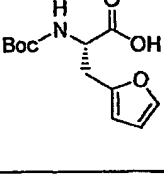
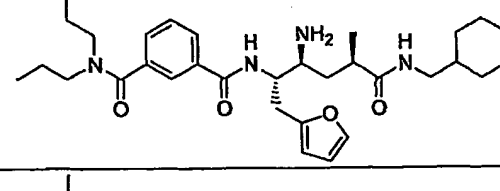
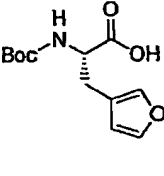
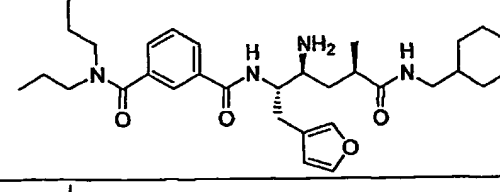
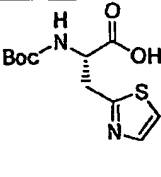
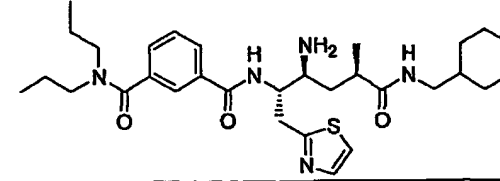
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table

6.

**[0523] Table 6**

Reagent	Final Product

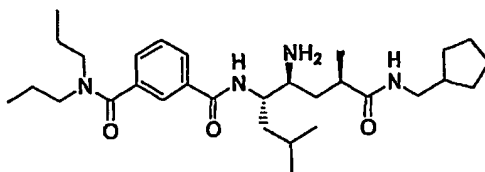
Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

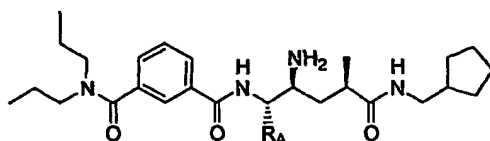
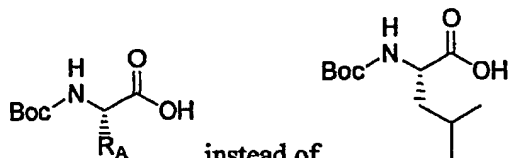
Reagent	Final Product

**[0524]           EXAMPLE 23**

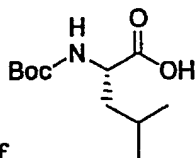
**[0525]** This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using cyclopentyl-methylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k.

**[0526] EXAMPLE 24****[0527]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0528]** These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example 23 except for using amino acids and amino acid like compounds of the formula

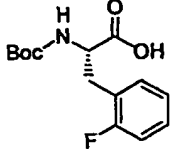
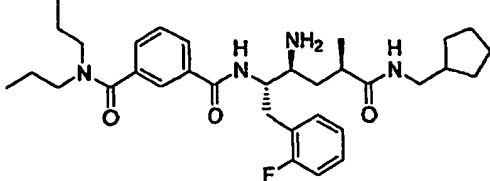
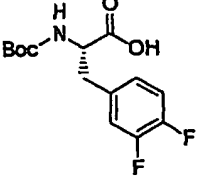
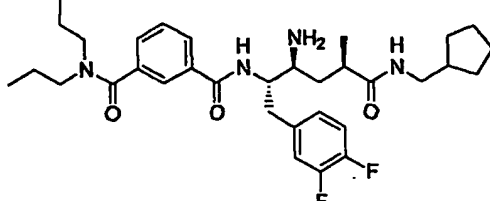
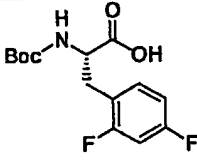
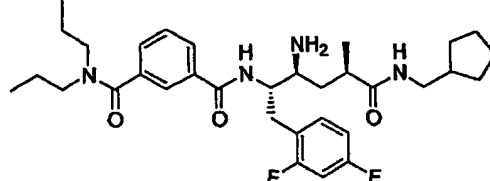
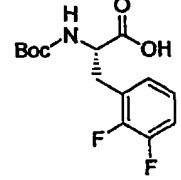
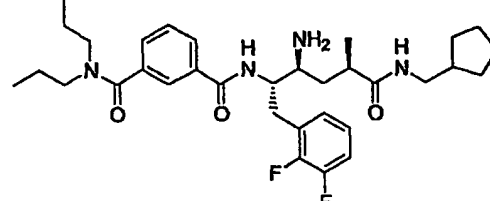
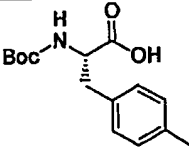
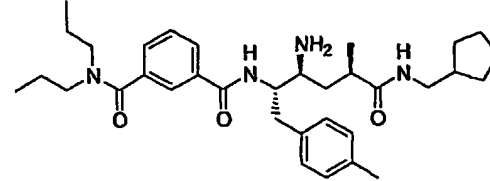
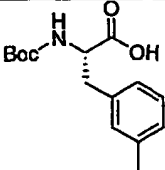
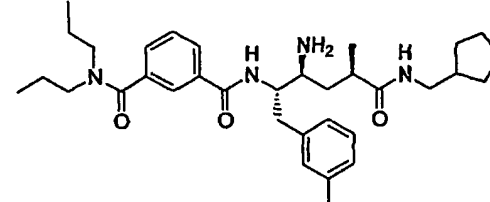
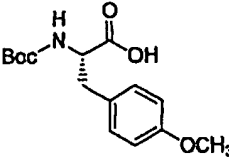
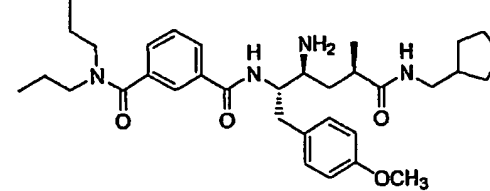
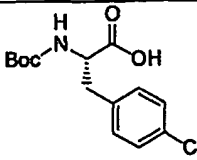
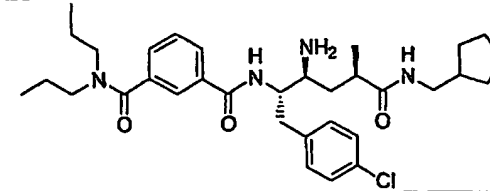
instead of



. Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 7.

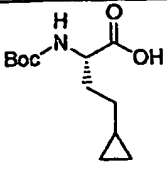
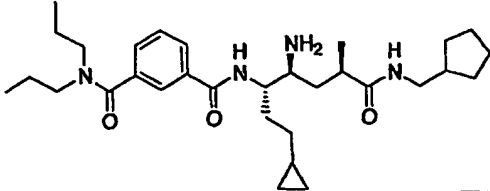
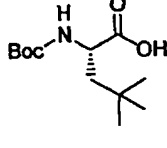
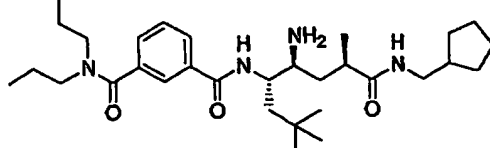
**[0529] Table 7**

Reagent	Final Product

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

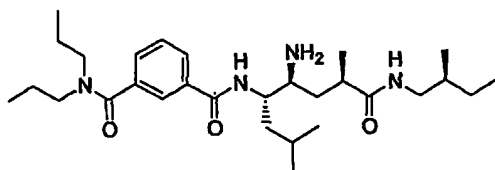
Reagent	Final Product



Reagent	Final Product
	
	

[0530] **EXAMPLE 25**

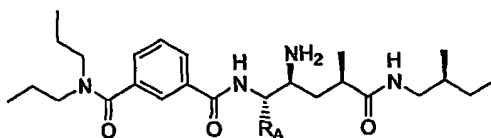
[0531] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



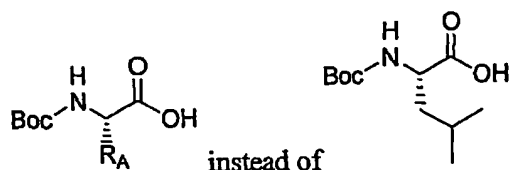
which was prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using 2-methyl-butylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k.

[0532] **EXAMPLE 26**

[0533] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



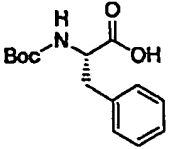
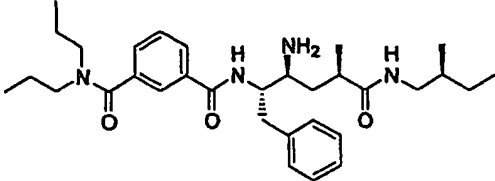
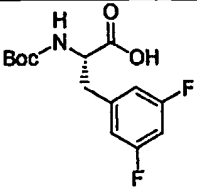
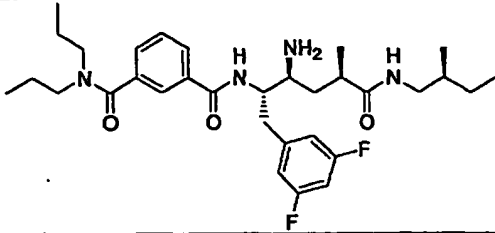
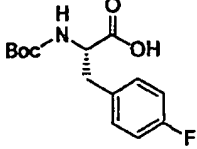
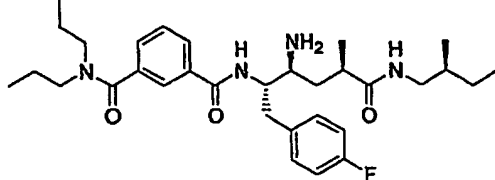
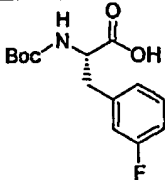
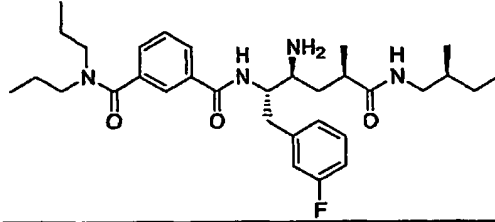
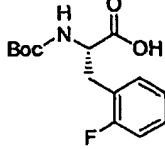
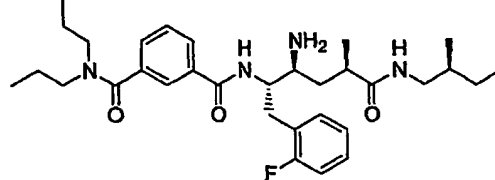
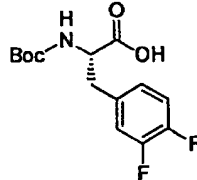
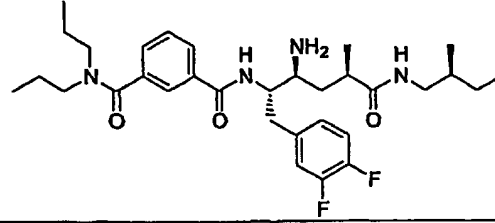
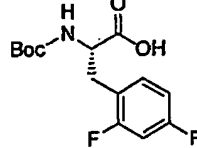
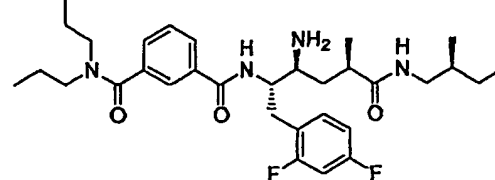
[0534] These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example 25 except for using amino acids or amino acid like compounds of the formula

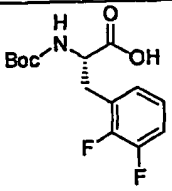
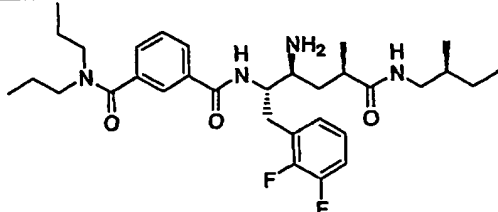
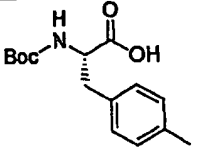
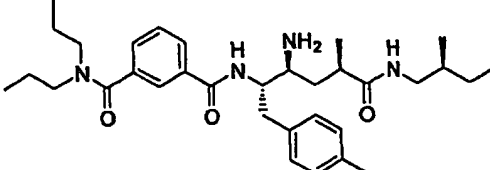
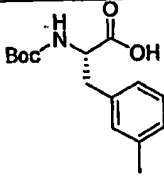
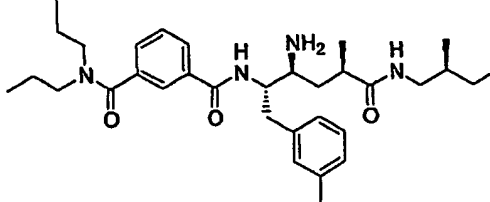
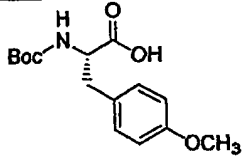
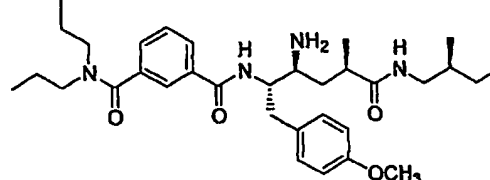
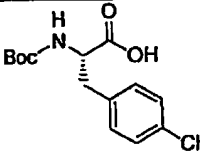
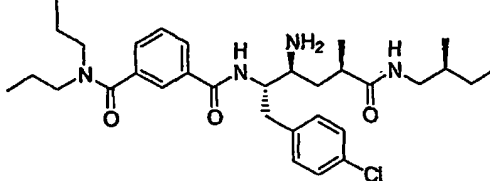
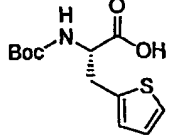
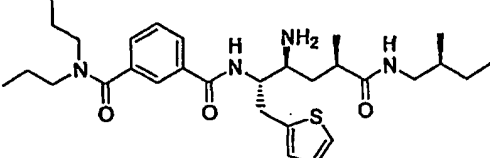
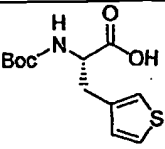
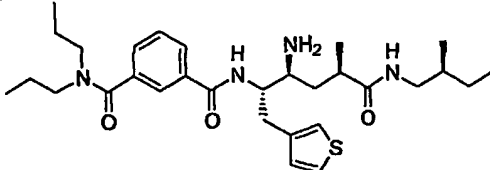
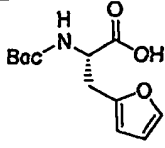
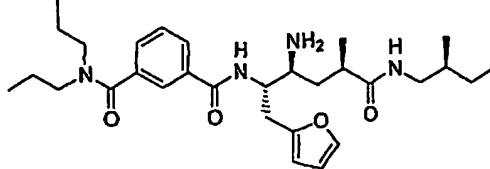


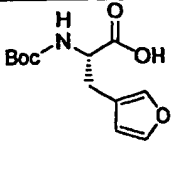
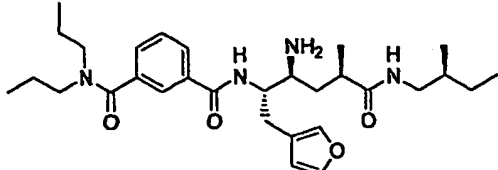
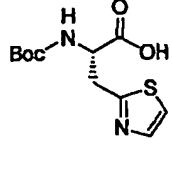
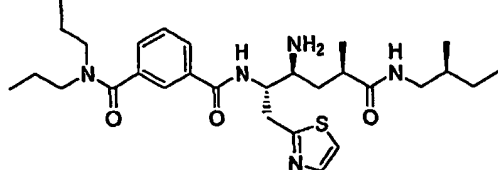
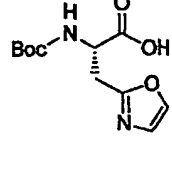
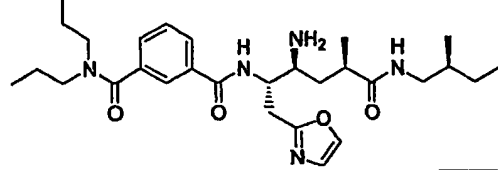
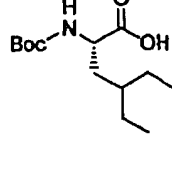
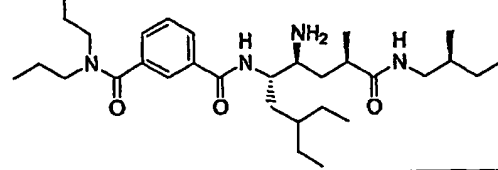
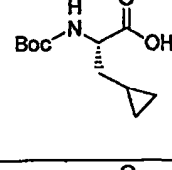
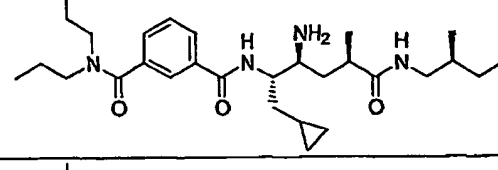
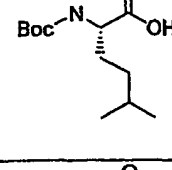
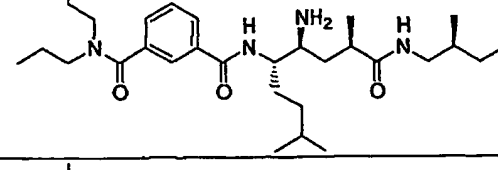
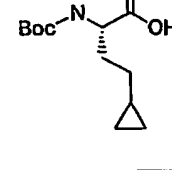
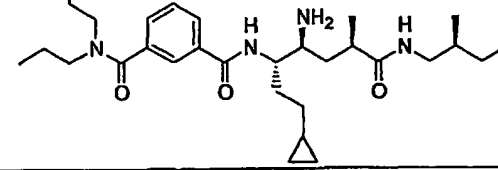
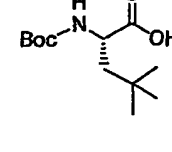
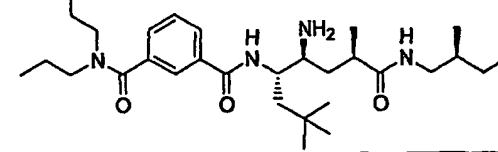
instead of

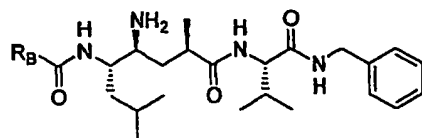
. Illustrative examples of amino acids and amino acid like compounds and their corresponding final products are shown in Table

[0535] Table 8

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

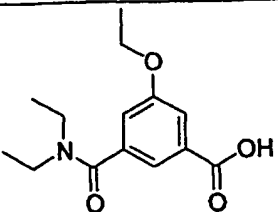
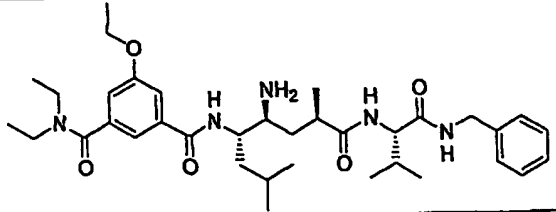
Reagent	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

**[0536] EXAMPLE 27****[0537]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

where  $R_B$  is substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, aryl or alkylaryl. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using acids of the formula  $R_BCO_2H$  as reagents instead of  $N,N$ -dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 9

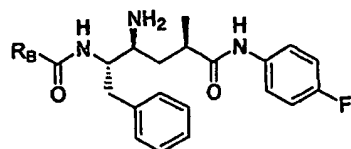
**[0538] Table 9**

Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	

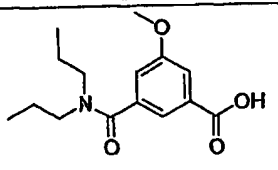
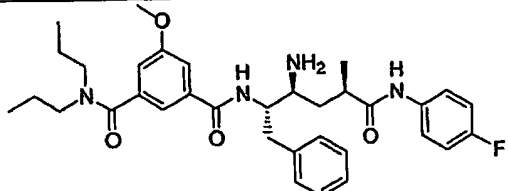
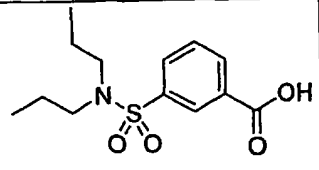
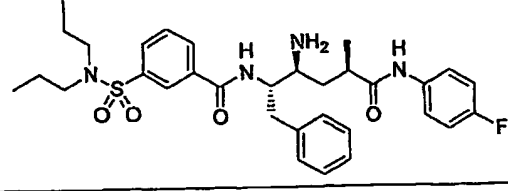
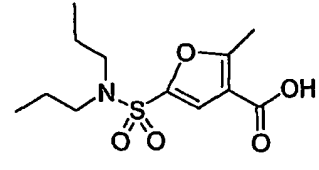
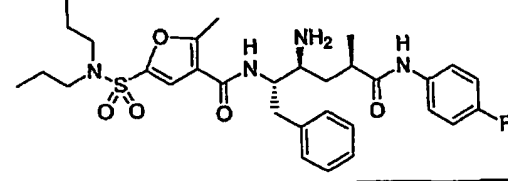
[0539] **EXAMPLE 28**

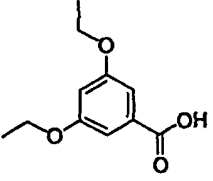
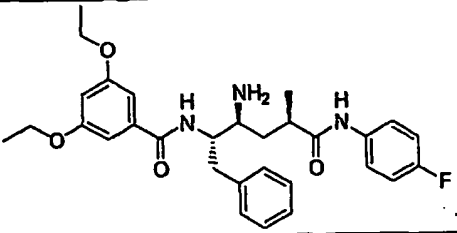
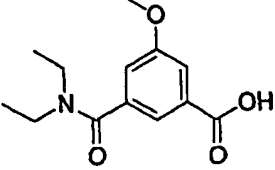
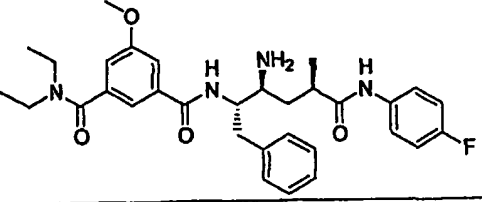
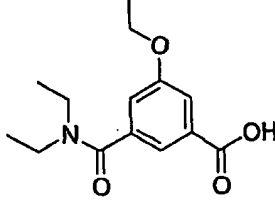
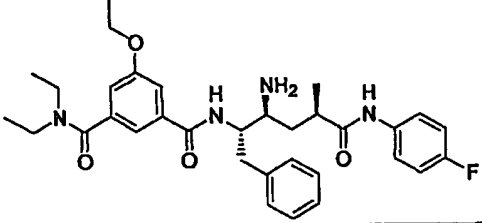
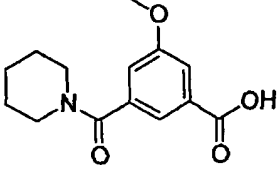
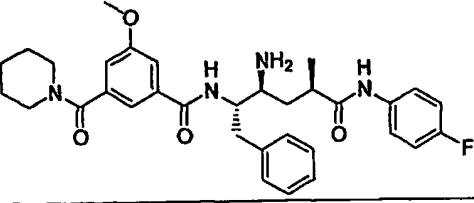
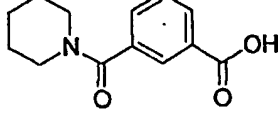
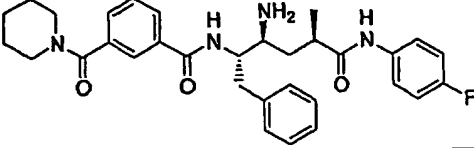
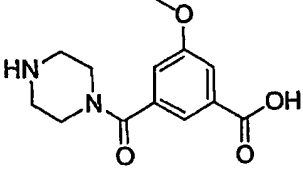
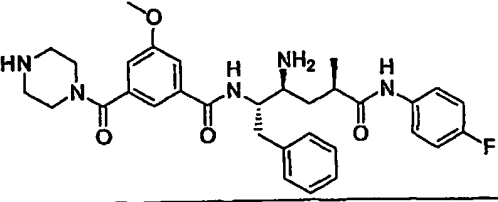
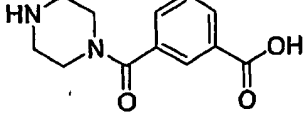
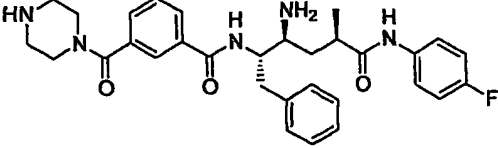
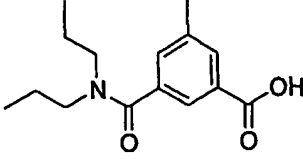
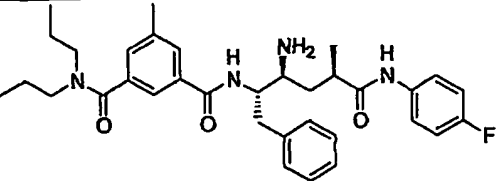
[0540] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

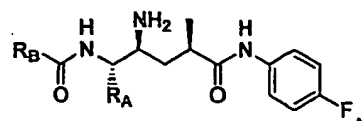


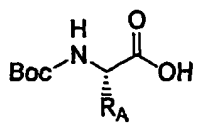
where  $R_B$  is as defined in Example 27. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example 14 except for using acids of the formula  $R_B\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  as reagents instead of N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 10

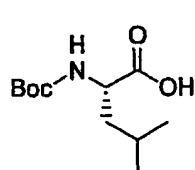
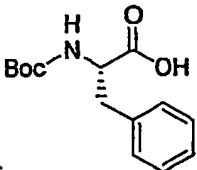
[0541] **Table 10**

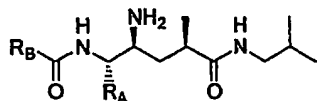
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	

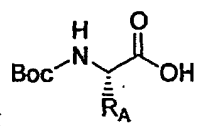
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

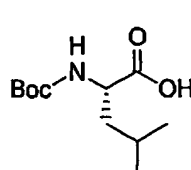
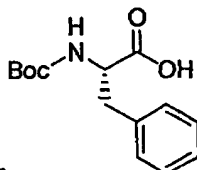
**[0542] EXAMPLE 29****[0543]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0544]** For each  $R_B$  group described in Examples 27 and 28, the corresponding

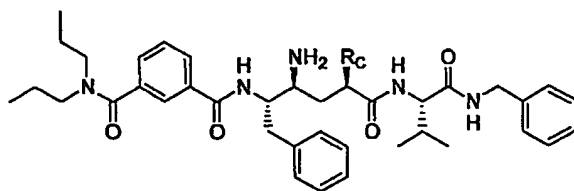
$R_A$  compound is prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of

 or . Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in Example 14.

**[0545] EXAMPLE 30****[0546]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0547]** For each  $R_B$  group described in Examples 27 and 28, the corresponding

$R_A$  compound is prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of

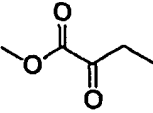
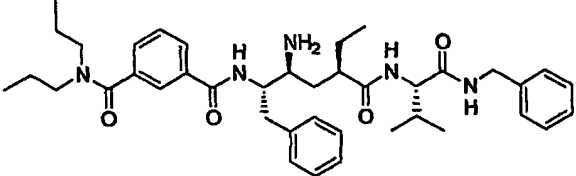
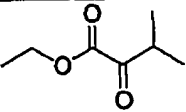
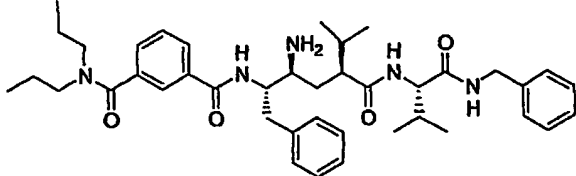
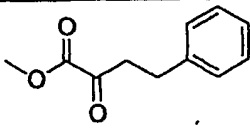
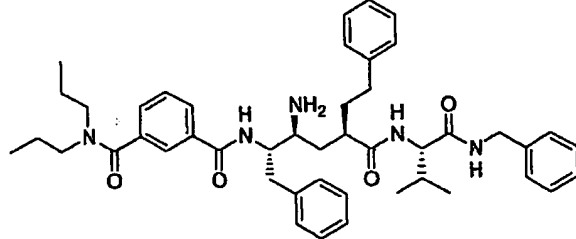
 or . Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in Example 16.

**[0548] EXAMPLE 31****[0549]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



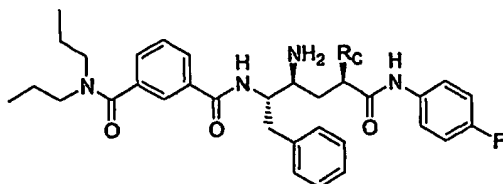
where  $R_C$  is substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, aryl, or alkylaryl. These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 11 except for using corresponding 2-oxo acid esters as reagents instead of ethyl pyruvate in the step b. Illustrative examples of 2-oxo acid esters and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 11

[0550] Table 11

Ester	Final Product
	
	
	

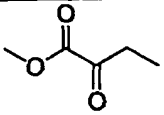
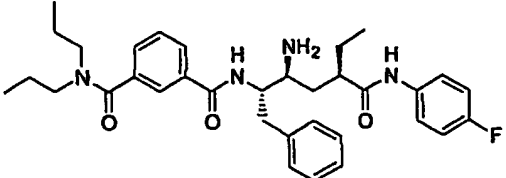
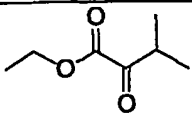
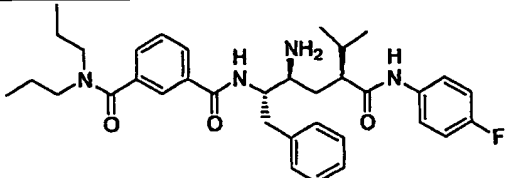
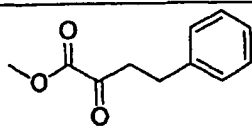
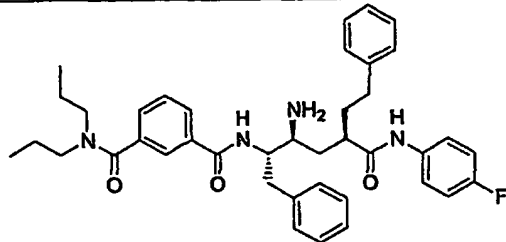
[0551] **EXAMPLE 32**

[0552] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



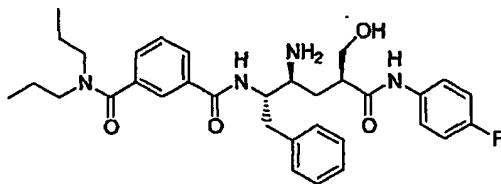
[0553] These compounds are prepared according the procedure in Example 11 except for using the corresponding 2-oxo acid ester instead of ethyl pyruvate in step b, and using p-fluoroaniline instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamine in step j. Illustrative examples of 2-oxo acid esters and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 12.

[0554] Table 12

Ester	Final Product
	
	
	

## [0555] EXAMPLE 33

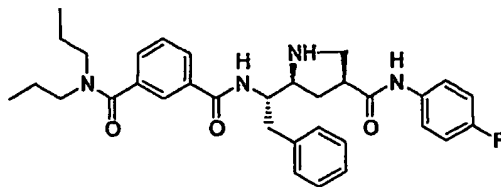
[0556] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound.



which is prepared according the procedure in Example 11 except for using 3-benzyloxy-2-oxo propanic acid methyl ester (which is prepared from 3-hydroxyl-2-oxo propanic acid) instead of ethyl pyruvate in the step b, and using 4-fluoroaniline instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamine in the step j.

## [0557] EXAMPLE 34

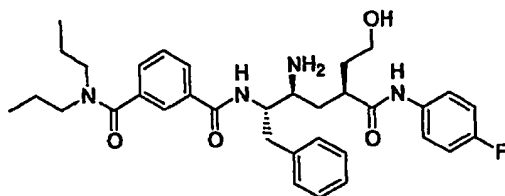
[0558] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



[0559] This compound is made by treating the final product of Example 33 with  $\text{PPh}_3$ ,  $\text{CBr}_4$  or  $\text{MsCl}$ .

[0560] **EXAMPLE 35**

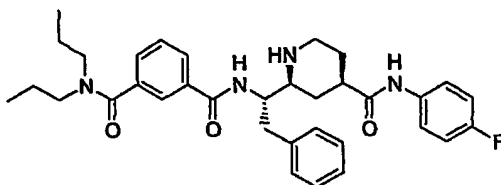
[0561] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which is prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using (2-bromo-ethoxymethyl)-benzene (that is prepared from 2-bromoethanol) instead of iodomethane in step a, and using 4-fluoroaniline instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k.

[0562] **EXAMPLE 36**

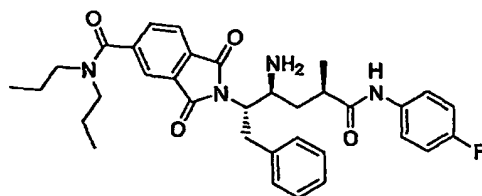
[0563] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



[0564] This compound is made by treating the final product Example 35 with  $\text{PPh}_3$ ,  $\text{CBr}_4$  or  $\text{MsCl}$ .

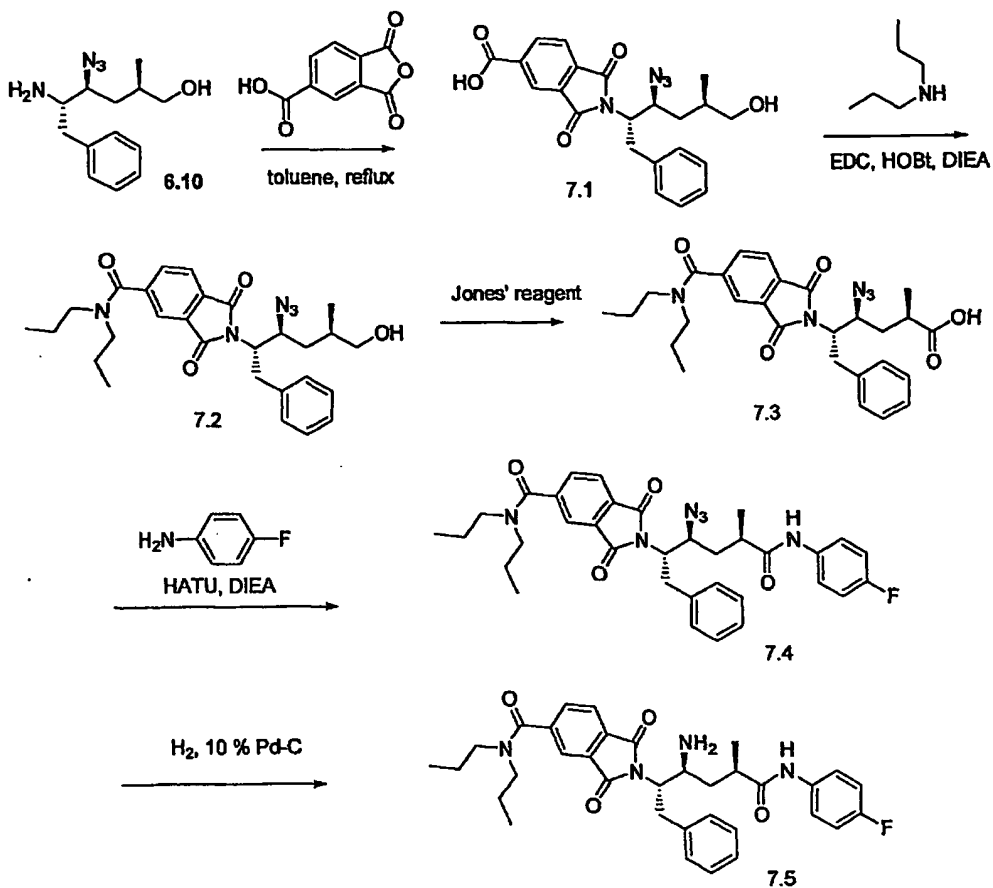
[0565] **EXAMPLE 37**

[0566] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which is prepared according to Scheme 7 and the procedure below.

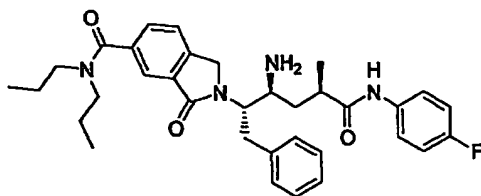
## [0567] Scheme 7.



[0568] Treatment of 6.10 to 1,2,4-benzenetricarboxylic anhydride in refluxed toluene yields 7.1, which is coupled with dipropylamine by EDC/HOBt/DIEA to afford 7.2. The oxidation of alcohol 7.2 by Jones' reagent gives corresponding acid 7.3. Coupling of 7.3 with p-fluoroaniline by HATU/DIEA affords 7.4, which is following by reduction of azide to afford 7.5.

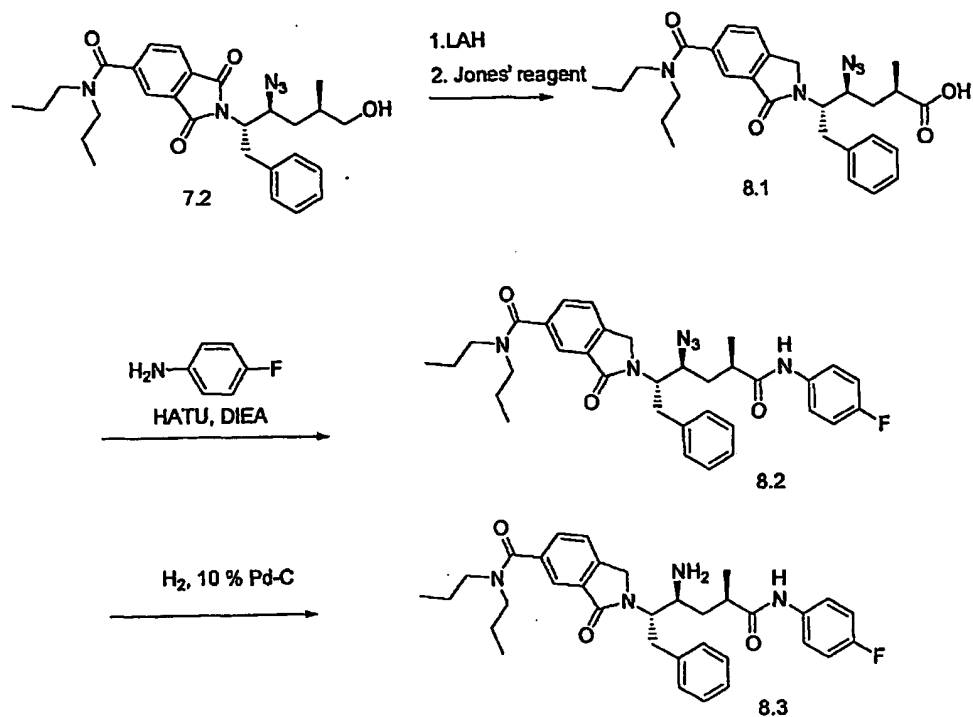
## [0569] EXAMPLE 38

[0570] This example describes the synthesis of the following compound



which is made as described by Scheme 8 and the procedure below.

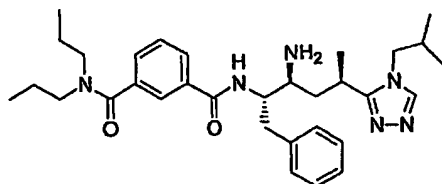
## [0571] Scheme 8.



[0572] Compound **7.2** is reduced by LAH, followed by the Jones' oxidation to afford the corresponding acid **8.1**. Coupling of **8.1** with p-fluoroaniline by HATU/DIEA yield compound **8.2**, which followed the reduction of azide to afford amine **8.3**.

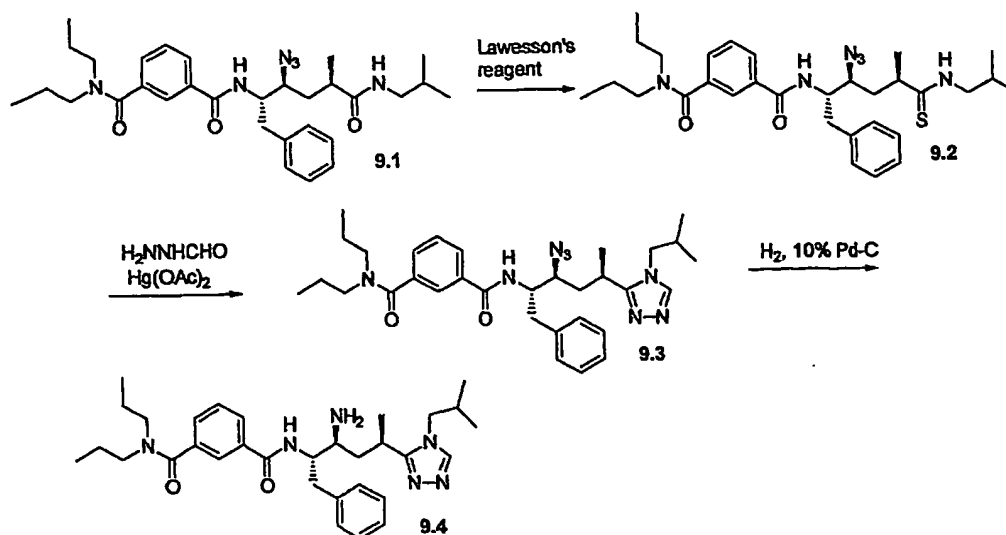
## [0573] EXAMPLE 40

[0574] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



which is made according to Scheme 9 and the procedure below.

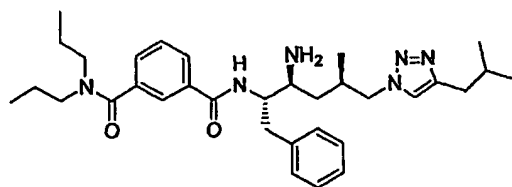
## [0575] Scheme 9.



[0576] Compound **9.1** is prepared by the procedure described in Example 11 except for using isobutylamine instead of 2-amino-N-benzyl-3-methyl-butylamide in step k. Treatment of Lawesson's reagent with **9.1** affords **9.2**, followed by the reaction of **9.2**, formic hydrazide and mercury (II) acetate to afford **9.3**. Reduction of azide **9.3** by hydrogenation affords **9.4**.

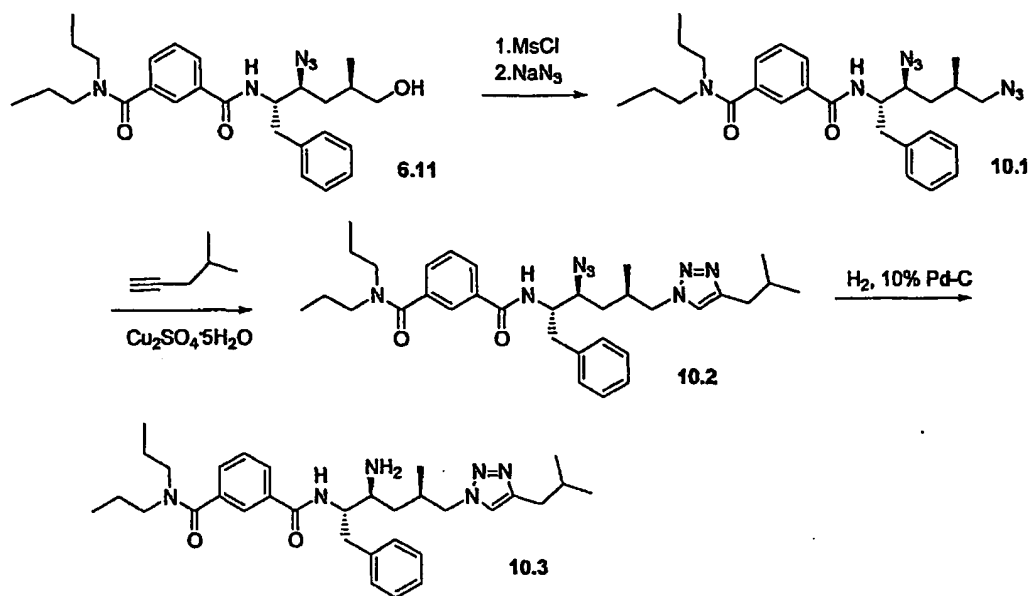
## [0577] EXAMPLE 41

[0578] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



which is made according to Scheme 10 and the procedure below.

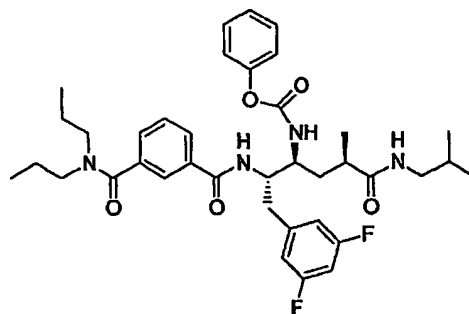
## [0579] Scheme 10.



[0580] Compound **6.11** (see Example 11) is mesylated by MsCl followed by azide replacement to give **10.1**. The 1,3-dipolar-cycloaddition reaction of terminal azide and 4-methyl-1-pentyne affords 1,2,3-triazole **10.2**. Reduction of azide to the corresponding amine gives **10.3**.

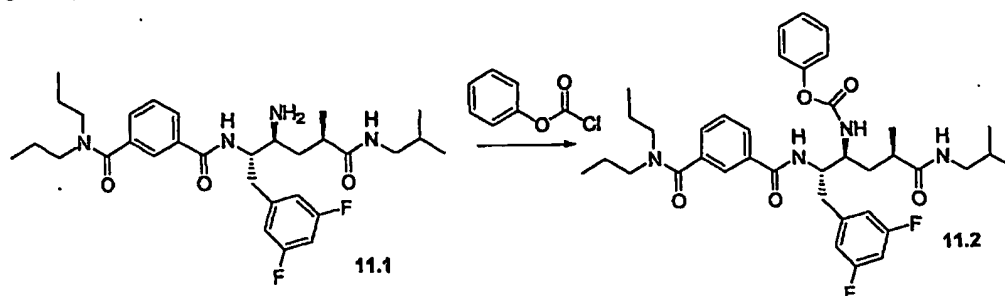
## [0581] EXAMPLE 42

[0582] This example describes the synthesis of the compound of structure below



which is made according to Scheme 11 and the procedure below.

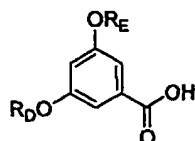
## [0583] Scheme 11



[0584] Reaction of compound **11.1**, phenyl chloroformate, DIEA gives **11.2** as a prodrug form of **11.1**.

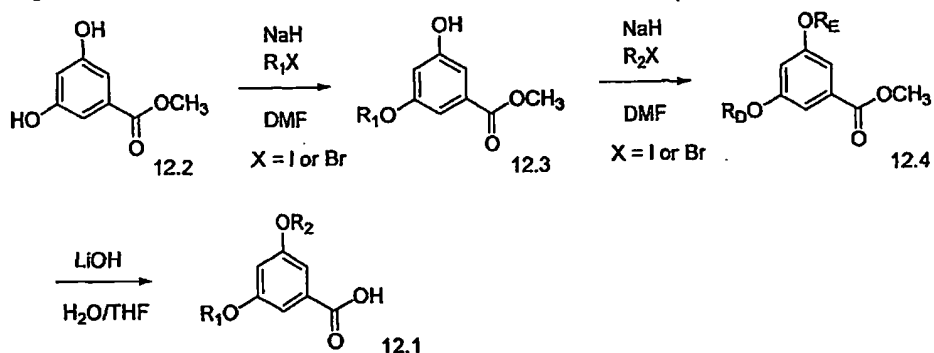
## [0585] EXAMPLE 43

[0586] This example describes the synthesis of intermediates of the structure



wherein  $R_D$  and  $R_E$  are each independently substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, aryl or alkylaryl. These compounds were prepared according to Scheme 12 and the procedure below.

## [0587] Scheme 12.



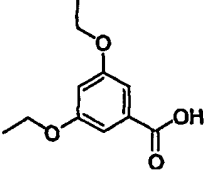


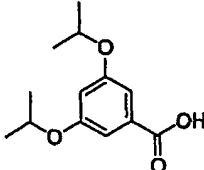


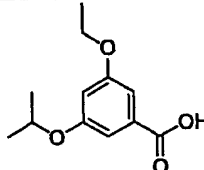

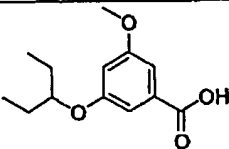


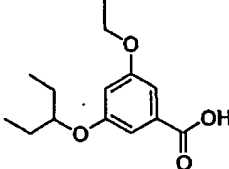


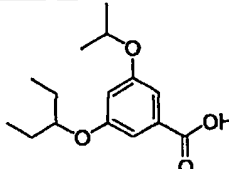


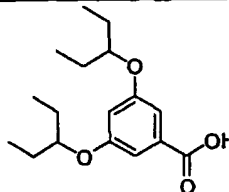


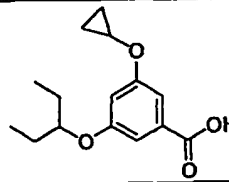




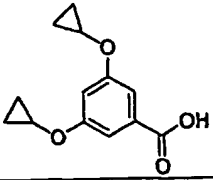


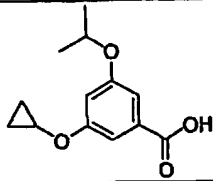
[0588] The mono-alkylation of compound **12.2** is conducted by the treatment of **12.2** and NaH in DMF. Halide  $R_DX$  (1 eq) is added to the reaction mixture to afford the corresponding aryl ether **12.3**. The second alkylation is performed under the same conditions with halide  $R_EX$  (1 eq), followed by basic hydrolysis (LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O/THF) to give acid **12.1** as the intermediate for use in making compounds like



those described in Example 44. Illustrative examples of suitable halides and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 13.

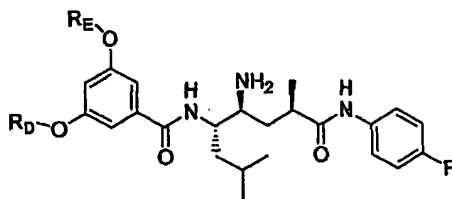
[0589] Table 13

$R_DX$	$R_EX$	Final Product
		
		
		
	$CH_3I$	
		
		
		
		

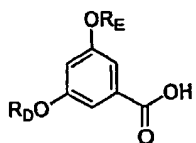
$R_D X$	$R_E X$	Final Product
		
		

[0590] **EXAMPLE 44**

[0591] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



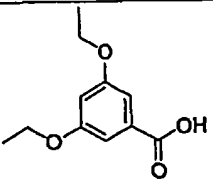
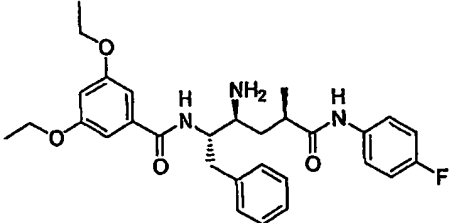
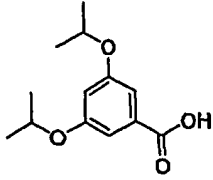
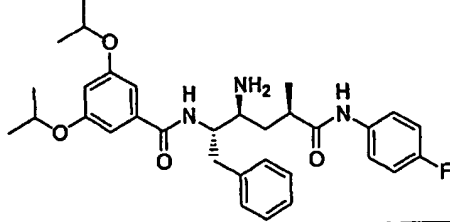
where  $R_D$  and  $R_E$  are as defined in Example 43. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of Example 13 except for using acids of the formula

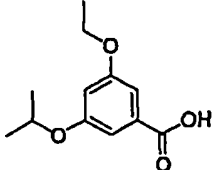
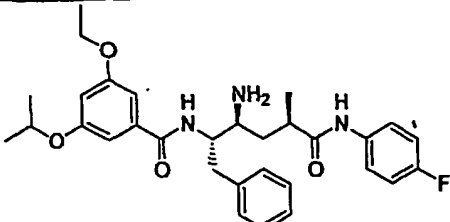
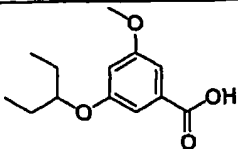
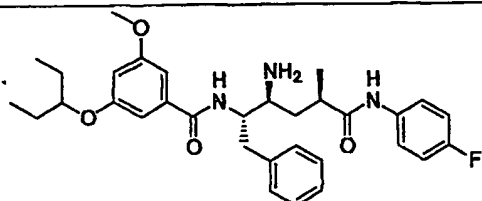
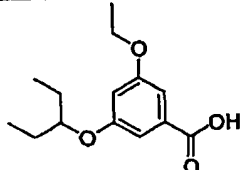
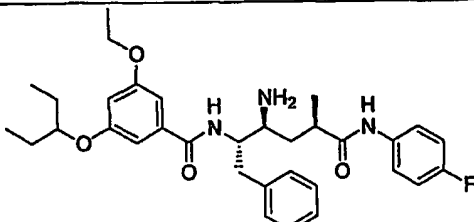
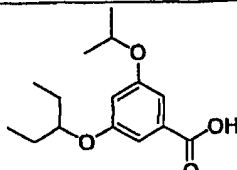
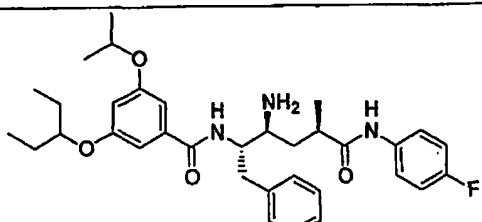
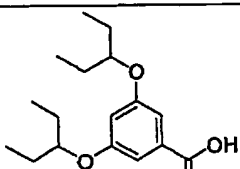
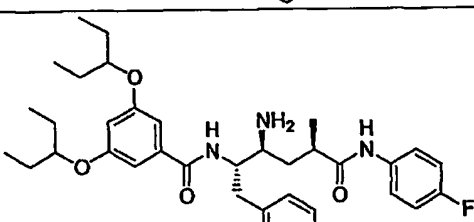
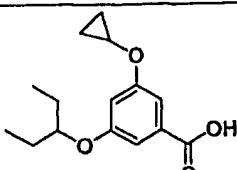
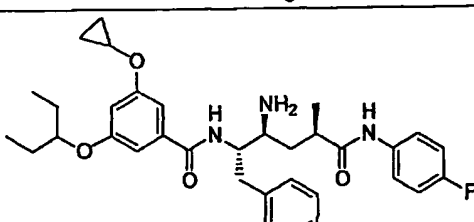
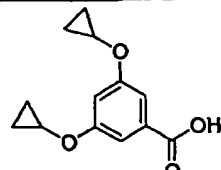
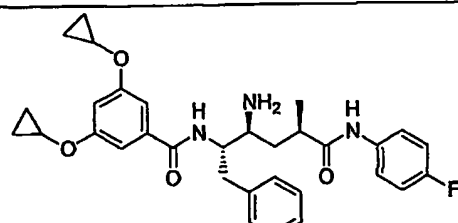


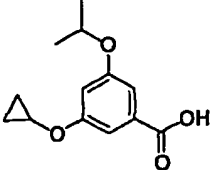
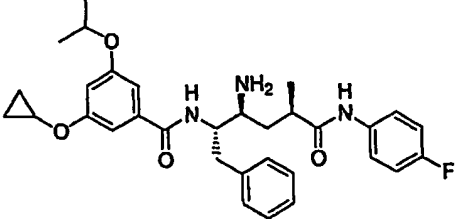
as reagents instead of N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamide in step i.

Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 14.

[0592] **Table 14**

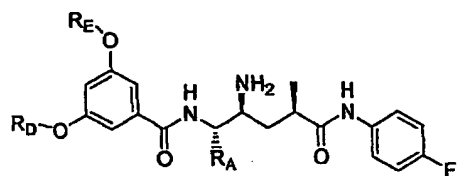
Acid	Final Product
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

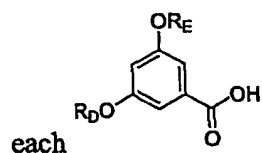
Acid	Final Product
	

**[0593] EXAMPLE 45**

**[0594]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

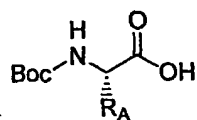


**[0595]** These compounds are prepared according to Example 45 except for



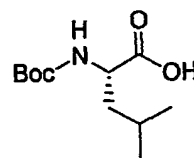
each

described in Example 44, the corresponding R<sub>A</sub> compound is



prepared by substituting

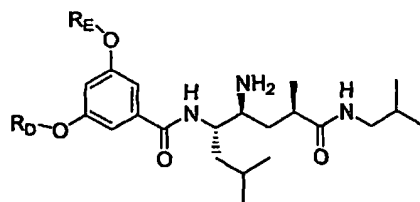
as a reagent instead of



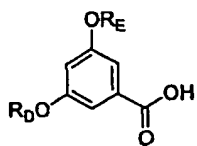
Illustrative examples of suitable R<sub>A</sub> groups are shown in Example 14.

**[0596] EXAMPLE 46**

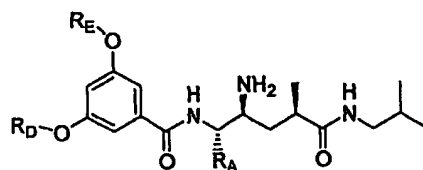
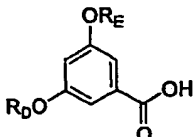
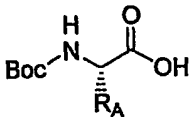
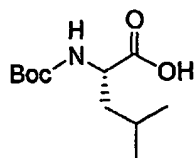
**[0597]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



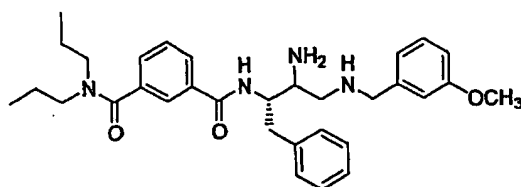
where R<sub>D</sub> and R<sub>E</sub> are as defined in Example 43. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of Example 15 except for using acids of the formula



as reagents instead of N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i.

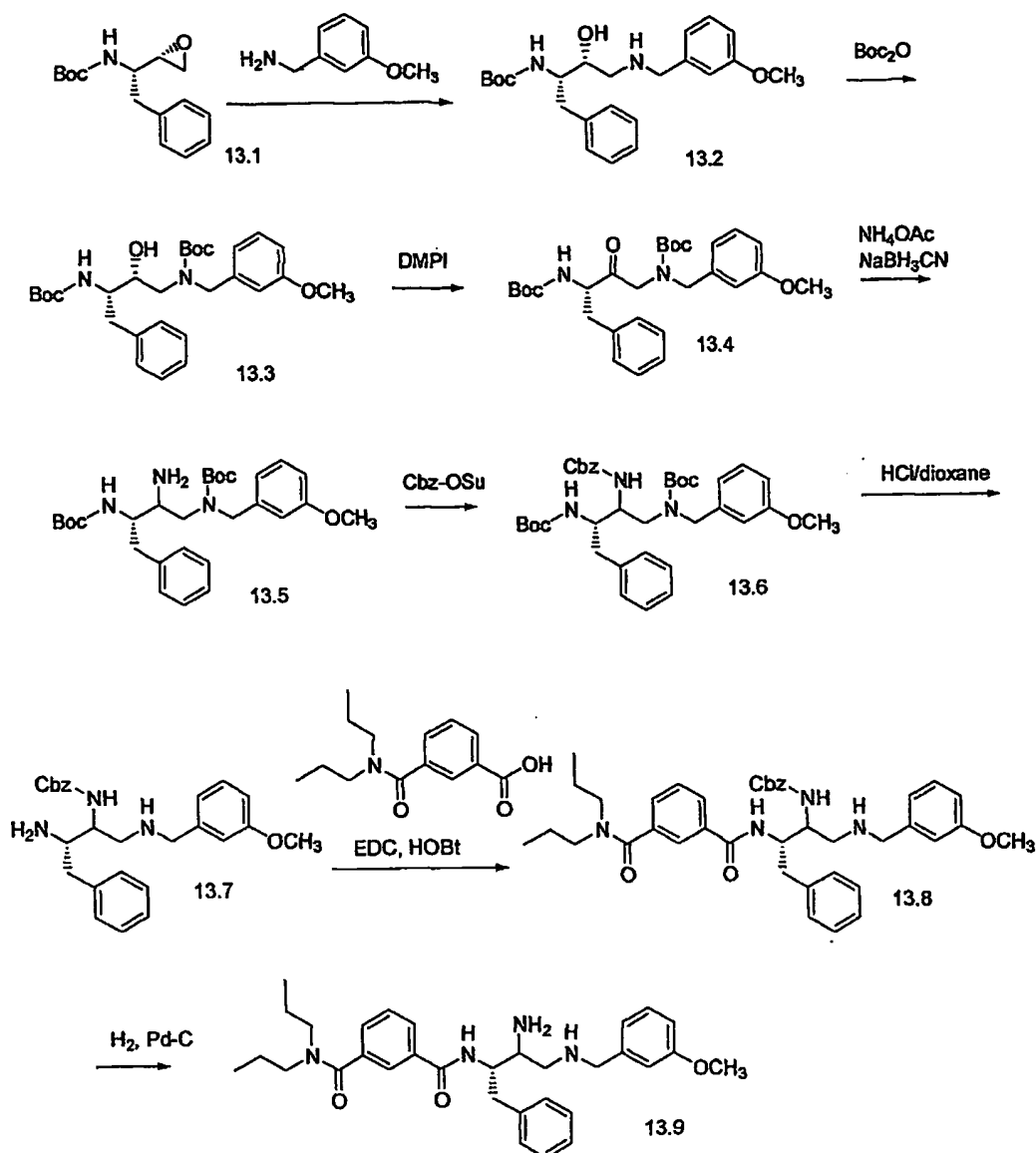
**[0598] EXAMPLE 47****[0599]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure**[0600]** These compounds are prepared according to the procedure in Example46 except for each  described in Example 44, the corresponding RAcompound is prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of

. Illustrative examples of suitable RA groups are shown in Example 16.

**[0601] EXAMPLE 48****[0602]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

which was prepared according to Scheme 13 and the procedure below.

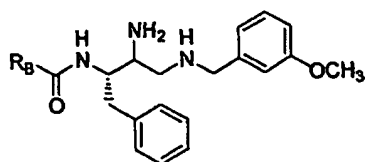
**[0603]** Scheme 13.



[0604] The addition of 3-methoxy-benzylamine to epoxide **13.1** affords hydroxyethylamine **13.2**. Protection of amine **13.2** is conducted by t-butoxycarbonylation to give **13.3**. Oxidation of alcohol **13.3** by Dess-Martin reagent yields ketone **13.4**, which is followed by the reductive alkylation by  $\text{NH}_4\text{OAc}$  to afford amine **13.5**. Protection of amino group by benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) group yields **13.6**. Deportection of t-butoxycarbonyl group of **13.6** affords amine **13.7**. The resulting amine is then coupled with N, N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid to give **13.8**, followed by the hydrogenation to remove Cbz group to give **13.9**.

#### [0605] EXAMPLE 49

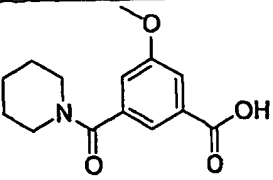
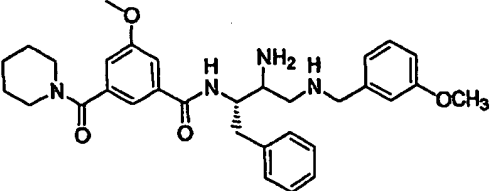
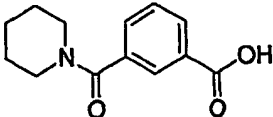
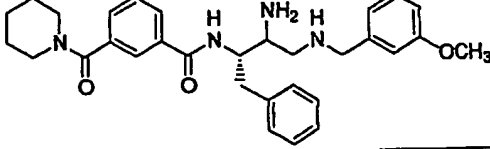
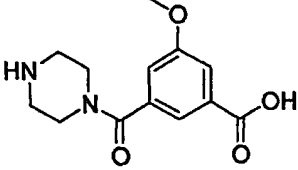
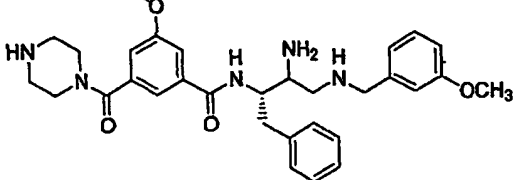
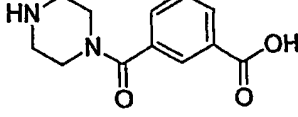
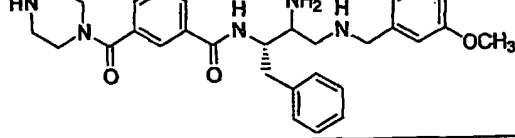
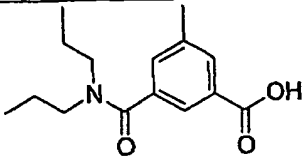
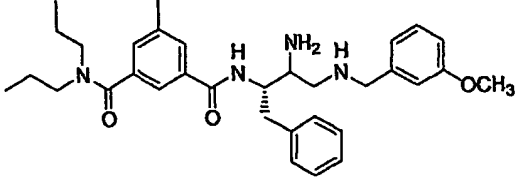
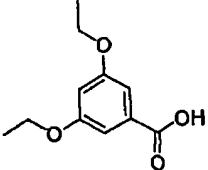
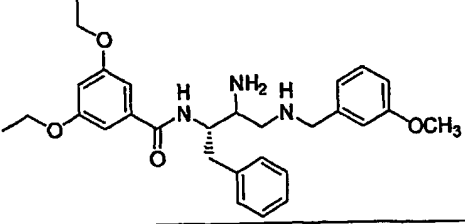
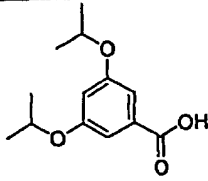
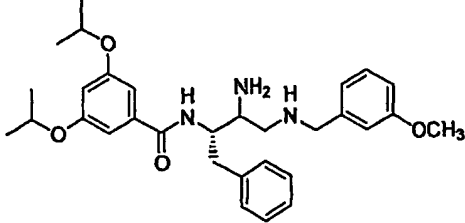
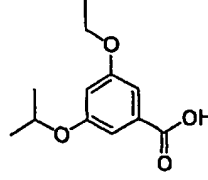
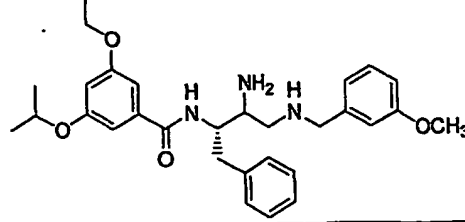
[0606] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



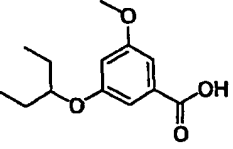
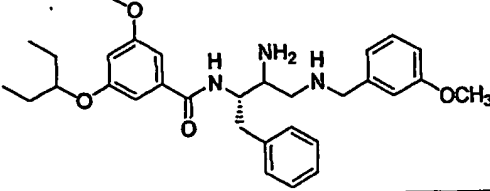
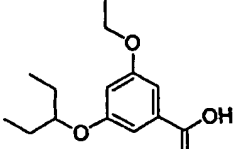
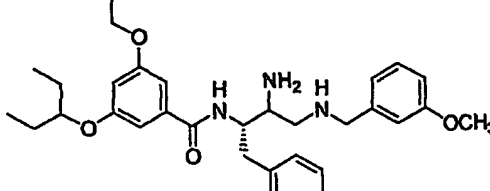
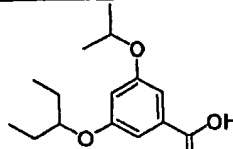
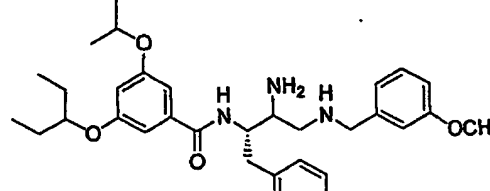
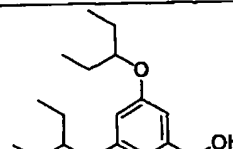
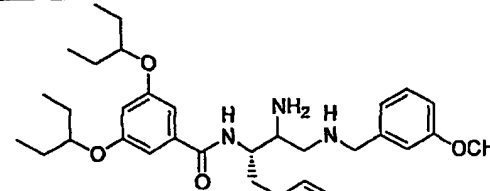
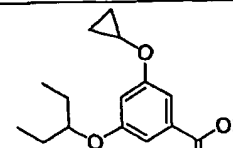
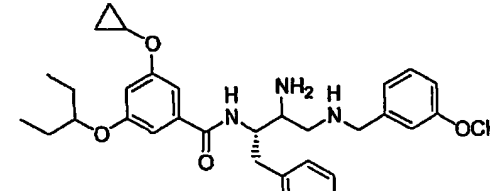
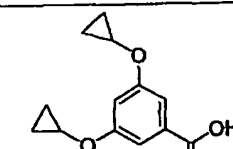
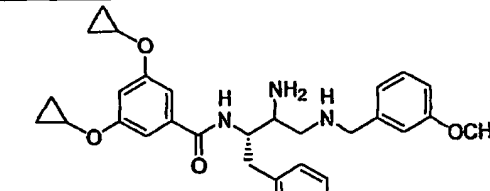
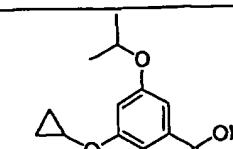
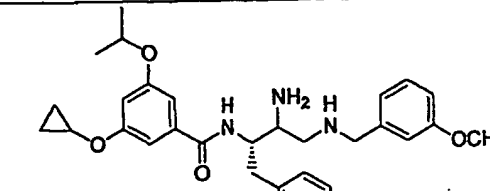
where  $R_B$  is as defined in Example 27. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of Example 50 except for using acids of the formula  $R_B\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  as reagents instead of *N,N*-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 15

[0607] Table 15

Acid	Final Product

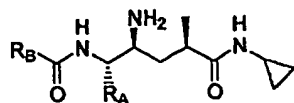
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	



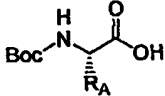
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

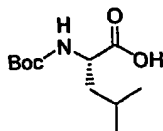
**[0608] EXAMPLE 50**

**[0609]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



which is prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using cyclopropylamine instead of 2-amino-N-Benzyl-3-methyl-butyramide in step k, and for each  $R_B$  group described in Examples 27, 28, and 49, the corresponding  $R_A$

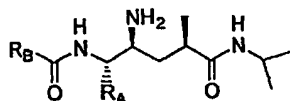
compound is prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of



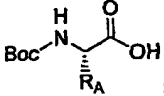
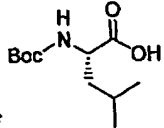
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in Example 16.

**[0610] EXAMPLE 51**

**[0611]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



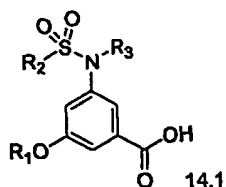
which is prepared according to the procedure in Example 10 except for using isopropylamine instead of 2-amino-N-Benzyl-3-methyl-butyramide in step k, and for each  $R_B$  group described in Examples 27, 28, and 49, the corresponding  $R_A$  compound

is prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of .

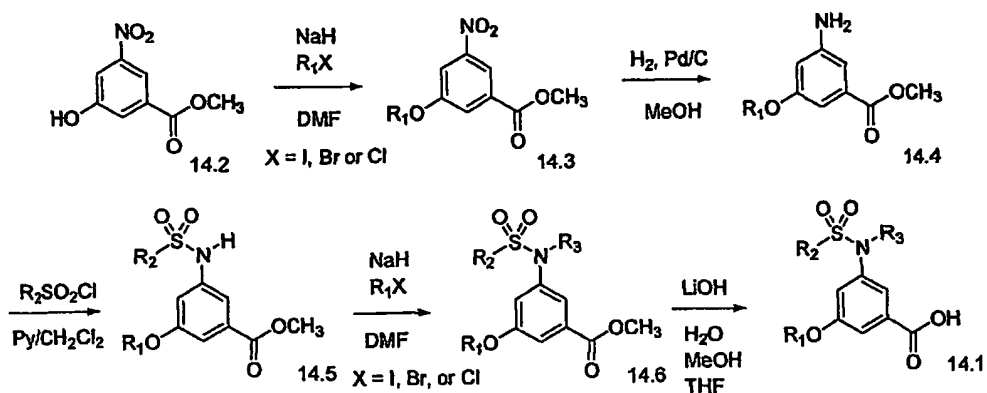
Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in Example 16.

**[0612] EXAMPLE 52**

**[0613]** The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 14, and below where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  are defined in Table 16.




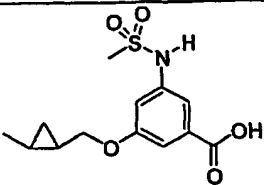


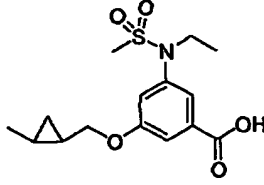
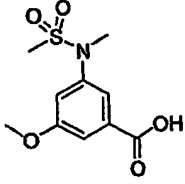

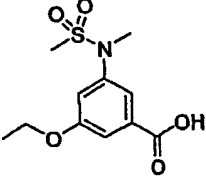

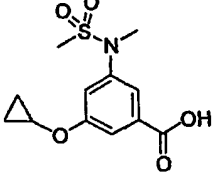

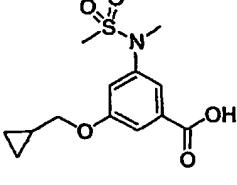

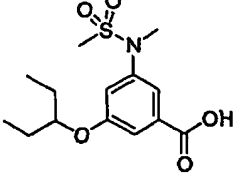

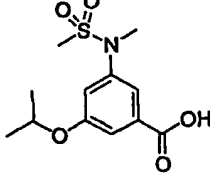
[0614] Scheme 14.


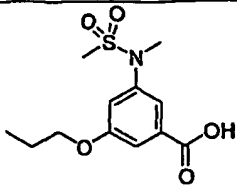

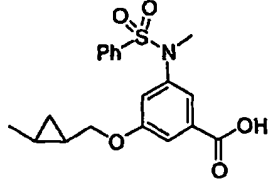
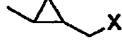

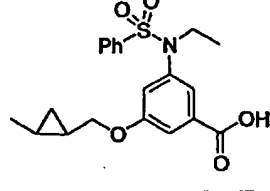
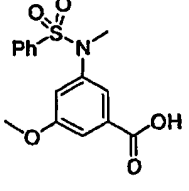

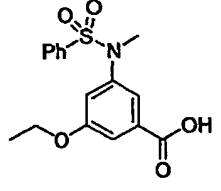

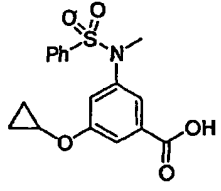

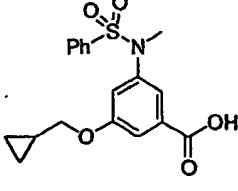

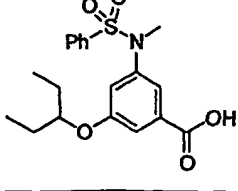



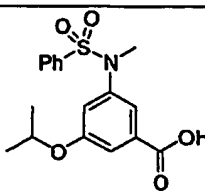

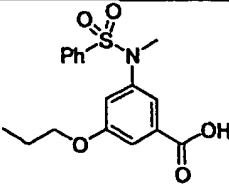
[0615] The alkylation of Compound 14.2 is conducted by the treatment of 14.2 and NaH in DMF, the halide ( $R_1X$ , 1 eq) is added to the reaction mixture to afford the corresponding aryl ether 14.3. Hydrogenation of 14.3 reduces nitro group to aniline 14.4, which followed by treatment of sulfonyl chloride to give the corresponding sulfonamide 14.5. Alkylation of sulfonamide 14.5 with halide ( $NaH$ ,  $R_2X$ , 1 eq) gives 14.6, followed by basic hydrolysis ( $LiOH$ ,  $H_2O/THF/MeOH$ ) to give acid 14.1 as the intermediateds for example 53.

[0616] Table 16

$R_1X$	$R_2SO_2Cl$	$R_3X$	Final Product
	$MeSO_2Cl$	$-I$	

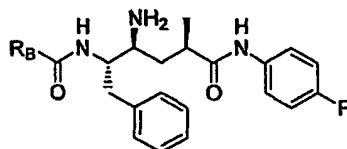
$R_1X$	$R_2SO_2Cl$	$R_3X$	Final Product
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	NT	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl		
CH <sub>3</sub> I	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	
	MeSO <sub>2</sub> Cl	CH <sub>3</sub> I	

$R_1X$	$R_2SO_2Cl$	$R_3X$	Final Product
	$MeSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$-I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$		
$CH_3I$	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	

$R_1X$	$R_2SO_2Cl$	$R_3X$	Final Product
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	
	$PhSO_2Cl$	$CH_3I$	

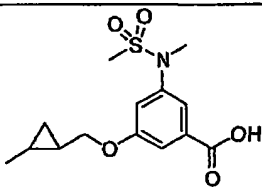
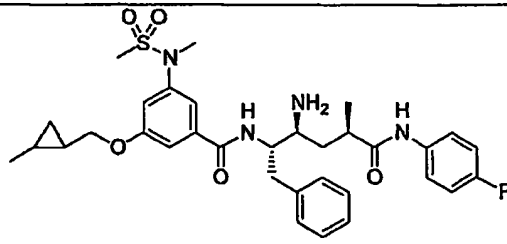
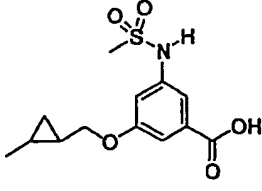
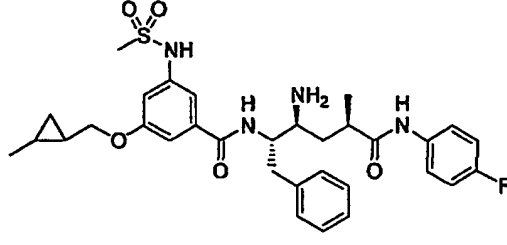
[0617] **EXAMPLE 53**

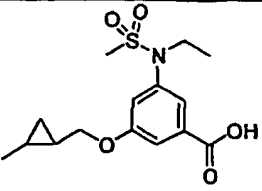
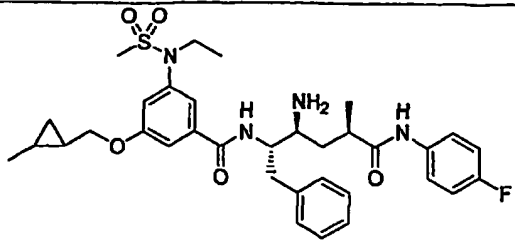
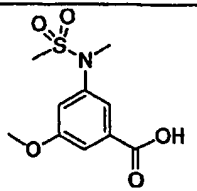
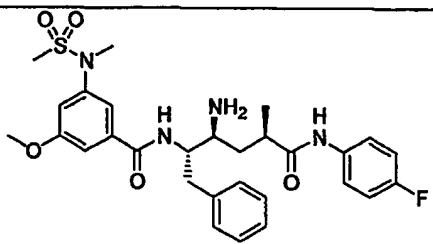
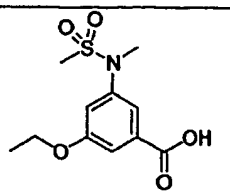
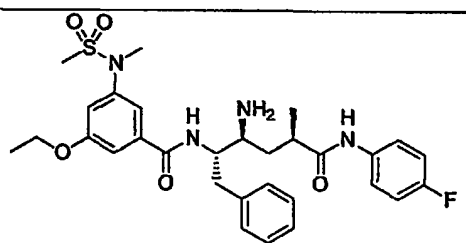
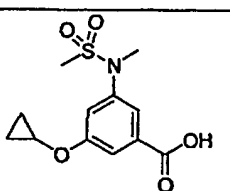
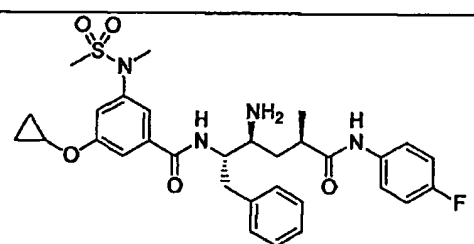
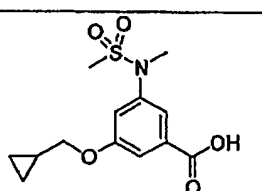
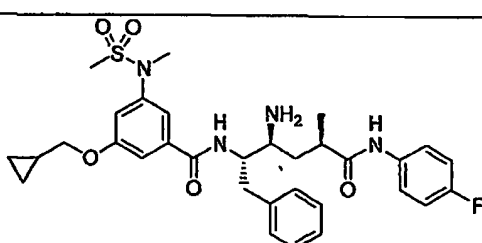
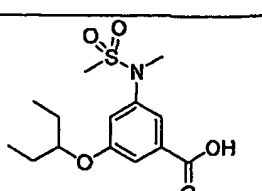
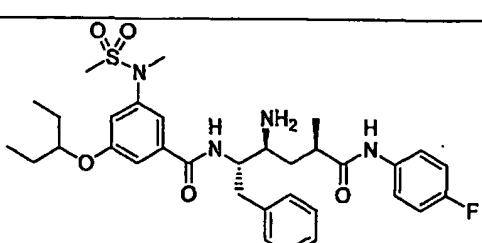
[0618] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure:

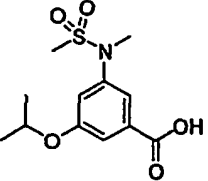
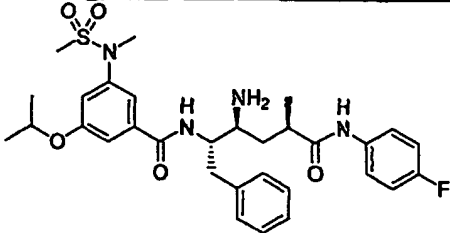
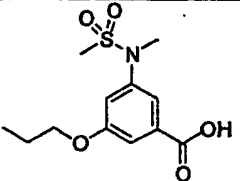
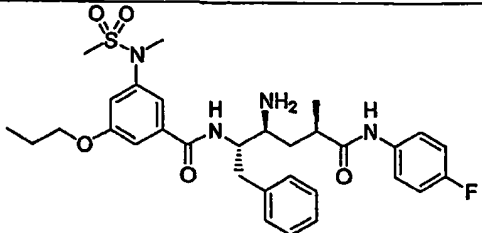
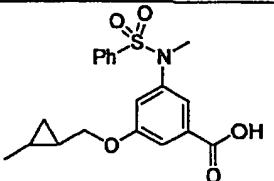
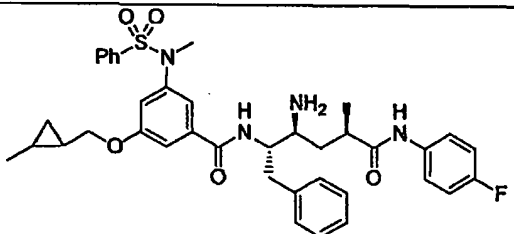
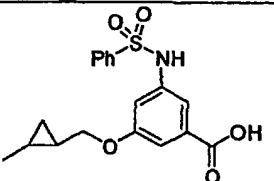
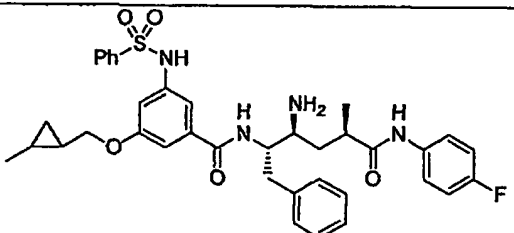
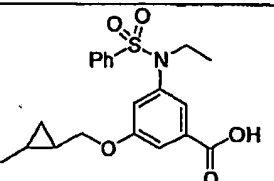
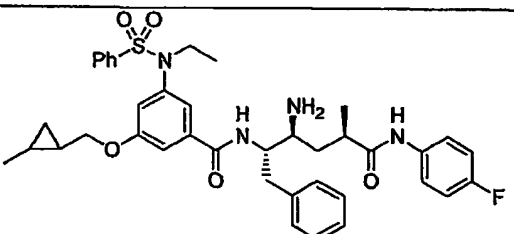
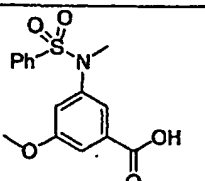
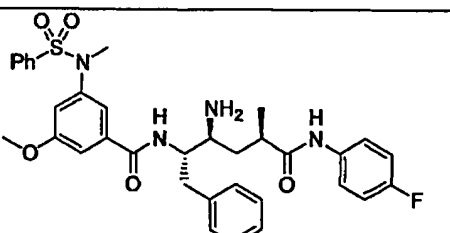


where  $R_B$  is as defined in example 52. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $R_BCO_2H$  as reagents instead of N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamide in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 17

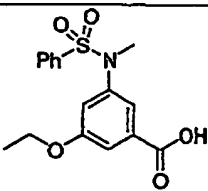
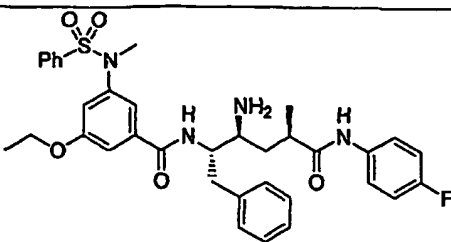
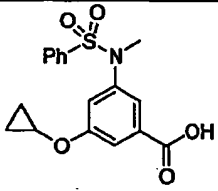
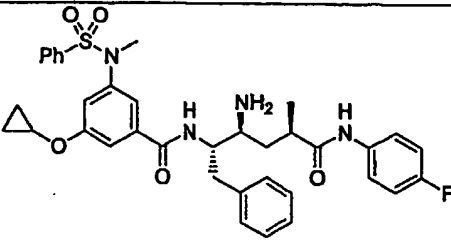
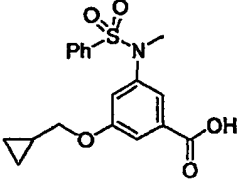
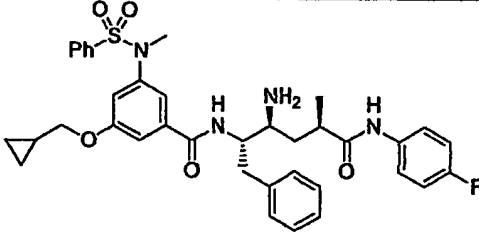
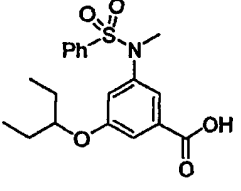
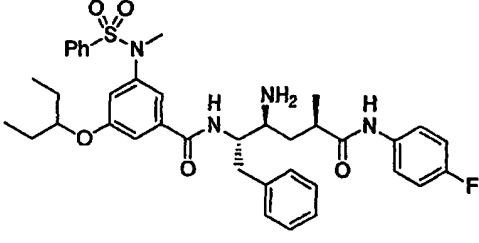
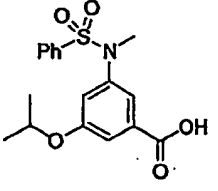
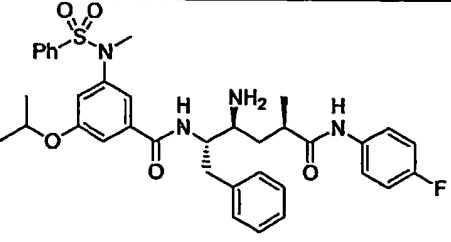
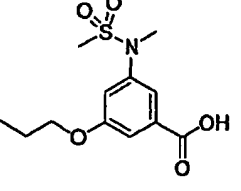
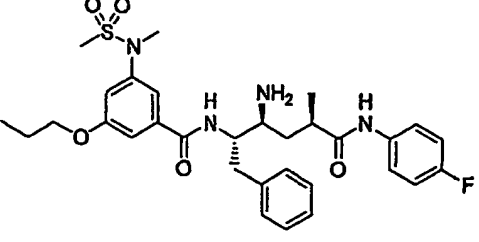
[0619] **Table 17**

Acid	Final Product
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

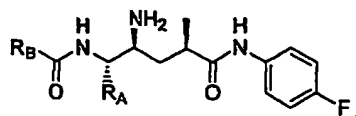
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	



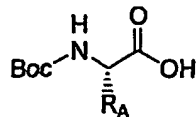
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

[0620] **EXAMPLE 54**

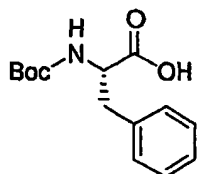
[0621] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure:



[0622] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 52, the corresponding  $R_A$



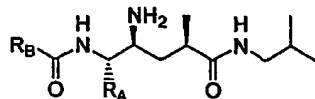
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



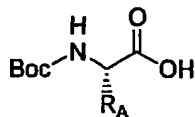
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 14.

[0623] **EXAMPLE 55**

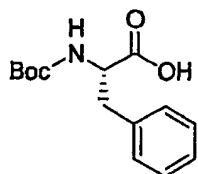
[0624] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0625] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 52, the corresponding  $R_A$



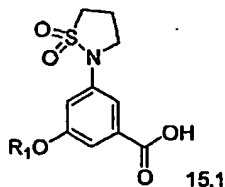
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



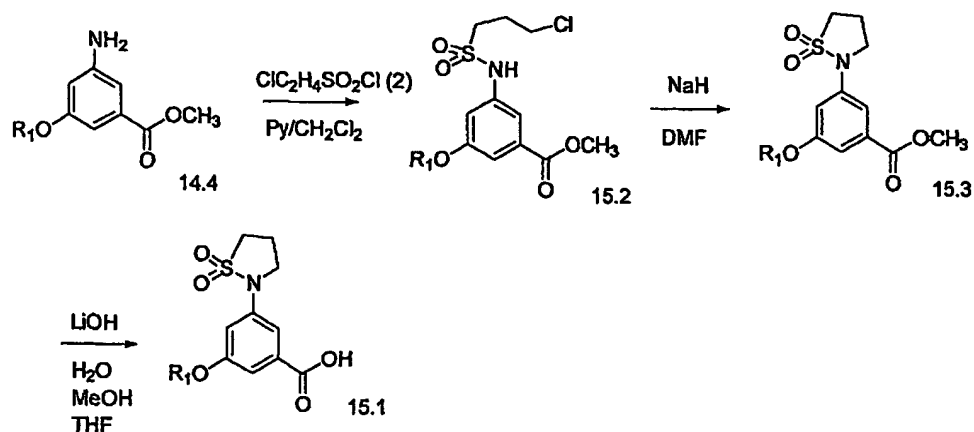
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 16.

[0626] **EXAMPLE 56**

[0627] The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 15, and below where  $R_1$  are defined in Table 18.




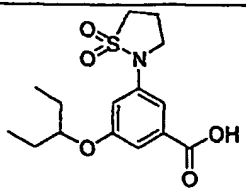

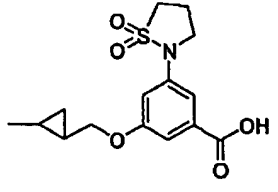

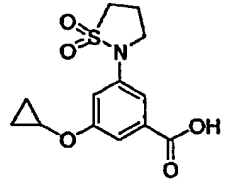
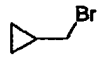
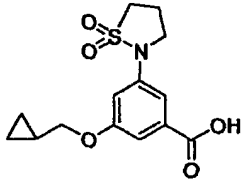
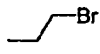
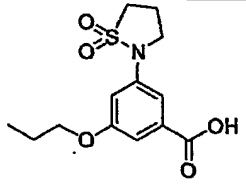
## [0628] Scheme 15.



[0629] Aniline 14.4 is treated with sulfonyl chloride 2 to give the corresponding sulfonamide 15.2, which is followed by the treatment of NaH to afford the cyclic sulfonamide 15.3. Basic hydrolysis (LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O/THF/MeOH) of compound 15.3 gives acid 15.1 as the intermediateds for example 57.

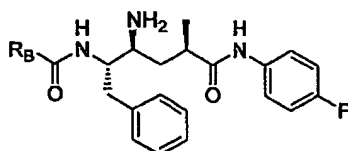
[0630] Table 18

R <sub>1</sub> X	Final Product

$R_1X$	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	

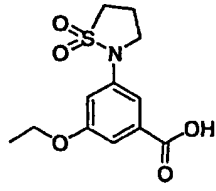
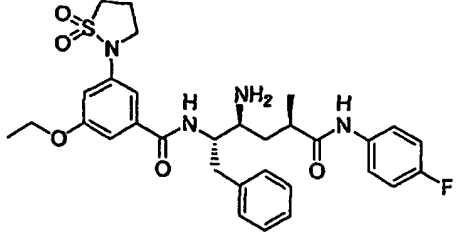
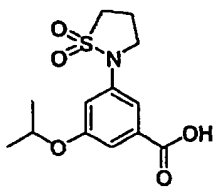
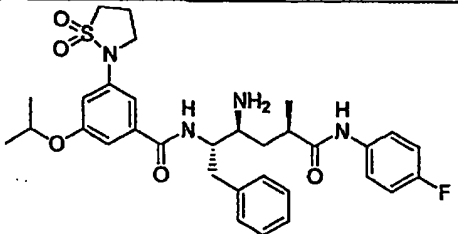
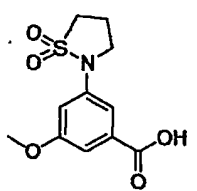
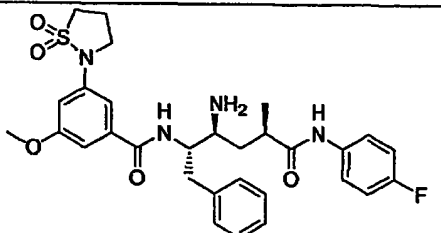
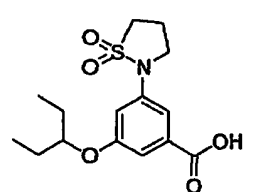
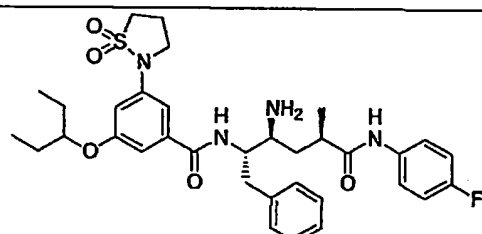
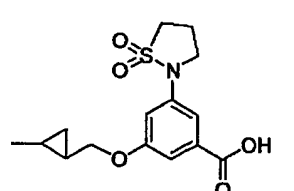
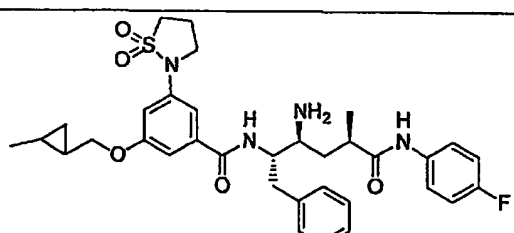
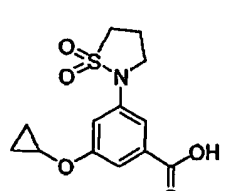
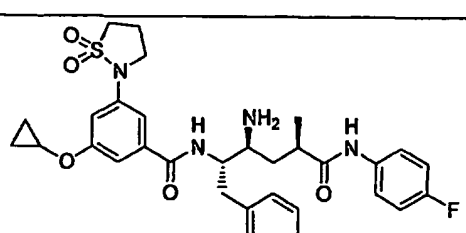
[0631] **EXAMPLE 57**

[0632] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



where  $R_B$  is as defined in example 56. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $R_BCO_2H$  as reagents instead of N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 19

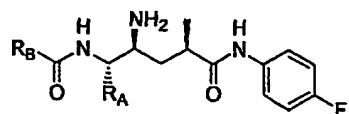
[0633] **Table 19**

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

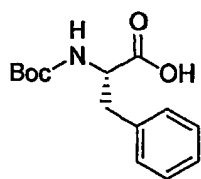
Acid	Final Product

[0634] **EXAMPLE 58**

[0635] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

[0636] For each R<sub>B</sub> group exemplified in example 57, the corresponding R<sub>A</sub>

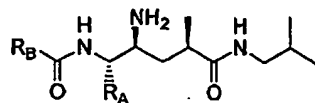
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



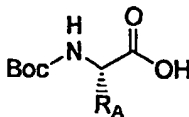
. Illustrative examples of suitable R<sub>A</sub> groups are shown in example 14.

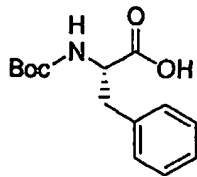
[0637] **EXAMPLE 59**

[0638] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0639] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 57, the corresponding  $R_A$

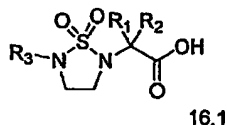
compound can be prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of



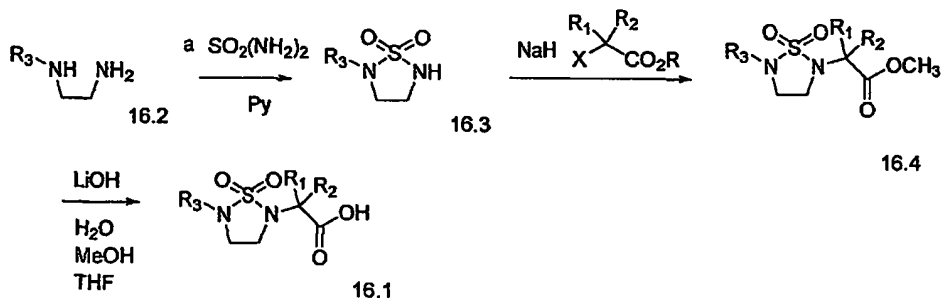
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 16.

#### [0640] EXAMPLE 60

[0641] The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 16, and below where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  are defined in Table 20.

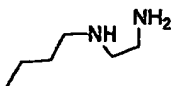
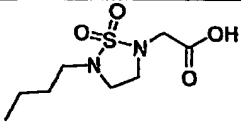
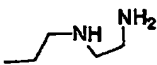
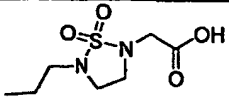
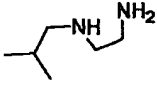
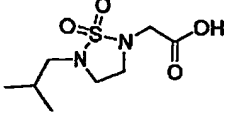
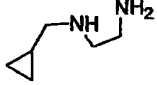
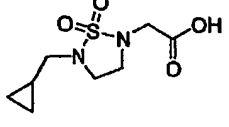
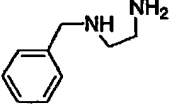
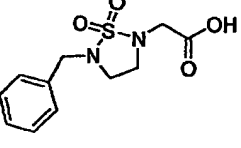
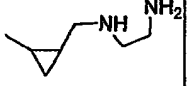
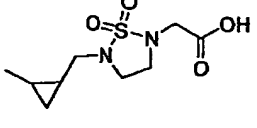
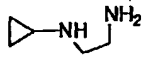
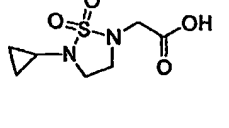
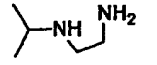
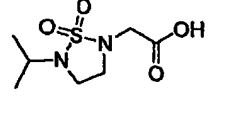
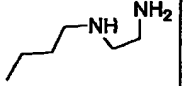
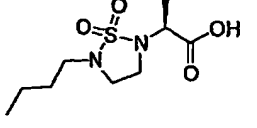


[0642] Scheme 16:



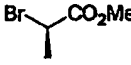
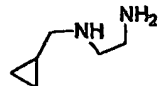
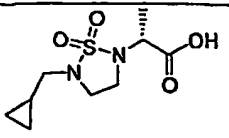
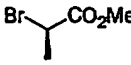
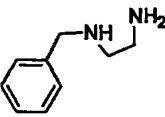
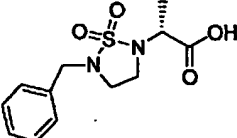
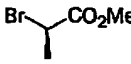
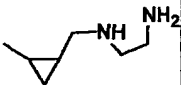
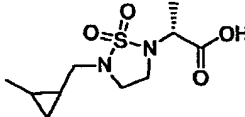
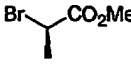
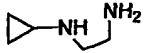
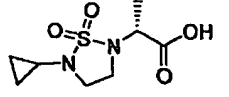
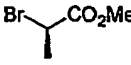
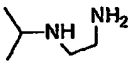
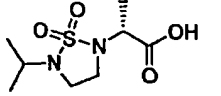
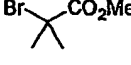
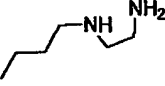
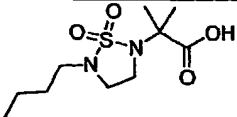
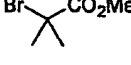
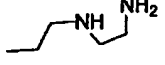
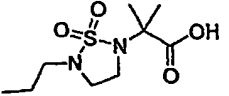
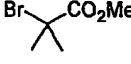
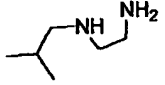
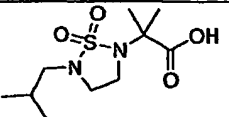
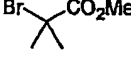
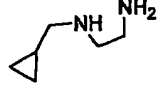
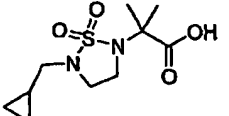
[0643] The preparation of sulfamide 16.1 is starting with commercially available, literature or readily available diamine. The treatment of diamine 16.1 with sulfamine a under refluxing pyridine affords sulfamine 16.3, which is followed by alkylation of  $\alpha$ -halo alkyl ester to give compound 16.4. Basic hydrolysis (LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O/THF/MeOH) of ester gives acid 16.1 as the intermediateds for example 61.

[0644] Table 20

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	diamine	Final Product
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}_1$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		



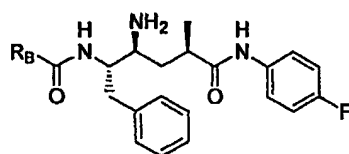
$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	diamine	Final Product

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	diamine	Final Product
		
		
		
		
		
		
		
		
		

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	diamine	Final Product

[0645] **EXAMPLE 61**

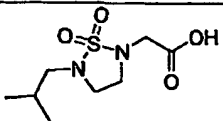
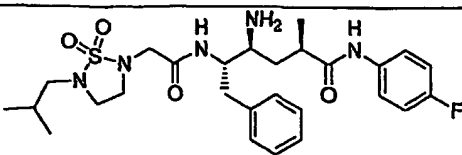
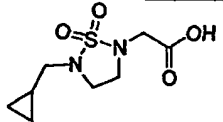
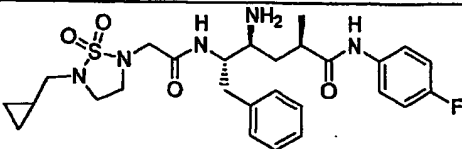
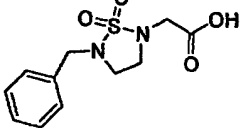
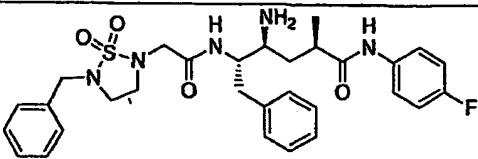
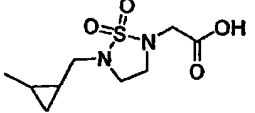
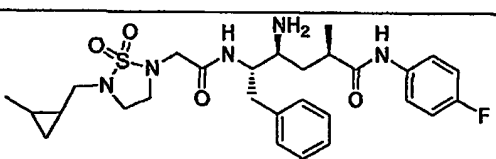
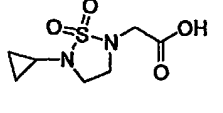
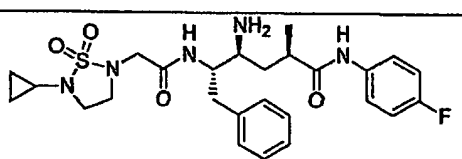
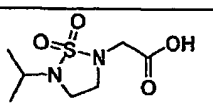
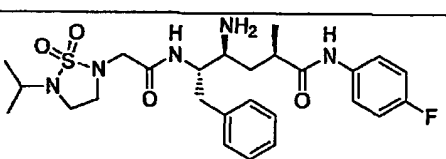
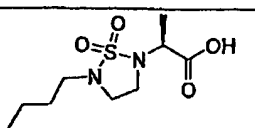
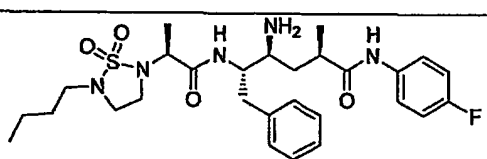
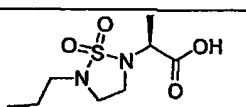
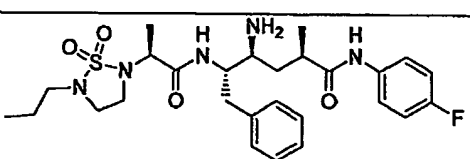
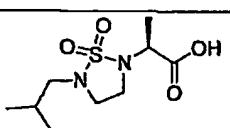
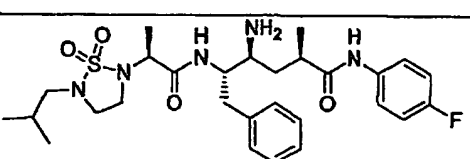
[0646] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

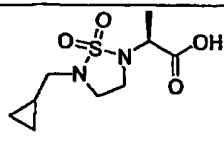
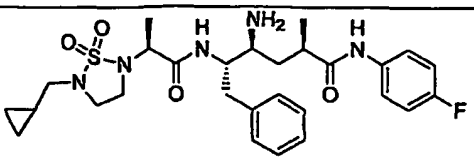
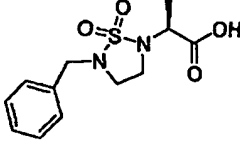
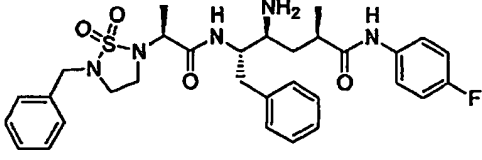
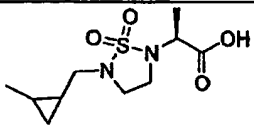
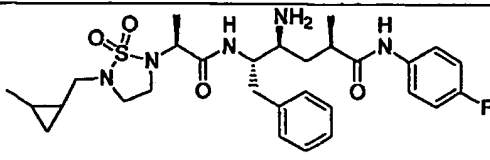
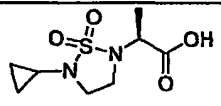
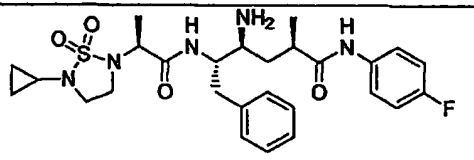
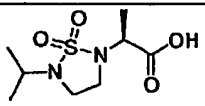
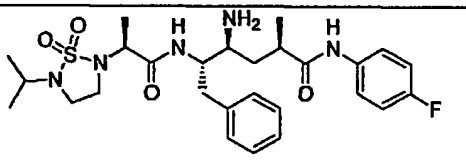
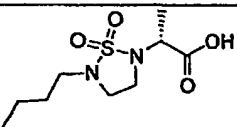
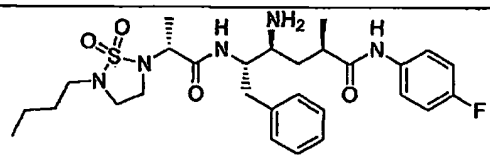
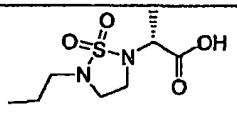
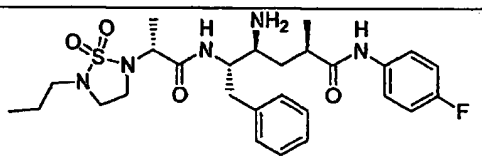
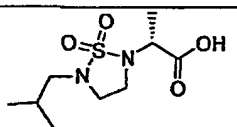
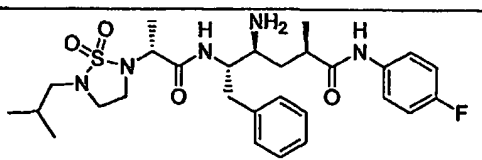
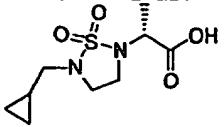
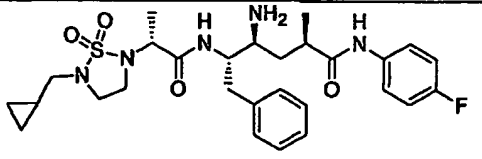


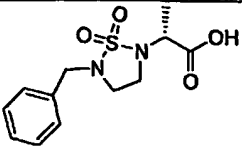
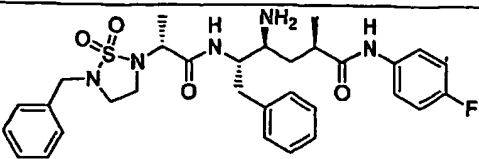
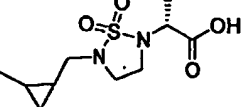
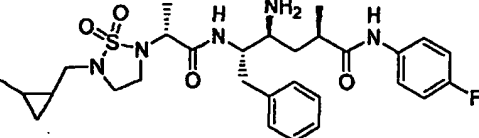
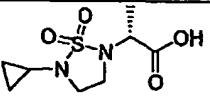
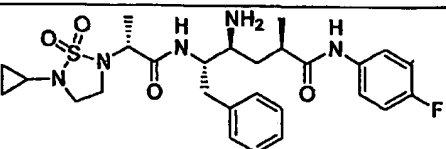
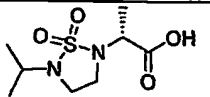
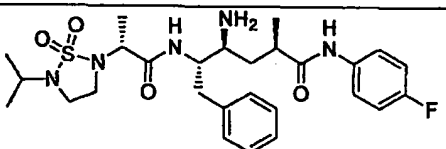
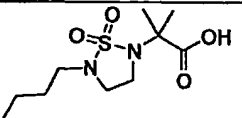
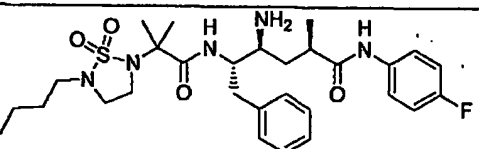
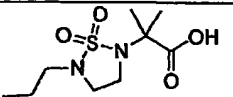
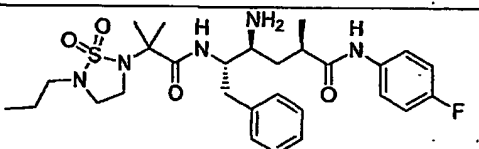
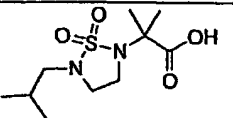
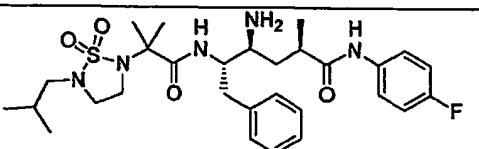
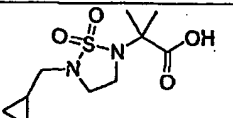
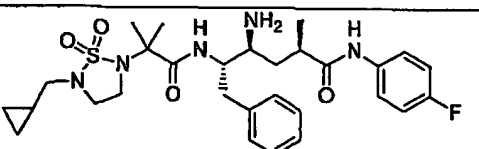
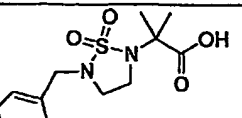
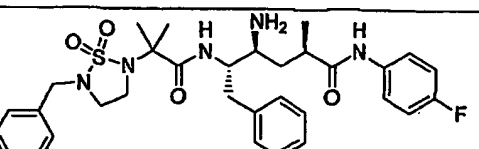
where  $\text{R}_\text{B}$  is as defined in example 60. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $\text{R}_\text{B}\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  as reagents instead of *N,N*-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 21

[0647] **Table 21**

Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

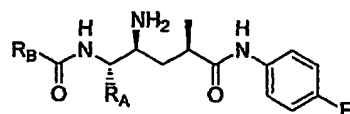
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

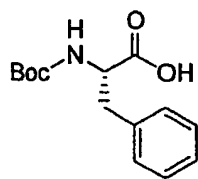
Acid	Final Product

[0648] **EXAMPLE 62**

[0649] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

[0650] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 60, the corresponding  $R_A$ 

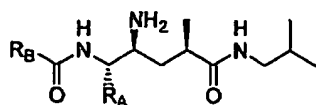
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



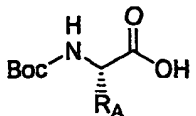
Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 14.

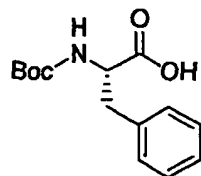
[0651] **EXAMPLE 63**

[0652] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0653] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 60, the corresponding  $R_A$

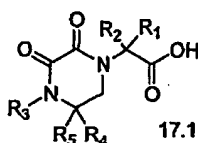
compound can be prepared by substituting  as a reagent instead of



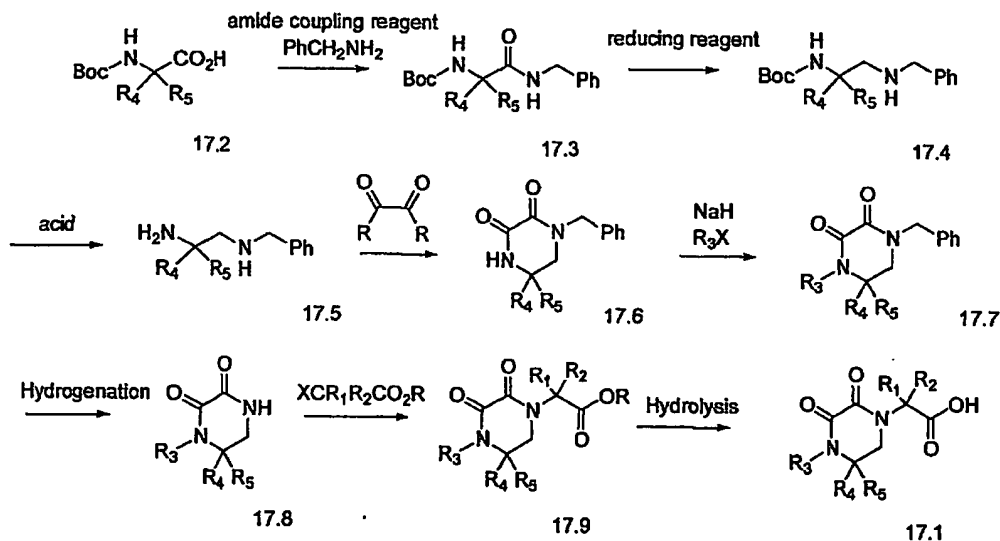
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 16.

[0654] **EXAMPLE 64**

[0655] The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 17, and below where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$  and  $R_5$  are defined in Table 22.



[0656] Scheme 17.



[0657] Starting from commercially available, literature or readily available protected amino acids. Amino acid 17.2 is treated with benzyl amine and a coupling reagent such as HATU, to give 17.3. Compound 17.3 is reduced by a reducing reagent such as LAH to give amine 17.4. 17.4 is treated with acid to afford diamine 17.5, which follow by condensation with an oxalic acid derivative give the



dioxopiperazine 17.6. Treatment of 17.6 with NaH and alkyl halide gives compound 17.7. Removal of benzyl group by hydrogenation to give 17.8, which is alkylated with an  $\alpha$ -halo alkyl ester to give compound 17.9. Hydrolysis of 17.9 affords acid 17.1.

[0658] Table 22

Amino acid	$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product
		BuBr	
		PrBr	

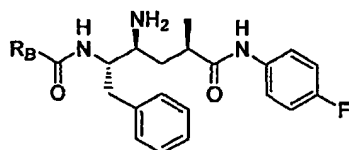
Amino acid	XCR <sub>1</sub> R <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> R	R <sub>3</sub> X	Final Product
		BuBr	
		PrBr	
		BuBr	
		PrBr	

Amino acid	XCR <sub>1</sub> R <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> R	R <sub>3</sub> X	Final Product

Amino acid	$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product

[0659] **EXAMPLE 65**

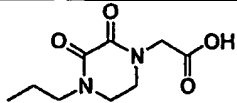
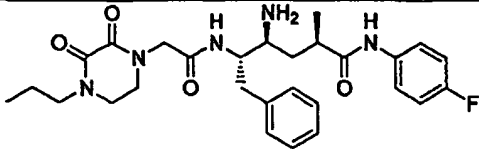
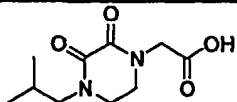
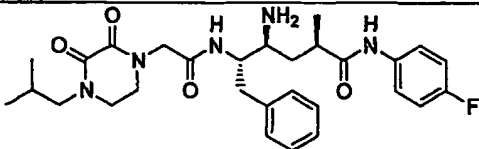
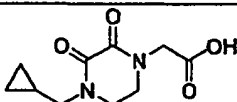
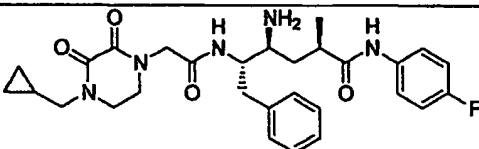
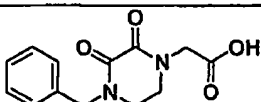
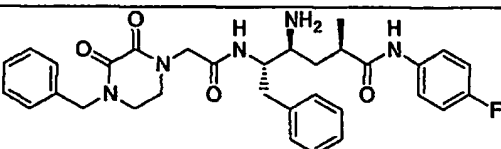
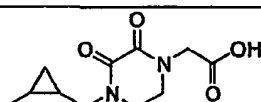
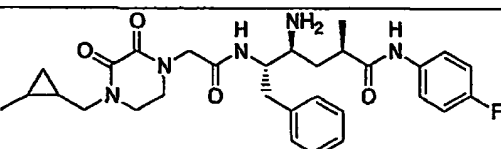
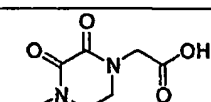
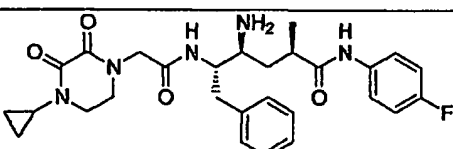
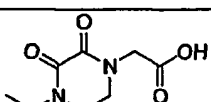
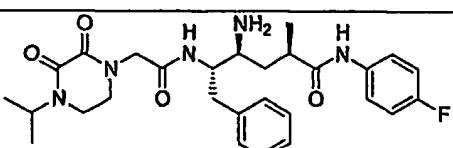
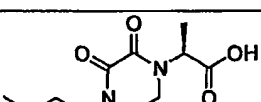
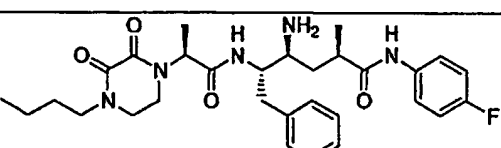
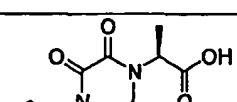
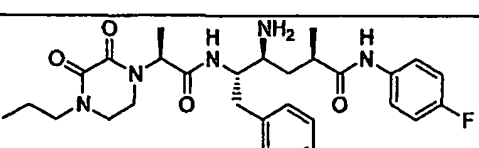
[0660] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



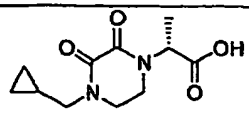
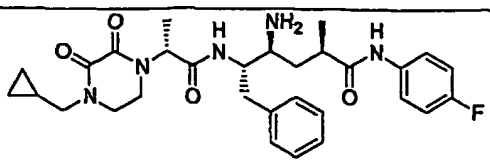
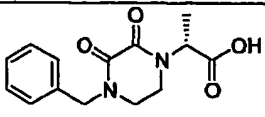
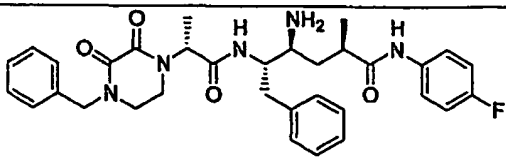
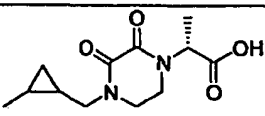
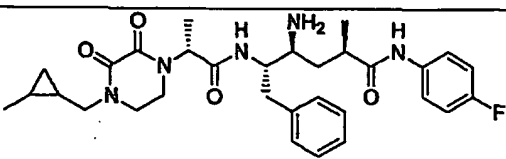
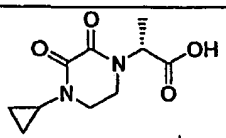
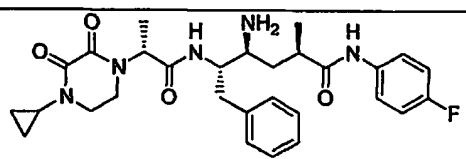
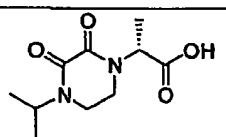
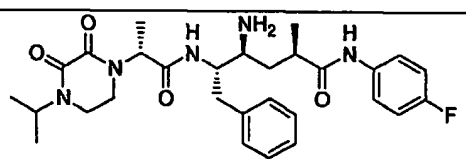
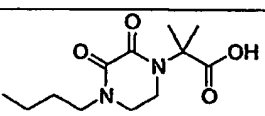
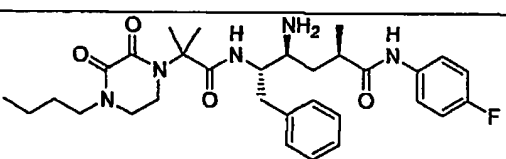
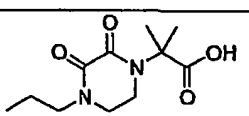
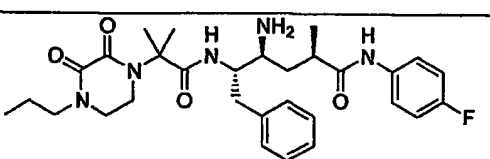
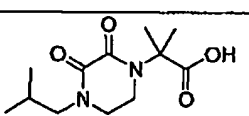
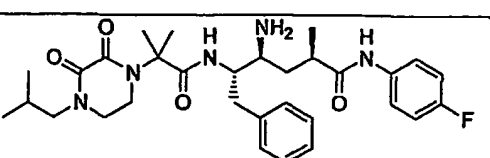
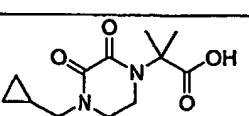
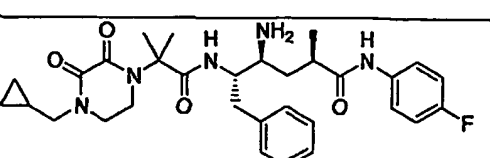
where  $\text{R}_B$  is as defined in example 64. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $\text{R}_B\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  as reagents instead of N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 23

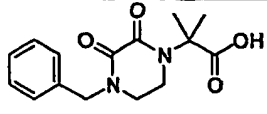
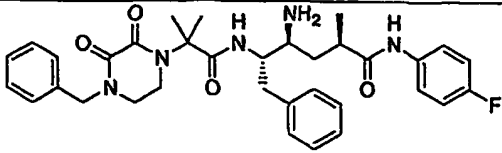
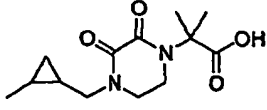
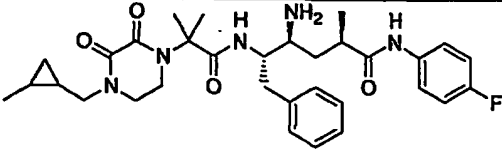
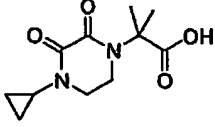
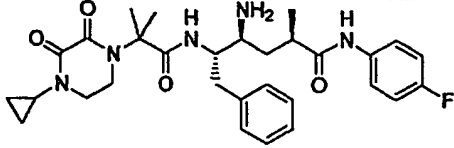
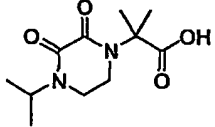
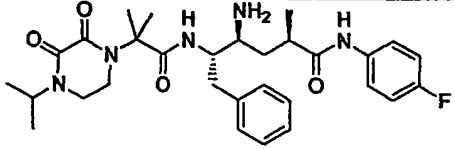
[0661] **Table 23**

Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

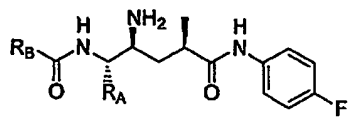
Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

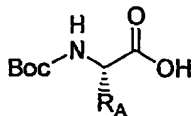
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	

[0662] **EXAMPLE 66**

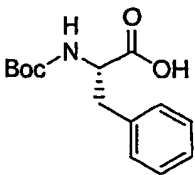
[0663] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0664] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 64, the corresponding  $R_A$



compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of

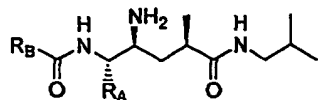


. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 14.

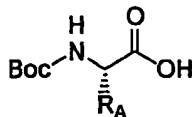
[0665] **EXAMPLE 67**

[0666] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

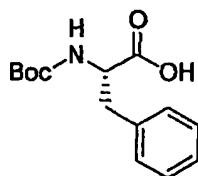




[0667] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 64, the corresponding  $R_A$



compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of

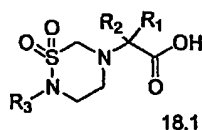


Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example

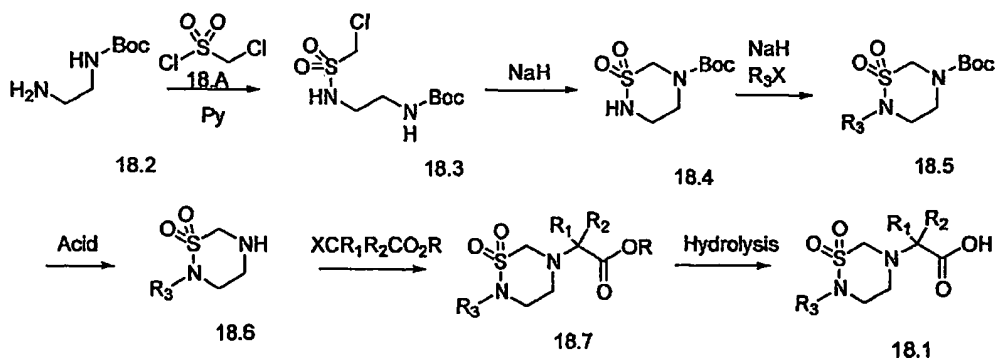
16.

#### [0668] EXAMPLE 68

[0669] The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 18, and below where  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  are defined in Table 24.



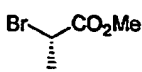

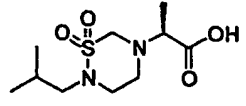
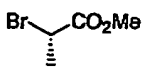

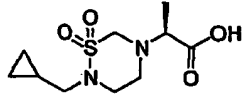
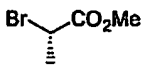
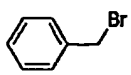
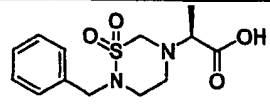
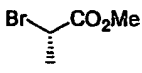
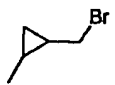
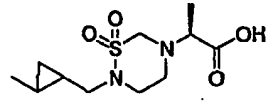
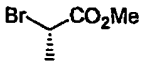

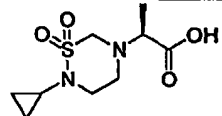
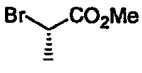

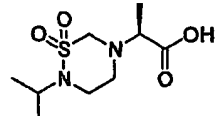
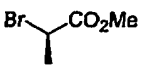
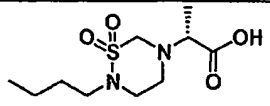
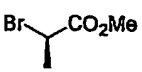
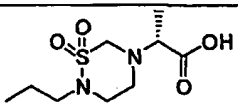
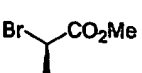

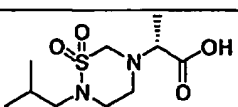
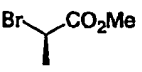

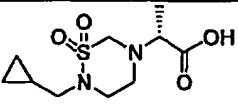
#### [0670] Scheme 18.

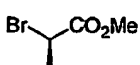
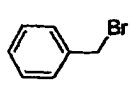
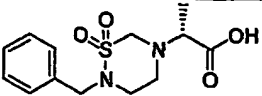
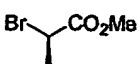
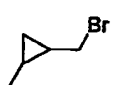
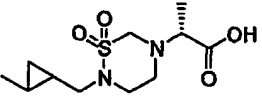
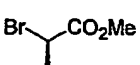

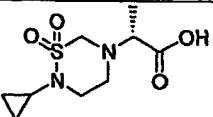
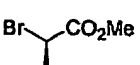

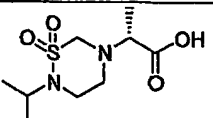
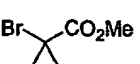
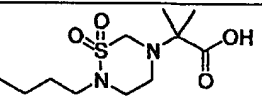
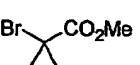
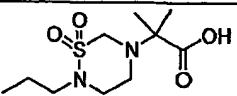
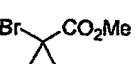

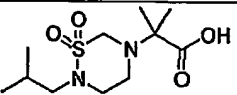
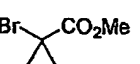

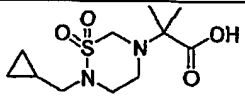
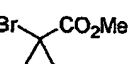
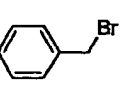
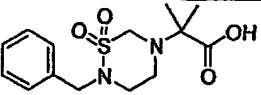
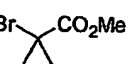
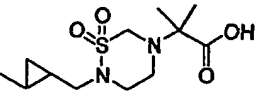


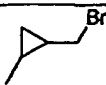
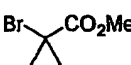

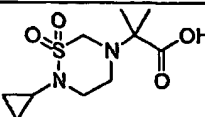
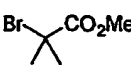

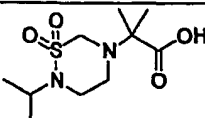
[0671] Starting from commercially available, literature or readily available protected diamine. Mono-protected diamine 18.2 is treated with sulfonyl chloride 18.A to give 18.3, which is allowed by the treatment of NaH affords 18.4. Compound 18.4 is treated with NaH and an alkyl halide to afford 18.5, which followed by the treatment of acid to give 18.6. Compound 18.6 is alkylated with an  $\alpha$ -halo alkyl ester to give compound 18.7. Hydrolysis of 18.7 affords acid 18.1.

[0672] Table 24

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$	BuBr	
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$	PrBr	
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$		
$\text{BrCH}(\text{Me})\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$	BuBr	
$\text{BrCH}(\text{Me})\text{CO}_2\text{Me}$	PrBr	

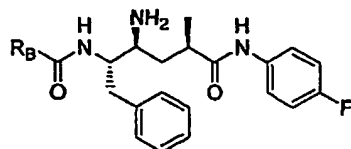
$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product
		
		
		
		
		
		
	$\text{BuBr}$	
	$\text{PrBr}$	
		
		

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product
		
		
		
		
	$\text{BuBr}$	
	$\text{PrBr}$	
		
		
		
		

$\text{XCR}_1\text{R}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}$	$\text{R}_3\text{X}$	Final Product
		
		
		

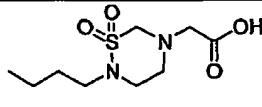
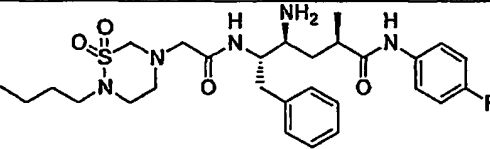
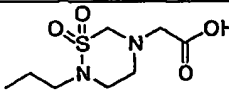
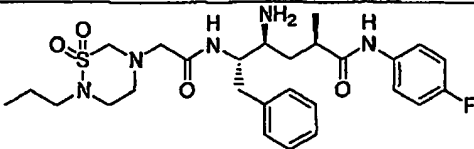
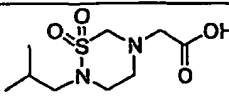
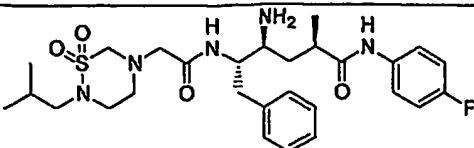
## [0673] Example 69

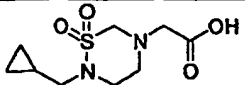
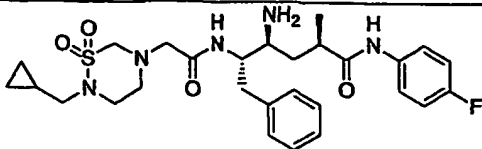
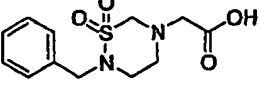
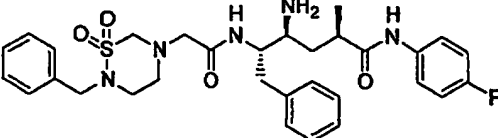
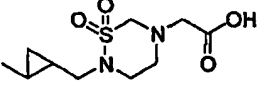
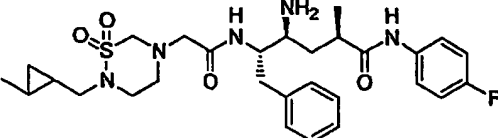
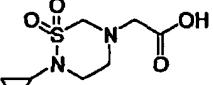
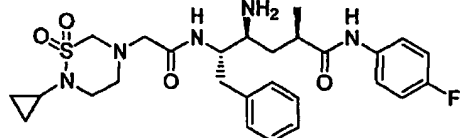
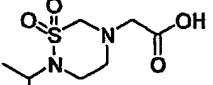
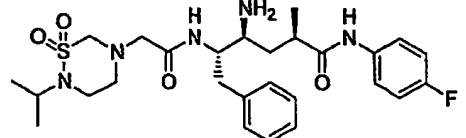
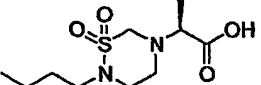
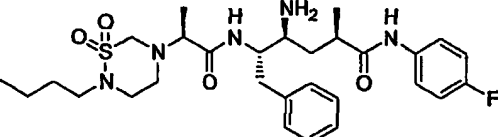
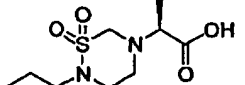
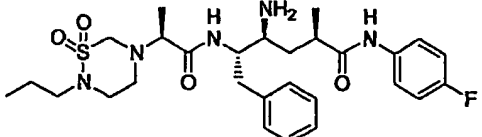
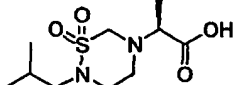
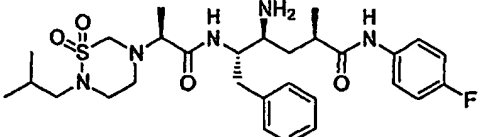
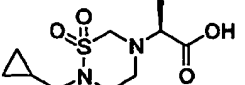
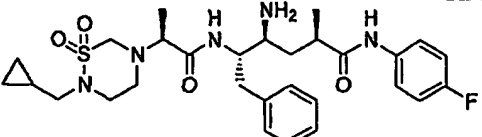
[0674] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

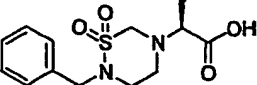
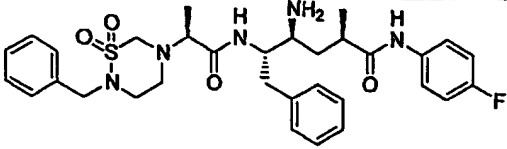
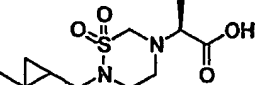
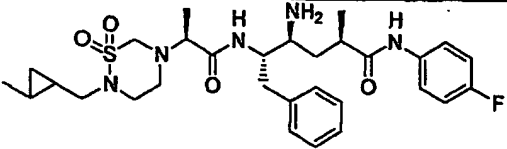
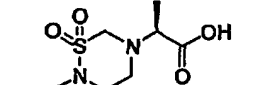
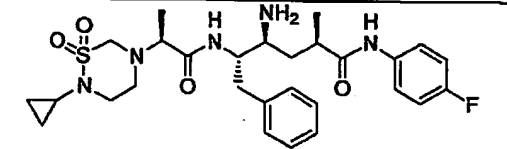
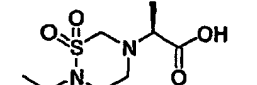
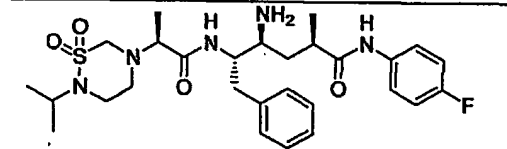
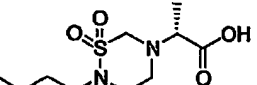
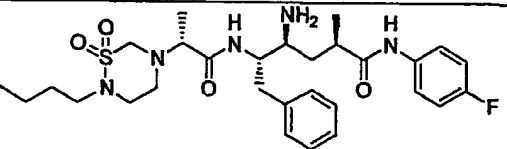
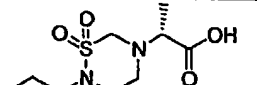
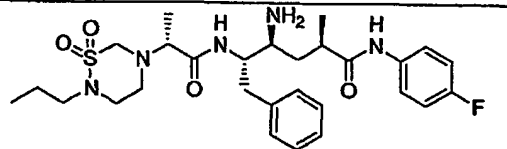
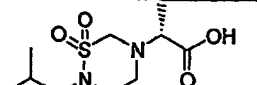
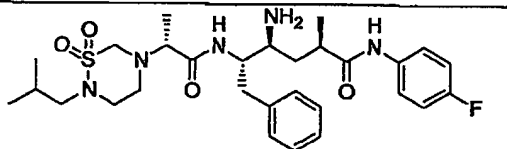
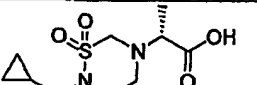
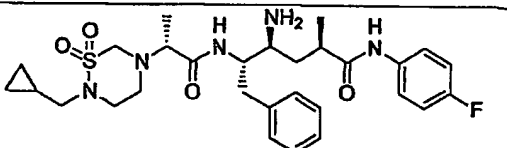
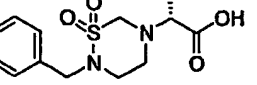
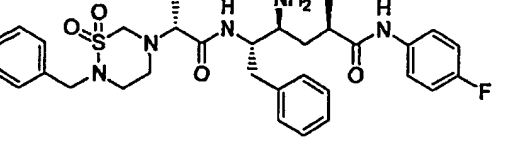


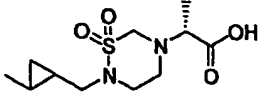
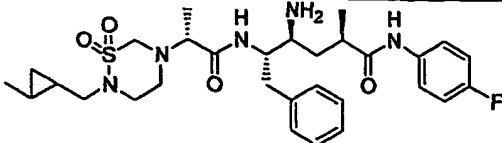
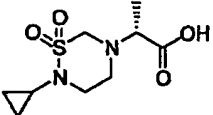
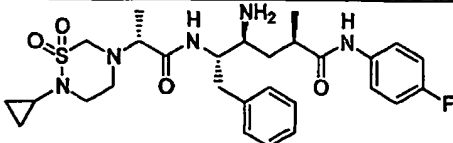
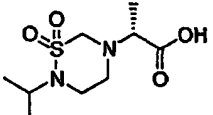
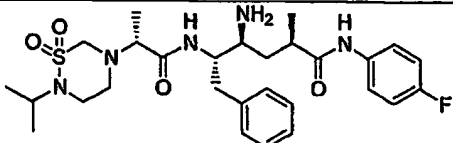
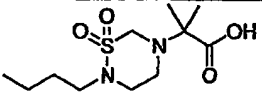
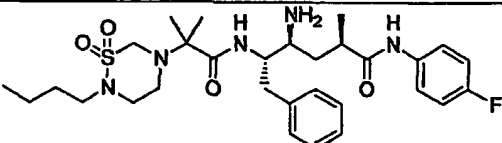
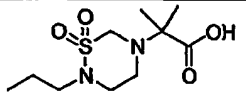
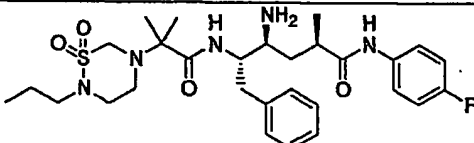
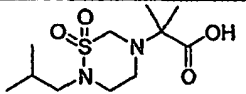
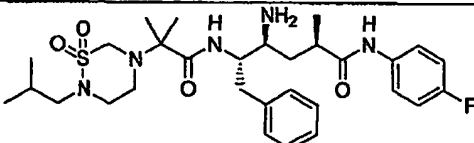
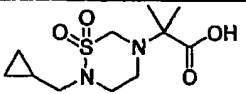
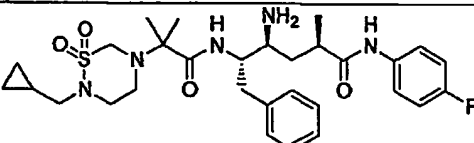
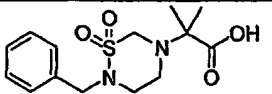
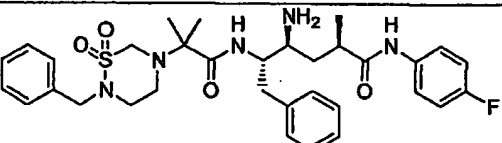
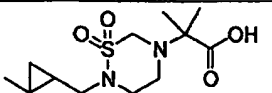
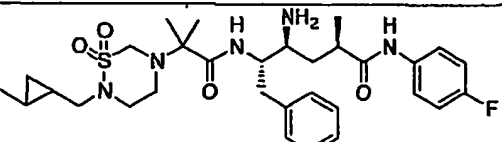
where  $\text{R}_B$  is as defined in example 68. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $\text{R}_B\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  as reagents instead of N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 25

## [0675] Table 25

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

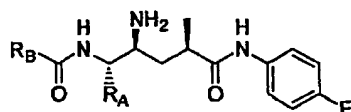
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	
	



Acid	Final Product

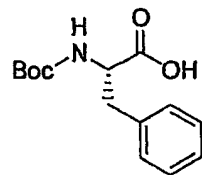
**[0676] EXAMPLE 70**

**[0677]** This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



**[0678]** For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 68, the corresponding  $R_A$

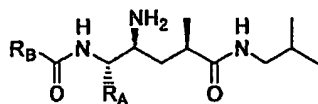
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 14.

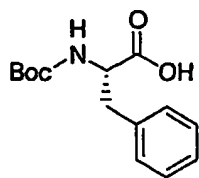
**[0679] EXAMPLE 71**

**[0680]** The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



**[0681]** For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 68, the corresponding  $R_A$

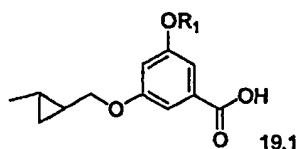
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



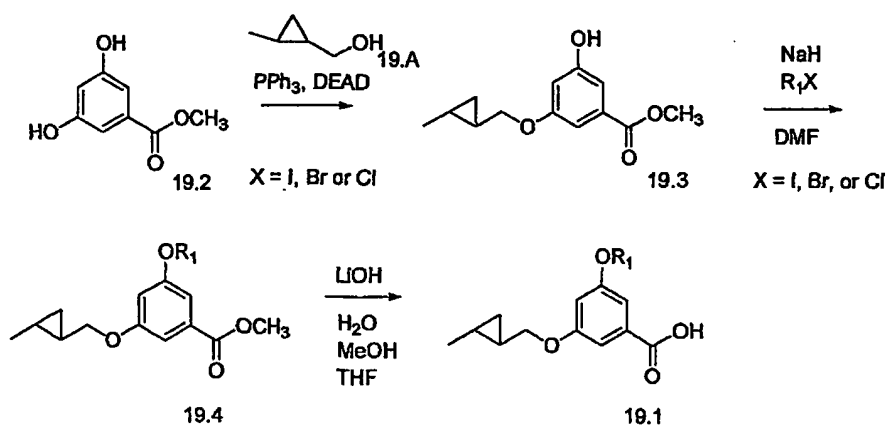
Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 16.

[0682] **EXAMPLE 72**

[0683] The preparation of common intermediates of the following structure is described as shown in Scheme 19, and below where  $R_1$  are defined in Table 26.




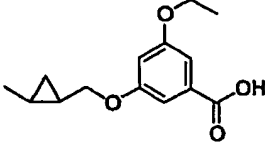

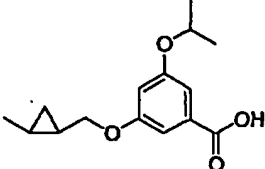

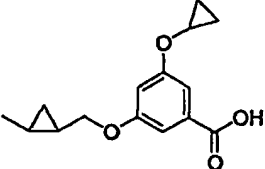

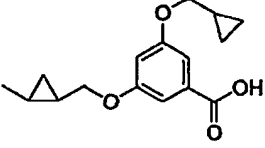

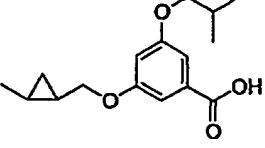
[0684] Scheme 19.



[0685] The Mitsunobu reaction of 19.2 and 19.A gives the corresponding aryl ether 19.3, which is followed by the alkylation with halide ( $\text{NaH}$ ,  $\text{R}_2\text{X}$ , 1 eq) to afford aryl diether 19.4. Basic hydrolysis ( $\text{LiOH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{THF}/\text{MeOH}$ ) of 19.4 gives acid 19.1 as the intermediates for example 73.

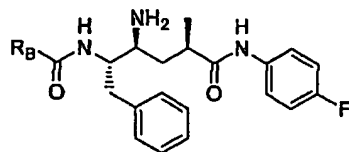
[0686] **Table 26**

$\text{R}_1\text{X}$	Final Product
—I	

$R_1X$	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	

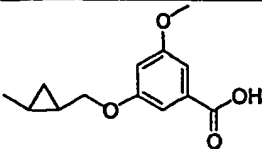
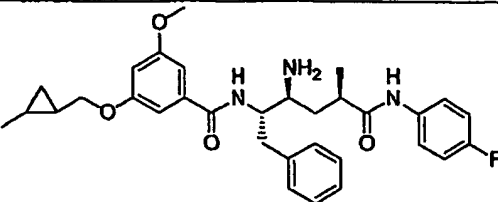
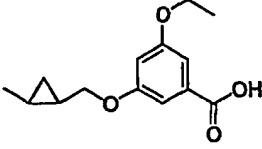
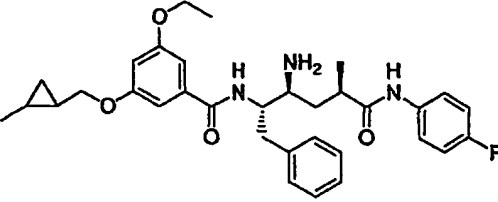
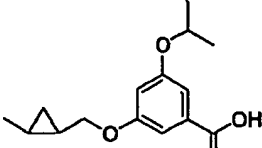
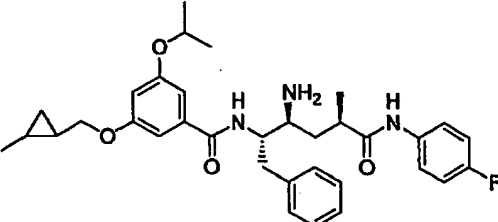
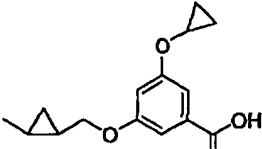
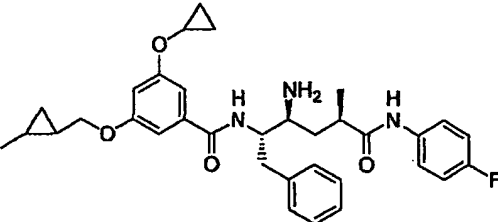
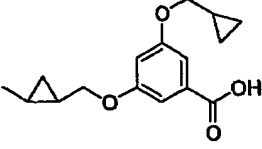
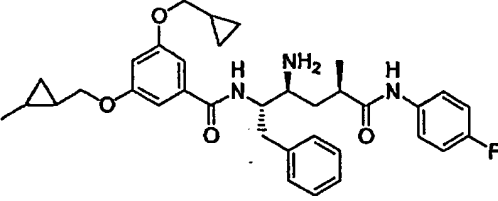
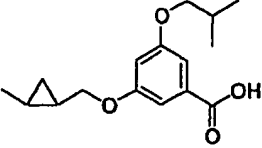
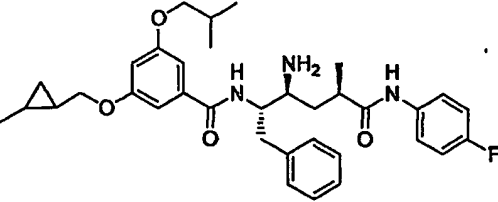
[0687] **EXAMPLE 73**

[0688] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



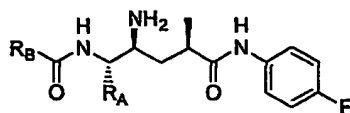
where  $R_B$  is as defined in example 72. These compounds are prepared according to the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $R_BCO_2H$  as reagents instead of *N,N*-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 27.

[0689] Table 27

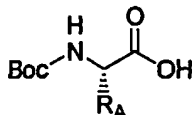
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

[0690] EXAMPLE 74

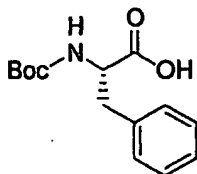
[0691] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0692] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 72, the corresponding  $R_A$



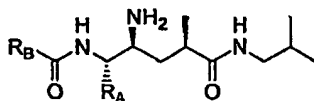
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



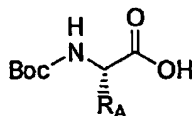
. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 14.

[0693] **EXAMPLE 75**

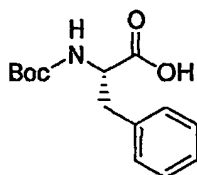
[0694] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0695] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 72, the corresponding  $R_A$



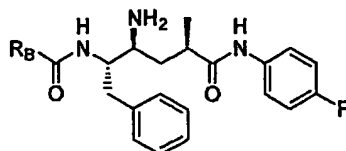
compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of



. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example 16.

[0696] **EXAMPLE 76**

[0697] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

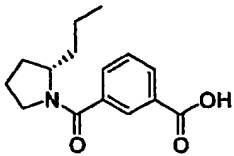
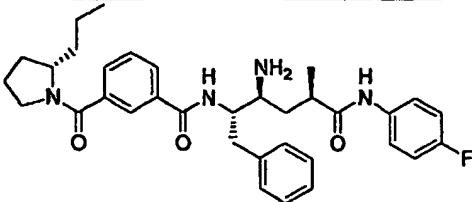
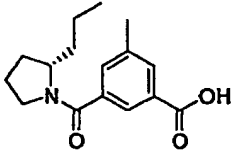
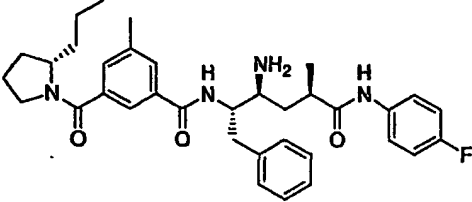
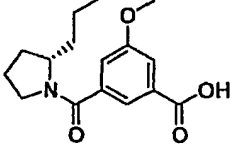
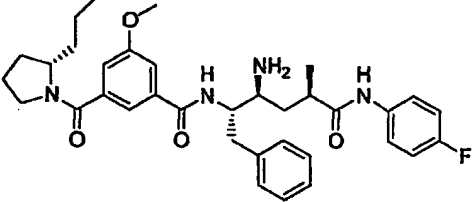
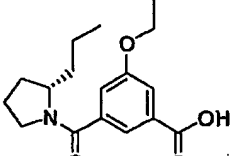
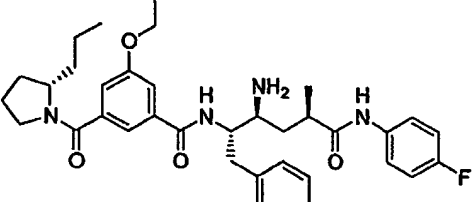
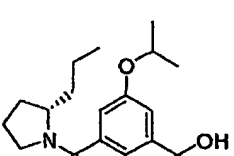
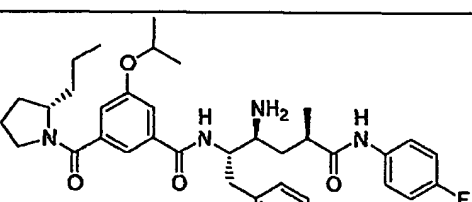
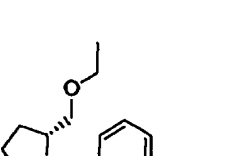
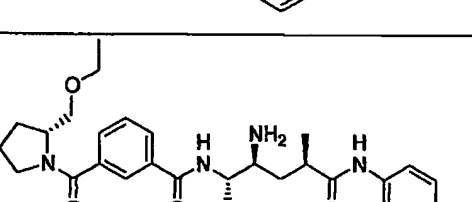


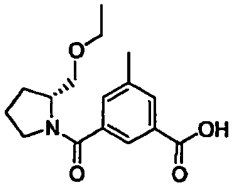
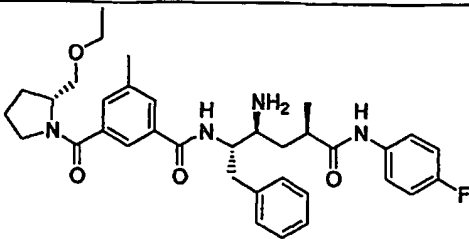
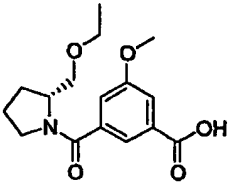
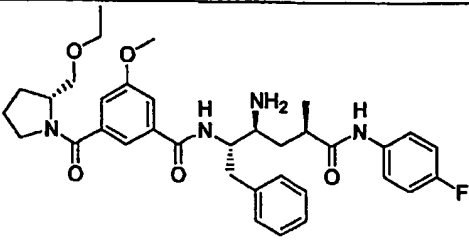
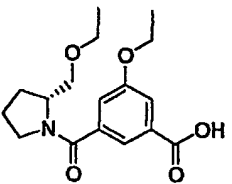
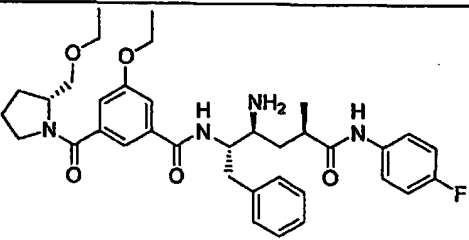
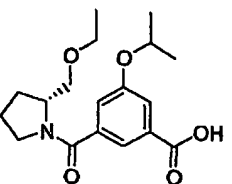
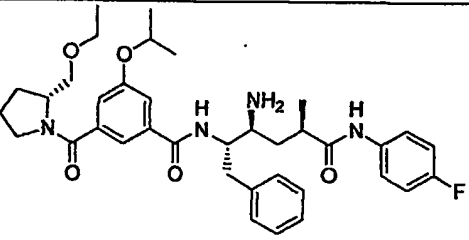
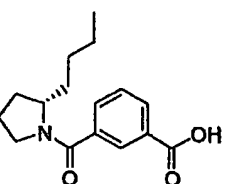
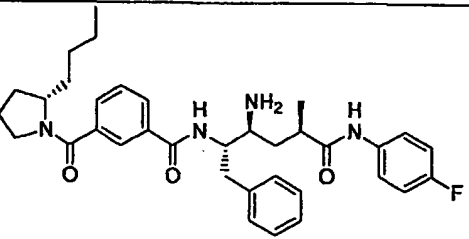
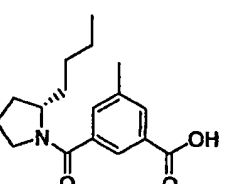
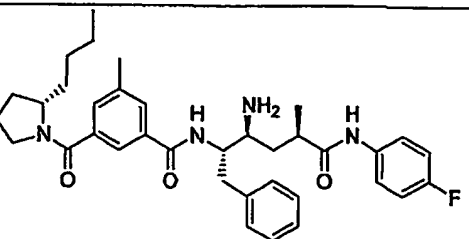
[0698] These compounds are prepared according the procedure of example 6 except for using acids of the formula  $R_BCO_2H$  as reagents, which are prepared by the

preparation described above or in literature, instead of N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid in step i. Illustrative examples of acids and their corresponding final products are shown in Table 28.

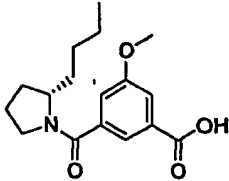
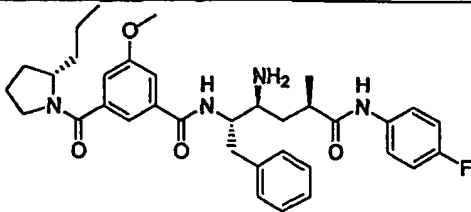
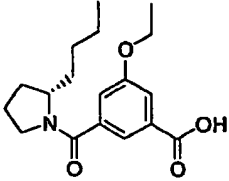
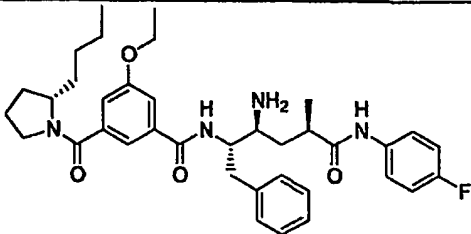
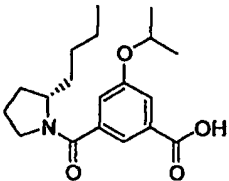
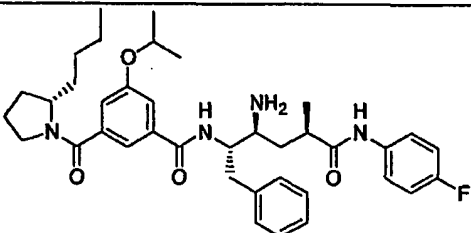
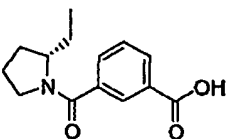
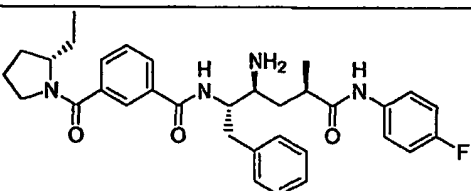
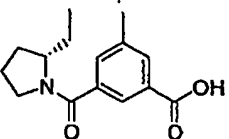
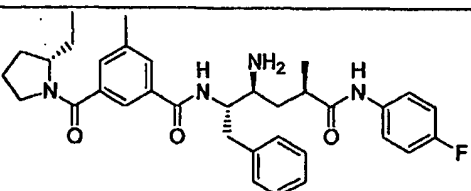
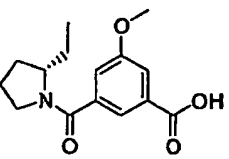
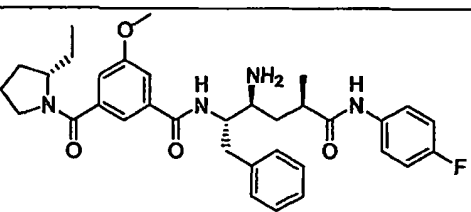
**[0699]            Table 28**

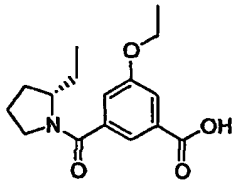
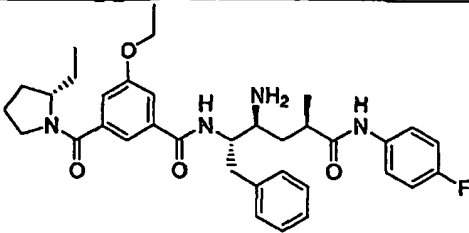
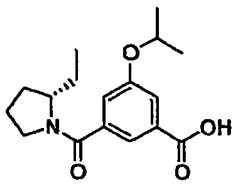
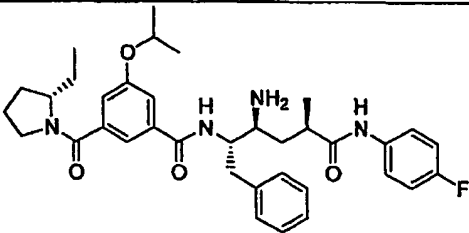
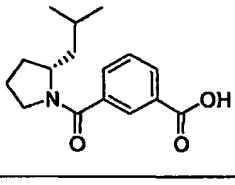
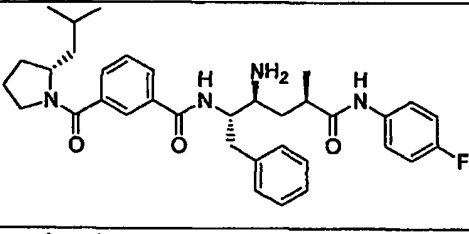
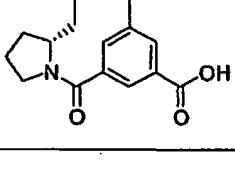
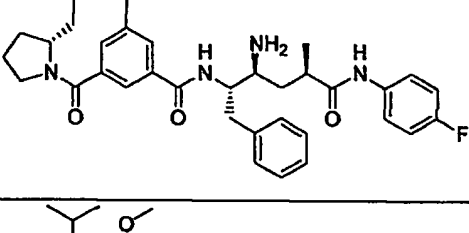
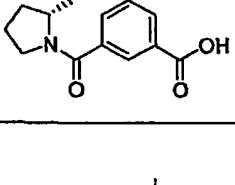
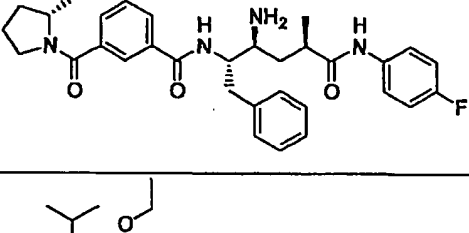
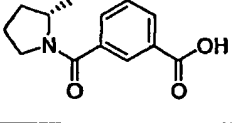
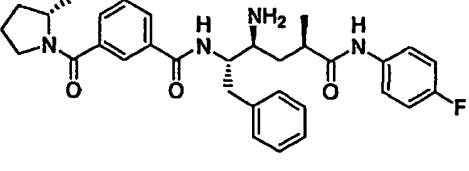
Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

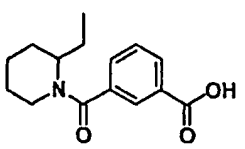
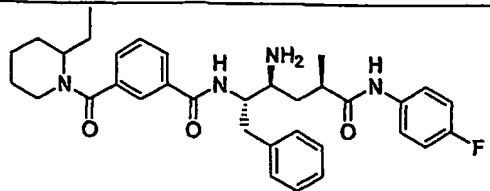
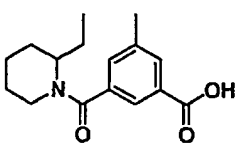
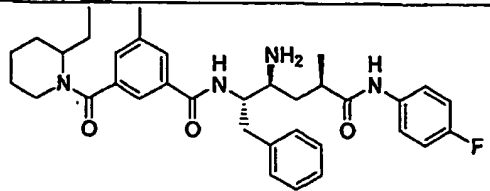
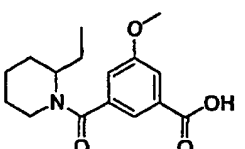
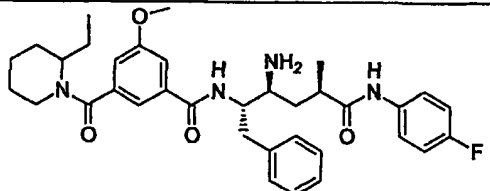
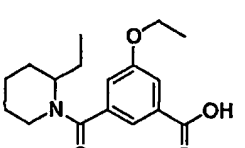
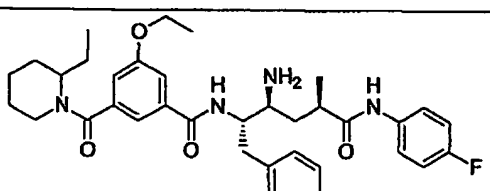
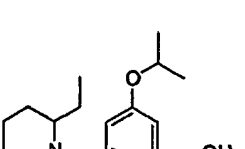
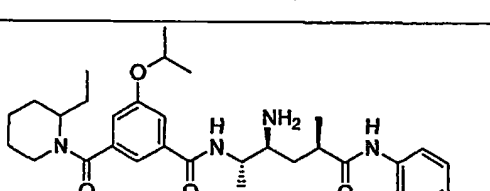
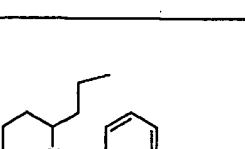
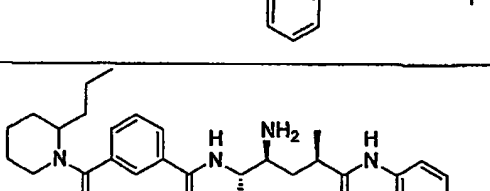
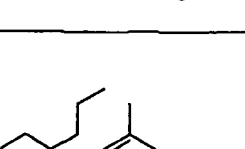
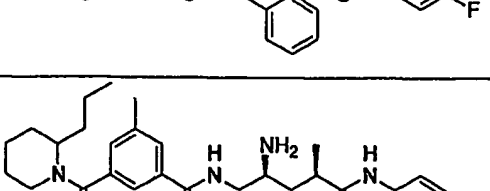
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

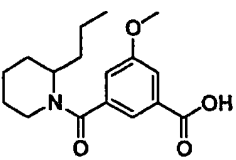
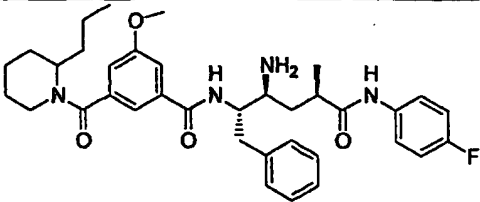
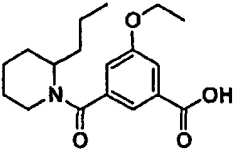
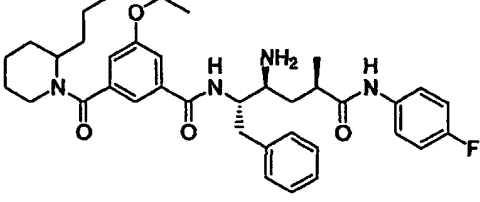
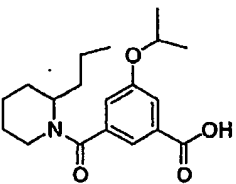
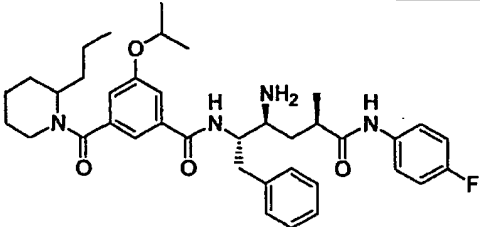
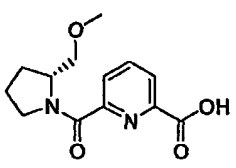
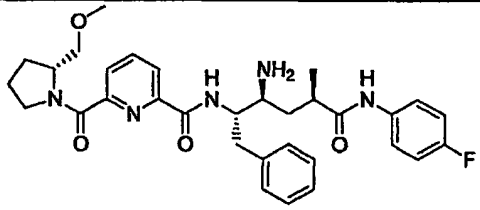
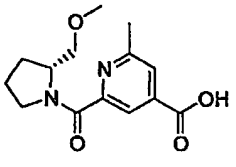
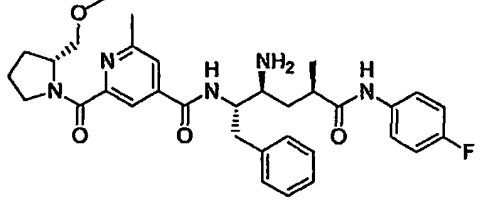
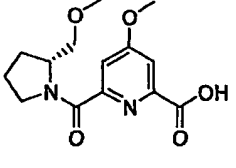
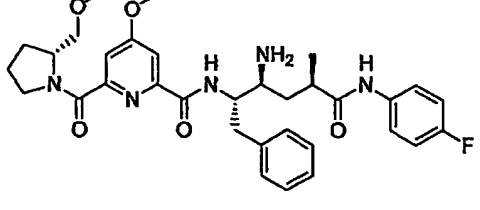
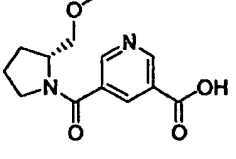
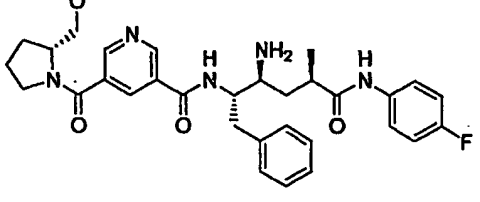


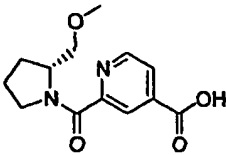
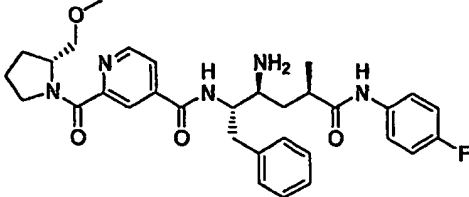
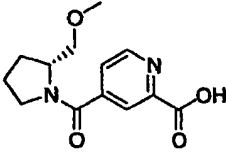
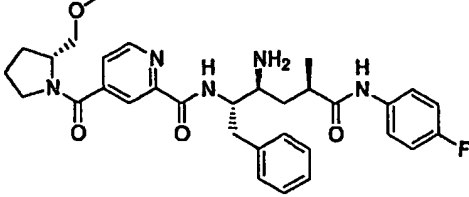
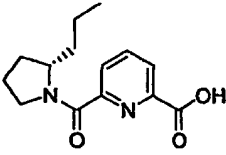
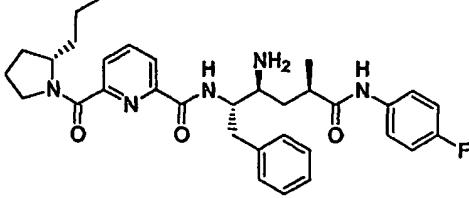
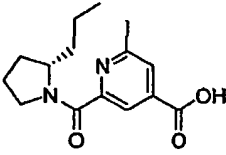
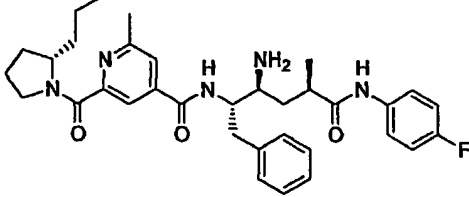
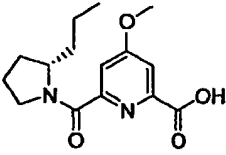
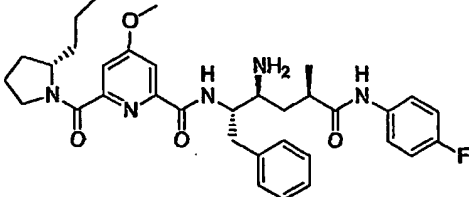
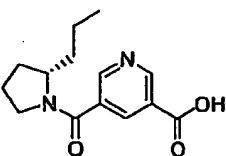
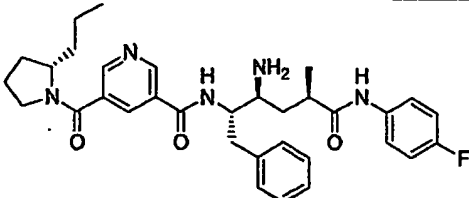
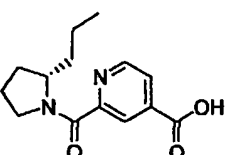
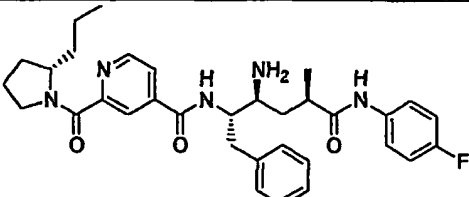
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

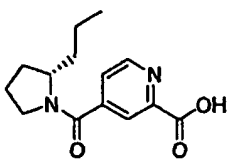
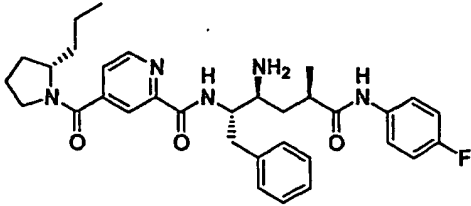
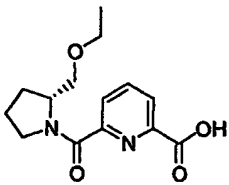
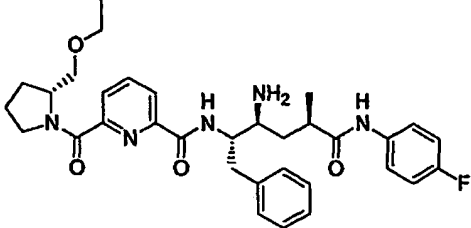
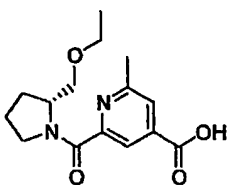
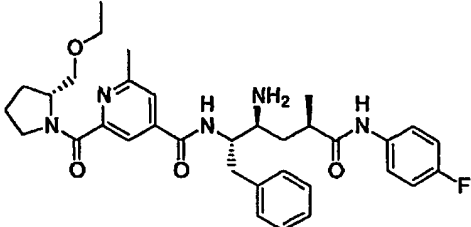
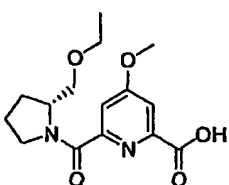
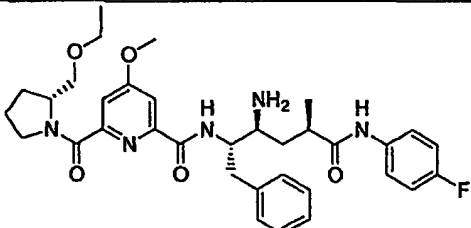
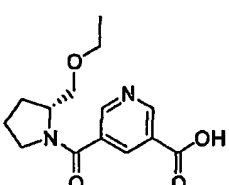
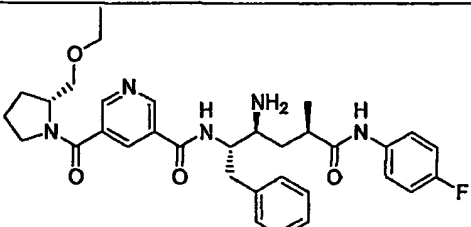
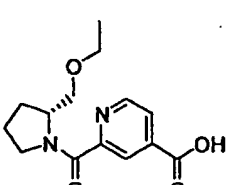
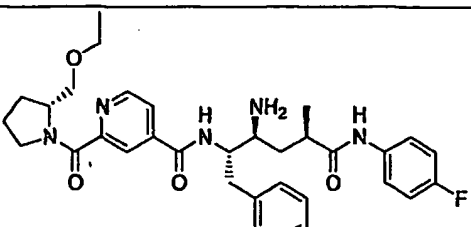
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

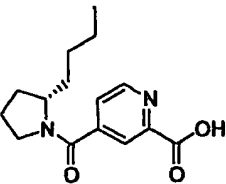
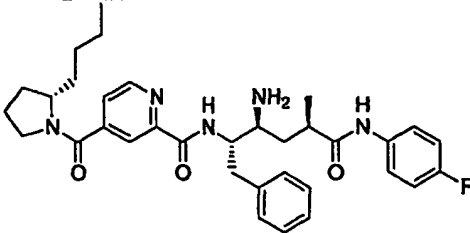
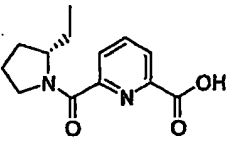
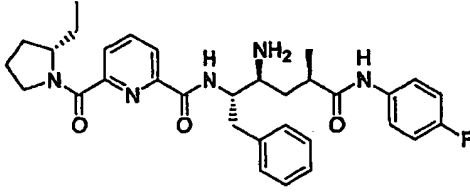
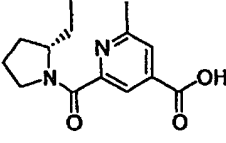
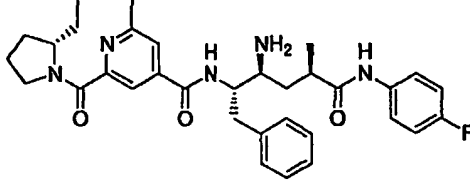
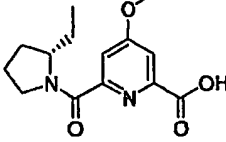
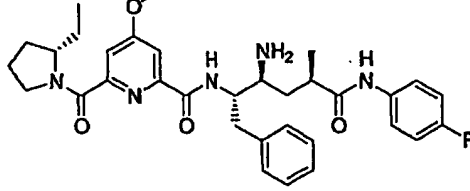
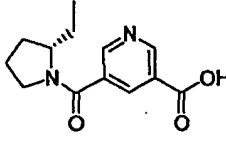
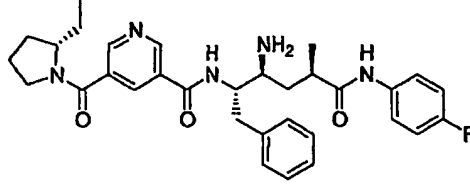
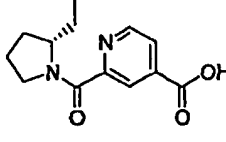
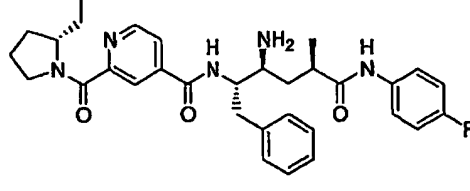
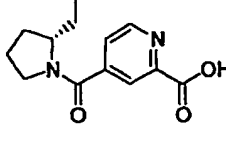
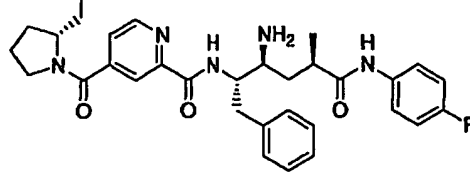
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

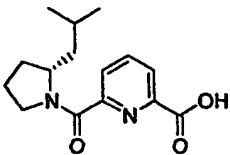
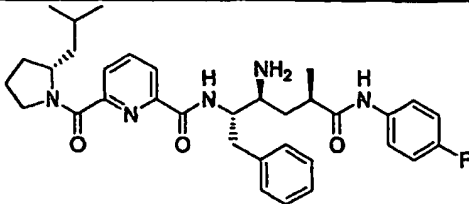
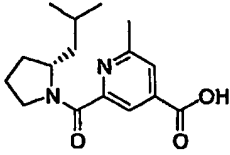
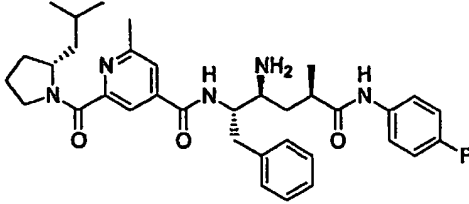
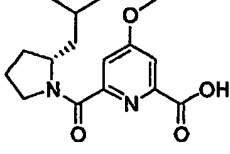
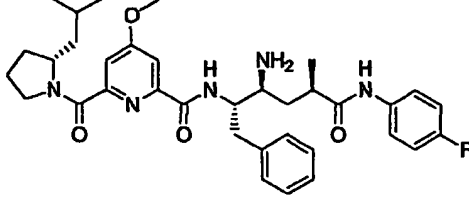
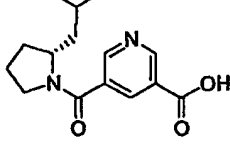
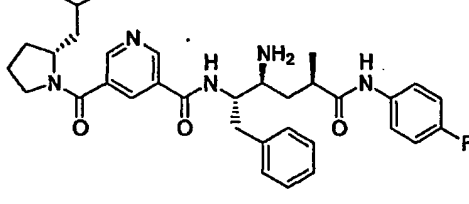
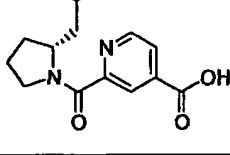
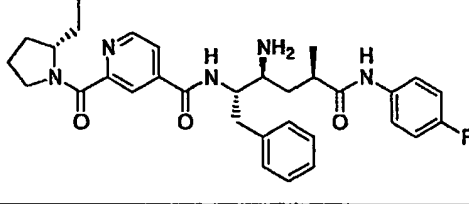
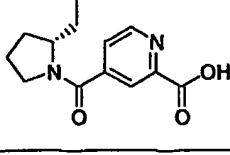
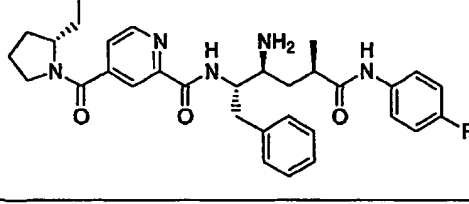
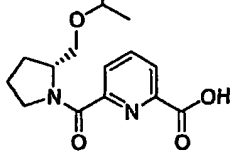
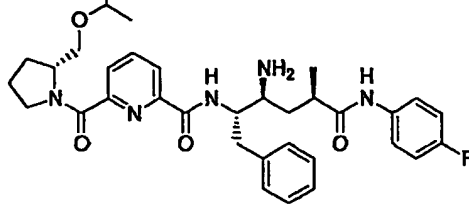
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

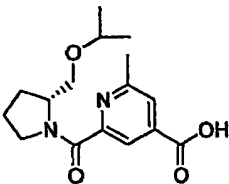
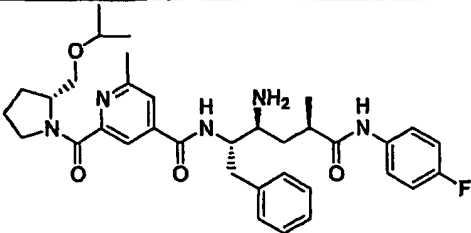
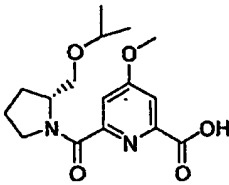
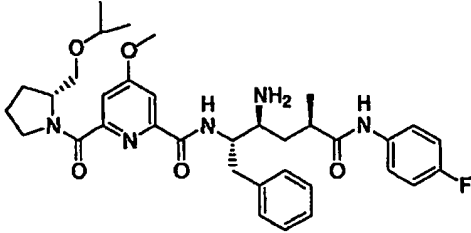
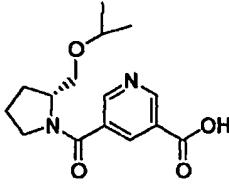
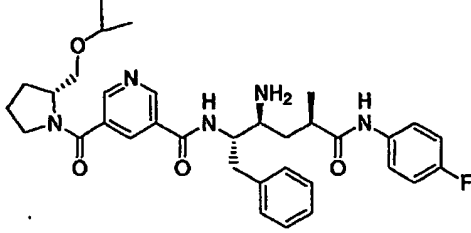
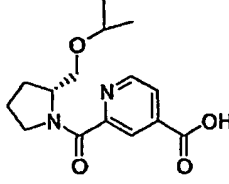
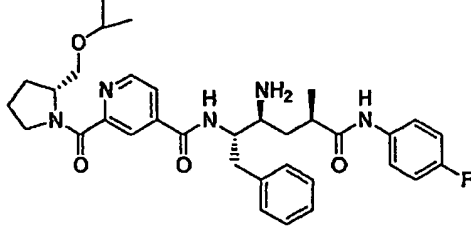
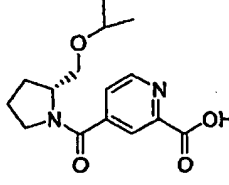
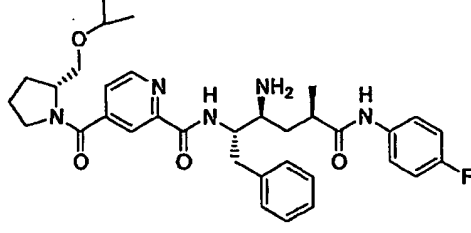
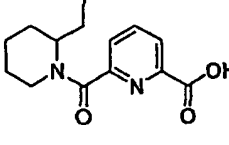
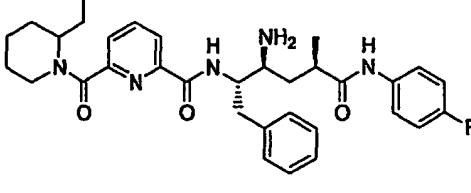
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

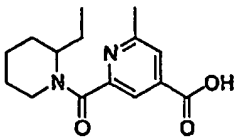
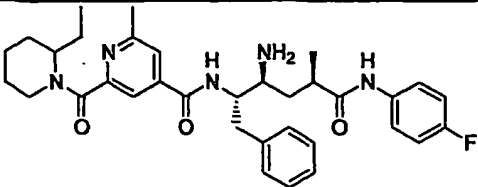
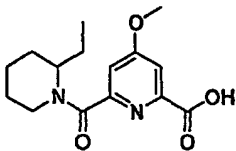
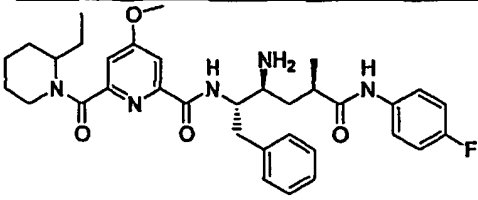
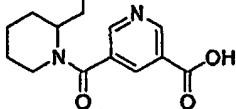
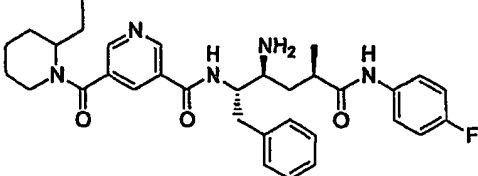
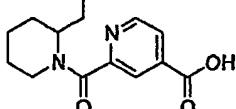
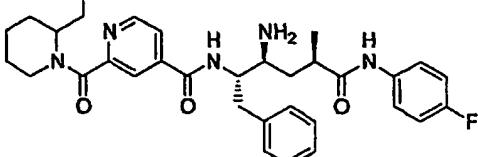
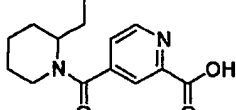
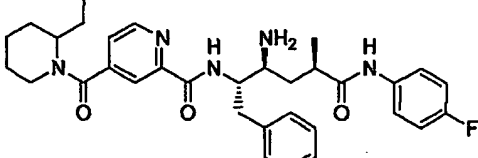
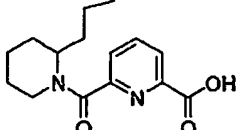
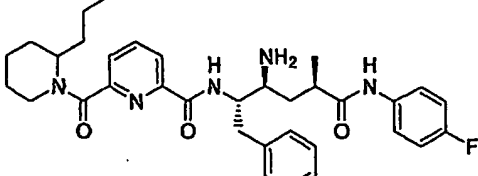
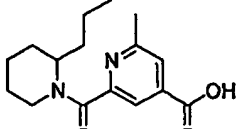
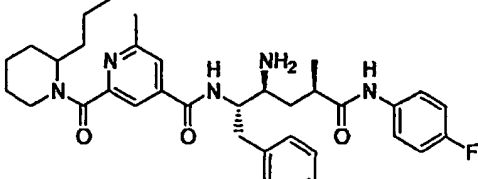
Acid	Final Product

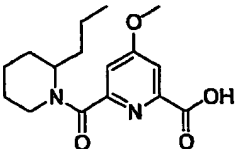
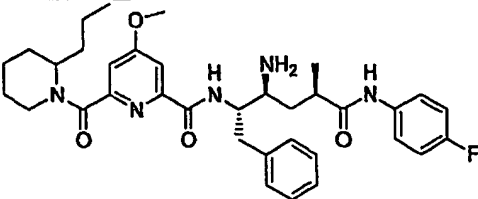
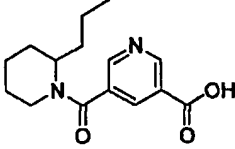
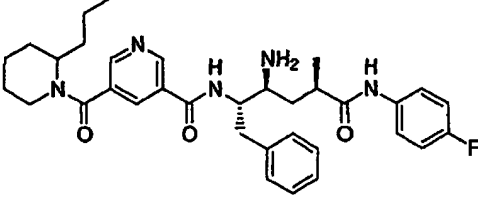
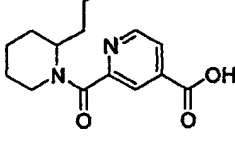
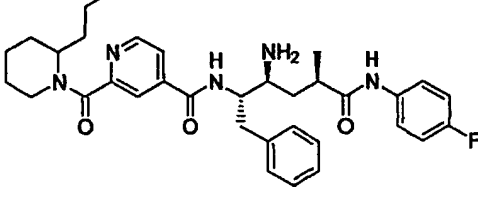
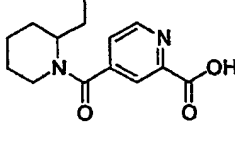
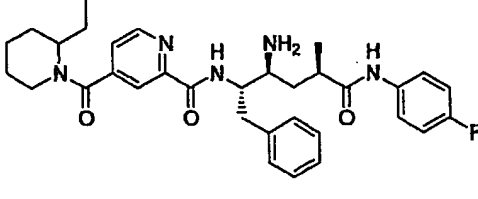
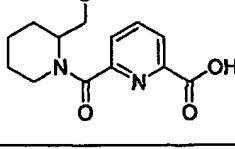
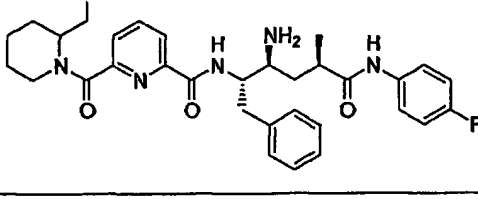
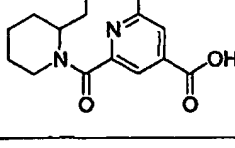
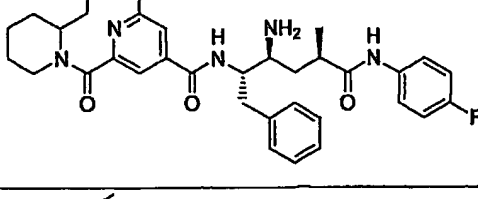
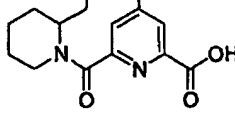
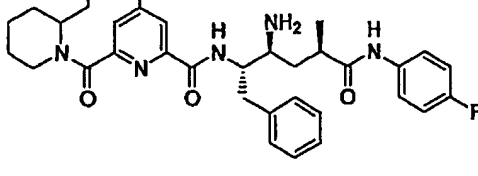


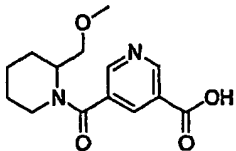
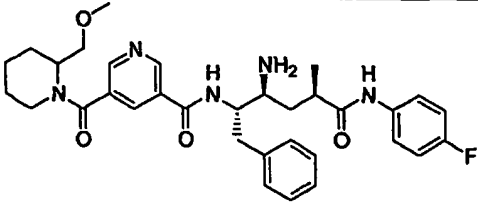
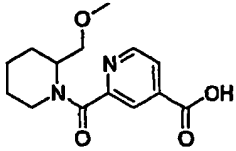
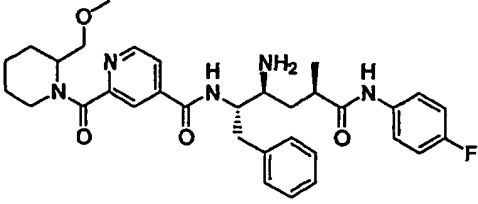
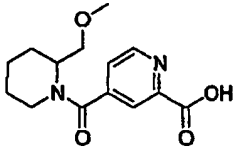
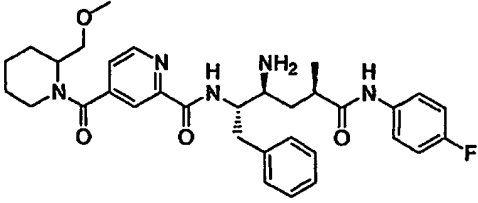
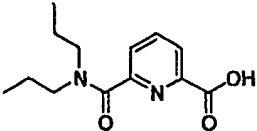
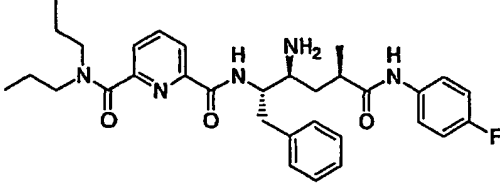
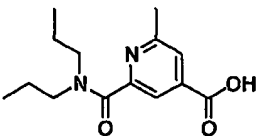
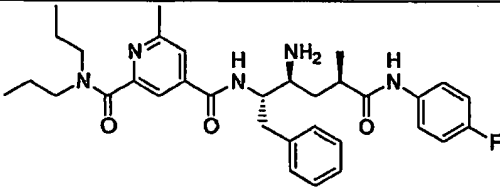
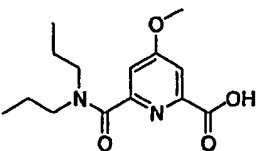
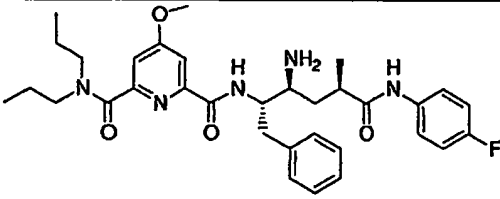
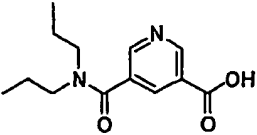
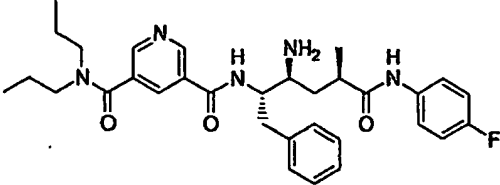
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

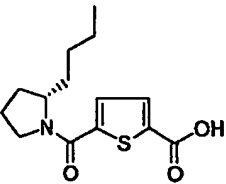
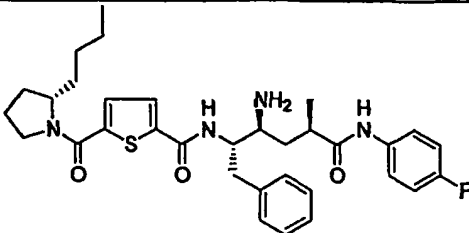
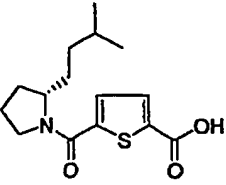
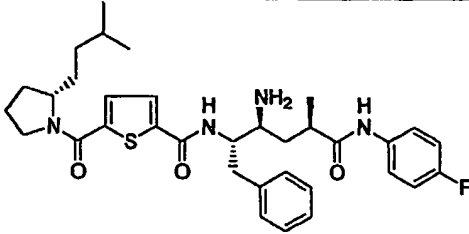
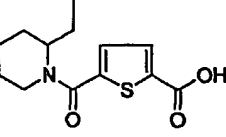
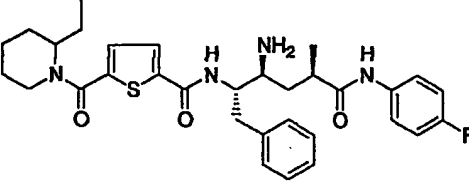
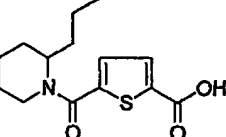
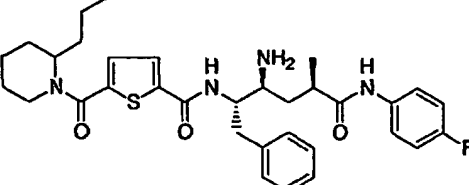
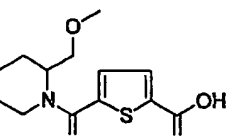
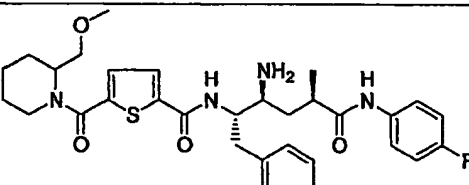
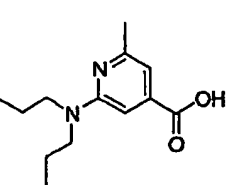
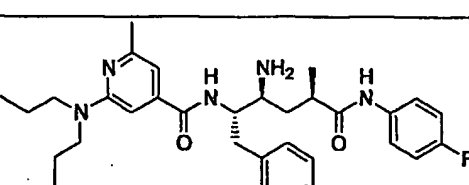
Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	
	

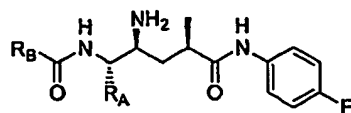


Acid	Final Product
	
	
	
	
	
	

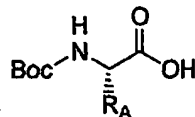
[0700] **EXAMPLE 77**

[0701] This example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure

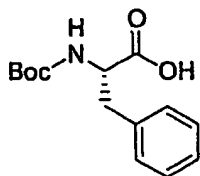




[0702] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 76, the corresponding  $R_A$



compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of

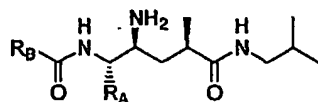


. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example

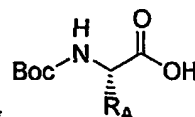
14.

[0703] **EXAMPLE 78**

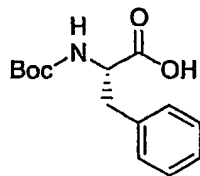
[0704] The example describes the synthesis of compounds of the structure



[0705] For each  $R_B$  group exemplified in example 76, the corresponding  $R_A$



compound can be prepared by substituting as a reagent instead of

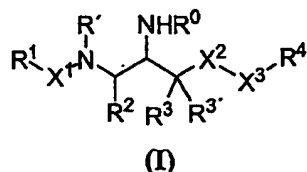


. Illustrative examples of suitable  $R_A$  groups are shown in example

16.

## CLAIMS

1. An isolated compound having the structure (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;

wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or a nitrogen protecting group, or a prodrug moiety; or  $R^0$ , taken together with  $R'$  or a substituent present on  $X^2$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

R' is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or R', taken together with R<sup>0</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> or a substituent present on R<sup>1</sup>, may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

**R<sup>1</sup>** is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or **R<sup>1</sup>** taken together with **R<sup>2</sup>** may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=O)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C\ N)-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)-$ ,  $-CHR^{X1A}-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-C(=O)C(R^{X1A})_2-$ , or  $-SC(=O)-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X1A}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety; .

**R<sup>2</sup>** is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or **R<sup>2</sup>**, taken together with **R<sup>1</sup>**, may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$R^{3'}$  is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^2$  or  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic, or heteroaromatic moiety;

$X^2$  is absent,  $-NR^{X2A}$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_j$ -,  $-NR^{X2A}Y$ -,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_jY$ - or  $-N(R^{X2A})CH(R^{X2A'})Y$ - wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X2A}$  is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  taken

together with  $R^0$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety, each occurrence of Y is

independently  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)^t$  wherein, for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and wherein each occurrence of j and t is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

$X^3$  is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C} \text{ N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl and heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein one or more of the following groups do not occur simultaneously as defined:

(i)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^2$  is alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or aralkyl;  $-\text{X}^2-\text{X}^3-\text{R}^4$  together represents  $-\text{CHR}^e\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NHCH}(\text{R}^w)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^x\text{R}^y$ , wherein  $R^e$  is hydrogen or alkyl,  $R^w$  is alkyl, and one of  $R^x$  or  $R^y$  represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, 1-alkoxycarbonyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-alkoxycarbonyl-2-(imidazol-4-yl)ethyl, 2-(imidazol-1-yl)ethyl, indanyl, heterocycl-alkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonylalkyl or a group of the formula  $-\text{A}-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$  in which A represents alkylene and  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  each represents alkyl or  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  together represent a pentamethylene group in which one methylene group can be replaced by NH, N-alkyl, N-alkanoyl, N-aralkoxycarbonyl, O, S, SO, or  $\text{SO}_2$ ; or  $R^x$  and  $R^y$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached represent a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline

ring; and  $-X^1-R^1$  together represents an alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aralkanoyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclylcarbonyl, heterocyclyl-alkanoyl, 6-(dibenzylcarbamoyl)-4-oxohexanoyl moiety or an acyl group of an  $\alpha$ -amino acid in which the amino group is substituted by an alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, diaralkylcarbamoyl, diaralkylalkanoyl, or aralkanoyl moiety;

wherein the term "aroyl" refers to an acyl group derived from an arylcarboxylic acid such as benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, etc., and the term "aralkanoyl" refers to an acyl group derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid;

whereby the term "aryl" alone or in each of the aralkyl, aryloxycarbonylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonylalkyl or N-aralkoxycarbonyl moieties refers to a phenyl or naphthyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and halogen;

(ii)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidiny or piperidiny, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholiny, piperazyl, or N- $C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)NHCH(R^e)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$  wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo  $C_{7-11}$ cycloalkyl or benzopiperidiny;  $R^f$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pCH_3$  or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pH$  wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and  $R^g$  is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(iii)  $R'$ ,  $R^0$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N- $C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $C_{1-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo  $C_{7-11}$ cycloalkyl or benzopiperidinyl;  $R^f$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pCH_3$  or  $(CH_2CH_2O)_pH$  wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and  $R^g$  is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(iv)  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen;  $R^0$  is hydrogen,  $-C(=O)H$ ,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl or  $-COOR^a$ ;  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $N(R^x)SO_2$ ,  $N(R^x)C(=O)$  or  $SC(=O)$ , wherein  $R^x$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-5}$ alkyl or joined together with  $R^1$  either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N- $C_{1-3}$ alkyl-piperazyl;  $R^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{1-3}$ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C(=O)OR^a$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^a$  or  $N(R^a)SO_2R^a$ ;  $R^2$  is  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ;  $R^3$  is hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$ ; and  $-X^2-X^3-R^4$  together represent  $-CH(R^d)C(=O)NHCH(R^e)C(=O)-Y-[CR^fR^g]_mR^g$ , wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH,  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $OR^a$ ,  $N(R^a)_2$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkenyl- $R^c$  or  $-[CR^bR^c]_nR^c$  wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5,  $R^a$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $R^b$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl and  $R^c$  is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle,

C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo C<sub>7-11</sub>cycloalkyl or benzopiperidinyl; R<sup>f</sup> is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>H wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and R<sup>g</sup> is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring;

(v) R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen; R<sup>0</sup> is hydrogen, -C(=O)H, -C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl or -COOR<sup>a</sup>; X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, N(R<sup>x</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sup>x</sup>)C(=O) or SC(=O), wherein R<sup>x</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-5</sub>alkyl or joined together with R<sup>1</sup> either directly to form a 5-7 membered heterocycle such as pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl, or through a heteroatom selected from N, O and S, to form a 6-membered heterocycle with the nitrogen to which they are attached such as morpholinyl, piperazyl, or N-C<sub>1-3</sub>alkyl-piperazyl; R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, a 5-6 membered heterocycle or a 6-10 carbon atoms aryl moiety substituted with C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1-3</sub>alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C(=O)OR<sup>a</sup>, -C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>a</sup> or N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>; R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkenyl-R<sup>c</sup> or -[CR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>]<sub>n</sub>R<sup>c</sup>; R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, OR<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkenyl-R<sup>c</sup> or -[CR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>]<sub>n</sub>R<sup>c</sup>; and -X<sup>2</sup>-X<sup>3</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> together represent -CH(R<sup>d</sup>)C(=O)-Y-[CR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>g</sup>]<sub>m</sub>R<sup>g</sup>, wherein m is an integer from 0 to 5, Y is O or NH, R<sup>d</sup> is hydrogen, OR<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>alkenyl-R<sup>c</sup> or -[CR<sup>b</sup>R<sup>c</sup>]<sub>n</sub>R<sup>c</sup>; wherein n is an integer from 0 to 5, R<sup>a</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl, R<sup>b</sup> is hydrogen, hydroxy or C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl and R<sup>c</sup> is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring, benzofuryl, indolyl, azabicyclo C<sub>7-11</sub>cycloalkyl or benzopiperidinyl; R<sup>f</sup> is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>H wherein p is an integer from 0 to 5, and R<sup>g</sup> is hydrogen, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heterocycle, 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic carbocyclic ring; and

(vi) R<sup>0</sup>, R', R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen; R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, T-C<sub>2-6</sub>alkenyl, wherein T is aryl, heteroaryl or C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl; R<sup>1</sup>-X<sup>1</sup> together represent W wherein W is R<sup>x</sup>, R<sup>x</sup>CO, R<sup>x</sup>OCO, R<sup>x</sup>OCH(R<sup>y</sup>)CO, R<sup>x</sup>NHCH(R<sup>y</sup>)CO, R<sup>x</sup>SCH(R<sup>y</sup>)CO, R<sup>x</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, R<sup>x</sup>SO or an amino acid with a blocked or unblocked amino terminus, wherein R<sup>x</sup> and R<sup>y</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or T-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(T)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub> wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4; and -X<sup>2</sup>-X<sup>3</sup>-R<sup>4</sup> together

represent  $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{X})\text{CHR}^b\text{R}^c$ , wherein X is (OH,H) or O;  $\text{R}^a$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl or T- $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl;  $\text{R}^b$  is hydrogen or OH; and  $\text{R}^c$  is Y,  $(\text{CHR}^w)_n\text{-Y}$  or  $=\text{CR}^z(\text{CHR}^w)_n\text{-Y}$ , wherein Y is hydrogen, OH,  $-\text{NR}^w\text{R}^q$ , aryl, heteroaryl or CO-Z, n is an integer from 1 to 4, Z is OH,  $-\text{NR}^w\text{R}^q$ ,  $\text{OR}^w$  or an amino acid with a blocked or unblocked carboxy terminus,  $\text{R}^q$  is H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl or aryl $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, and  $\text{R}^z$  and  $\text{R}^w$  are each independently hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, T- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl or T- $\text{C}_{2-6}$ alkenyl.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

$\text{R}^0$  is hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, a nitrogen protecting group, or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{R}^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{X}^1$  is  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{N})-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)-$ ,  $-\text{CHR}^{\text{X1A}}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{C}(\text{R}^{\text{X1A}})_2-$ , or  $-\text{SC}(=\text{O})-$  wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{X1A}}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

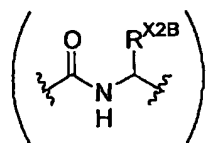
$\text{R}^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{R}^{3'}$  is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

$\text{R}^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety;

$\text{X}^2$  is absent,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{X2A}}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}})_j-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{X2A}}\text{Y}-$ , or  $-(\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}})_j\text{Y}-$  wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{X2A}}$  is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, each occurrence of Y is independently



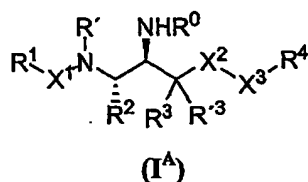
wherein, for each independent occurrence of t,  $\text{R}^{\text{X2B}}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and wherein each occurrence of j and t is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

$\text{X}^3$  is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ , -

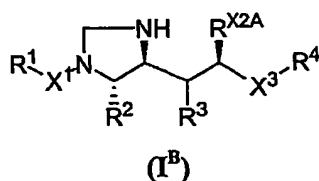
$\text{CONR}^{\text{X3A}}$ -,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^{\text{X3A}})_k$ -,  $-\text{O}-$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{\text{X3A}}$ -, wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{X3A}}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aromatic, heteroaromatic, aryl and heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

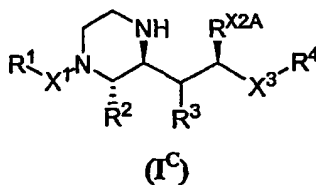
4. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has the structure:



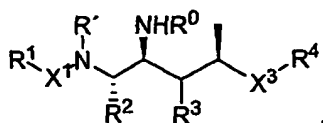
5. The compound of claim 4, wherein  $\text{R}^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $\text{X}^2$  is  $\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}}$ ,  $\text{R}^0$  and  $\text{R}^1$ , taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



6. The compound of claim 2, wherein  $\text{R}^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $\text{X}^2$  is  $\text{CHR}^{\text{X2A}}$ ,  $\text{R}^0$  and  $\text{R}^1$ , taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



7. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $\text{X}^2$  is  $\text{CHMe}$  and the compound has the structure:

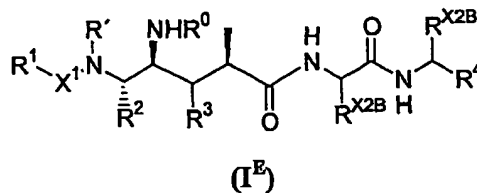




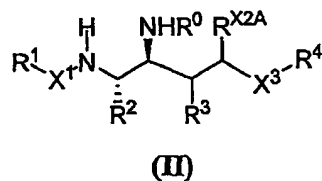
(I<sup>D</sup>)

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R<sup>3'</sup> is hydrogen, X<sup>3</sup> is absent, X<sup>2</sup> is –

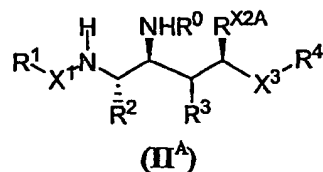
CH(Me)Y- where Y is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{\text{X2B}} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_2$  and the compound has the structure:



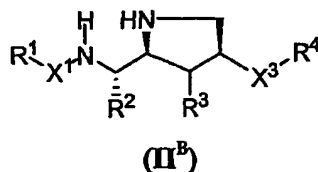
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup>, and the compound has the structure:



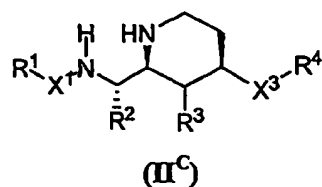
10. The compound of claim 9, wherein the compound has the structure:



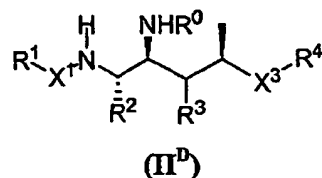
11. The compound of claim 10, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



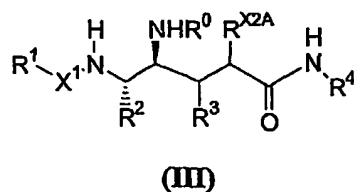
12. The compound of claim 10, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



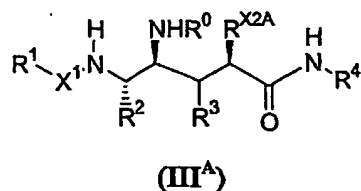
13. The compound of claim 9, wherein R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl and the compound has the structure:



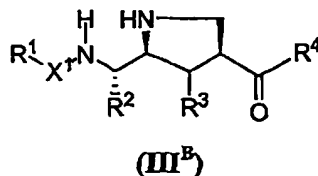
14. The compound of claim 1, wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> is -C(=O)NH- and the compound has the structure:



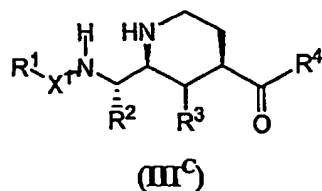
15. The compound of claim 14, wherein the compound has the structure:



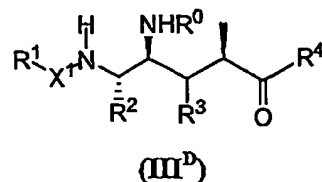
16. The compound of claim 15, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



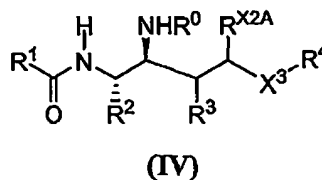
17. The compound of claim 15, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



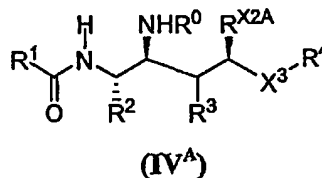
18. The compound of claim 14, wherein R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl and the compound has the structure:



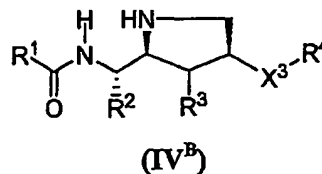
19. The compound of claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each hydrogen, X<sup>2</sup> is CHR<sup>X2A</sup>, X<sup>1</sup> is -C(=O)- and the compound has the structure:



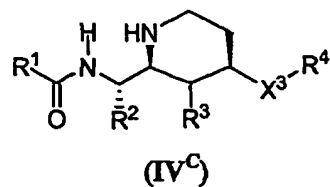
20. The compound of claim 19, wherein the compound has the structure:



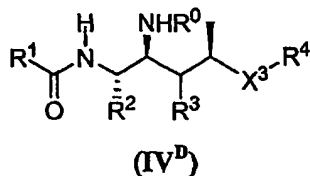
21. The compound of claim 20, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



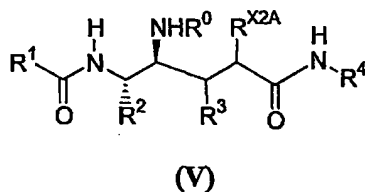
22. The compound of claim 20, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



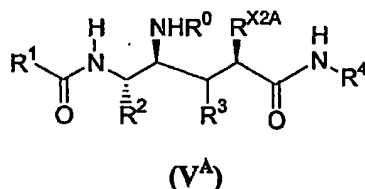
23. The compound of claim 19, wherein  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl and the compound has the structure:



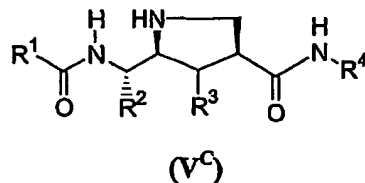
24. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}$  and  $X^3$  is  $-C(=O)NH-$  and the compound has the structure:



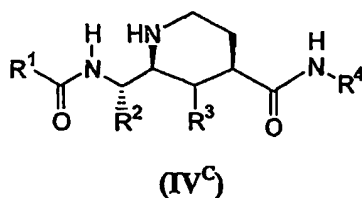
25. The compound of claim 24, wherein the compound has the structure:



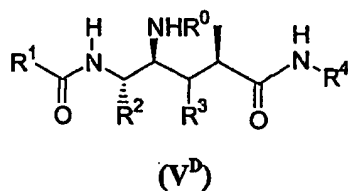
26. The compound of claim 25, wherein  $R^0$  and  $R^{X2A}$ , taken together, form a 5-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



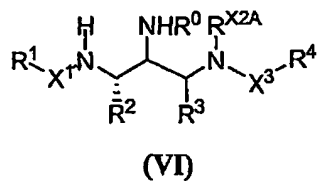
27. The compound of claim 25, wherein  $R^0$  and  $R^{X2A}$ , taken together, form a 6-membered heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:



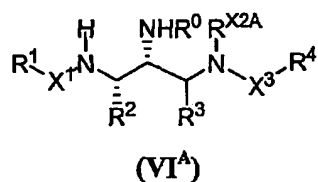
28. The compound of claim 24, wherein R<sup>X2A</sup> is methyl and the compound has the structure:



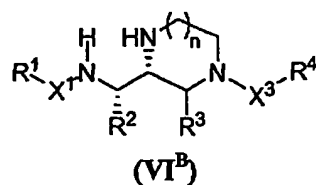
29. The compound of claim 1, wherein R' and R<sup>3'</sup> are each hydrogen, and X<sup>2</sup> is -NR<sup>X2A</sup>- and the compound has the structure:



30. The compound of claim 29, wherein the compound has the structure:

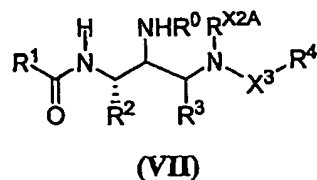


31. The compound of claim 30, wherein R<sup>0</sup> and R<sup>X2A</sup>, taken together form a heterocyclic moiety and the compound has the structure:

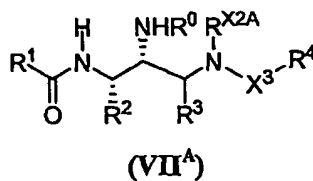


wherein n is 0 or 1.

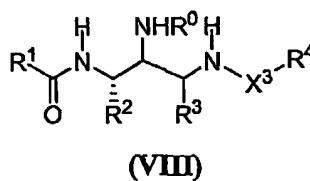
32. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is -C(=O)- and  $X^2$  is  $-NR^{X2A}-$ , and the compound has the structure:



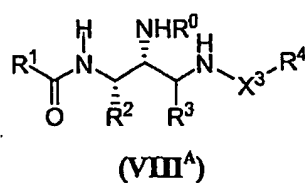
33. The compound of claim 32, wherein the compound has the structure:



34. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is -C(=O)- and  $X^2$  is NH, and the compound has the structure:

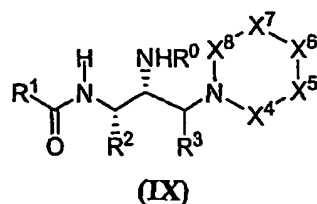


35. The compound of claim 34, wherein the compound has the structure:

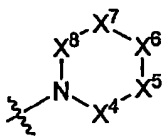


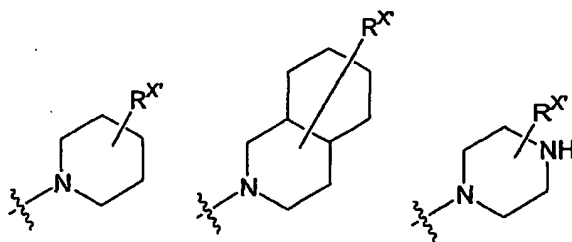
36. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R'$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen,  $X^1$  is -C(=O)-,  $X^2$  and  $X^3$  are both absent and  $R^4$  is a cyclic moiety

and the compounds have the general structure:



wherein  $X^4$ ,  $X^5$ ,  $X^6$ ,  $X^7$  and  $X^8$  are connected by either a single or double bond, as valency permits, and are each independently  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $CHR^X$ ,  $NR^X$ ,  $N$ ,  $O$ ,  $CH$ ,  $CR^X$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^X$  is independently hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, or is  $WR^{X''}$ , wherein  $W$  is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-NH-$ ,  $-CO-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-COO-$  or  $-CONH-$ , and  $R^{X''}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, or two occurrences of  $R^X$  taken together represent a cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety.

37. The compound of claim 36, wherein  represents a moiety having the structure:

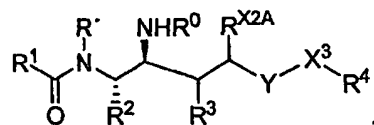


38. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen.

39. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen;  $R^2$  is substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl, lower alkylamino, lower heteroaryl,  $-(CH_2)cycloalkyl$ ,  $-(CH_2)heterocycloalkyl$ ,  $-(CH_2)aryl$ ,  $-(CH_2)heteroaryl$ , optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2A}$ , wherein  $R^{2A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{2B}$ ,  $-SR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{2B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{2B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{2B}$ ,  $-N(R^{2B})C(=O)R^{2C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2B}$  and  $R^{2C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ;  $R^1$  is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^1$  is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{1A}$ , wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen,

lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl; or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; and  $R^4$  is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl.

40. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $C(=O)$ ,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}-Y$  and the compound has the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

$R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^1$  taken together with  $R'$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

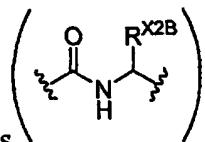
$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;



$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

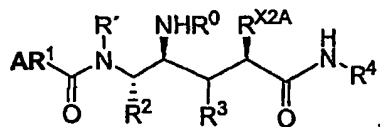


Y is independently absent or is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{C} \text{---} \text{NH} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_t$ , wherein for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety; t is an integer from 1 to 4; and

$X^3$  is absent,  $\text{-NHCO-}$ ,  $\text{-NHSO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-NHCONH-}$ ,  $\text{-NHCOO-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{NH-}$ ,  $\text{-C(=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-S(=O)-}$ ,  $\text{-C(=NH)-}$ ,  $\text{-C(=S)-}$ ,  $\text{-NC(=S)N-}$ ,  $\text{-N-C(=N-C N)N-}$ ,  $\text{-NS(O}_2\text{)N-}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-C(=O)NR}^{X3A}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-C(=S)NR}^{X3A}\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-COO-}$ ,  $\text{-(CHR}^{X3A}\text{)}_k\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-O-}$ ,  $\text{-CH}_2\text{NR}^{X3A}\text{-}$ , or  $\text{-NR}^{X3A}\text{-}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$ , taken together with  $R^4$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety; and k is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

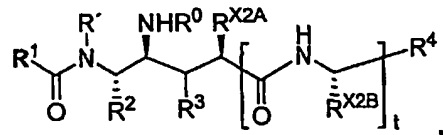
41. The compound of claim 40 wherein Y is  $\text{C(=O)}$ ,  $X^3$  is absent and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $\text{AR}^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; and  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $\text{AR}^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety.

42. The compound of claim 41 wherein  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl and  $R^0$  is a prodrug moiety.

43. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $C(=O)$ ,  $X^2$  is  $CHR^{X2A}[C(=O)NHCH(R^{X2B})]_t$ ,  $X^3$  is absent and the compound has the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

$R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^1$  taken together with  $R'$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

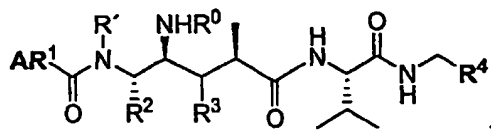
$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

each occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety; and

$t$  is an integer from 1 to 4;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

44. The compound of claim 43 wherein  $t$  is 2,  $R^1$  is  $AR^1$ ,  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl, one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is isopropyl and the compound has the structure:



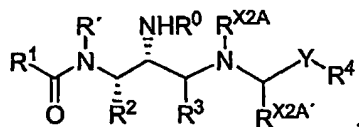
wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety; and  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $AR^1$ , may form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic moiety.

45. The compound of claim 40, 41, 43 or 44 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or halogen.

46. The compound of claim 40, 41, 43 or 44 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, methyl or F.

47. The compound of claim 40, 41, 43 or 44 wherein  $R^3$  is F.

48. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $R^{3'}$  is hydrogen,  $X^1$  is  $C(=O)$ ,  $X^2$  is  $NHR^{X2A}CH(R^{X2A'})-Y$ ,  $X^3$  is absent and the compound has the structure (and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof):



wherein  $R^0$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, or a nitrogen protecting group or a prodrug moiety;

$R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^1$  taken together with  $R'$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

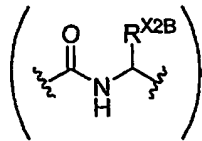
$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with  $R^{X2A'}$  or a substituent present on Y, may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$R^{X2A}$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

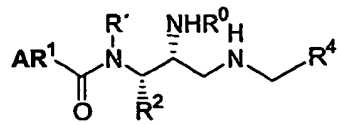
$R^{X2A'}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X2A'}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; and



Y is independently absent or is  $\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{CH} \text{---} \text{R}^{X2B} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array} \right)_t$ , wherein for each independent occurrence of t,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety; t is an integer from 1 to 4;

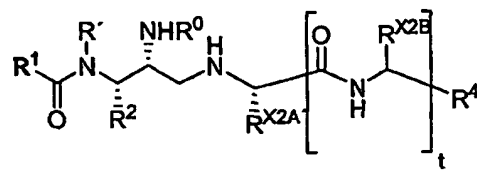
wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

49. The compound of claim 48 wherein  $R^1$  is  $AR^1$ ,  $R^{X2A}$  and  $R^{X2A'}$  are each hydrogen, Y is absent and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

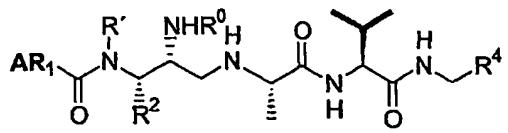
50. The compound of claim 48 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, Y is  $[C(=O)NHCHR^{X2B}]]_t$  and the compound has the structure:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety; and

t is an integer from 1 to 4.

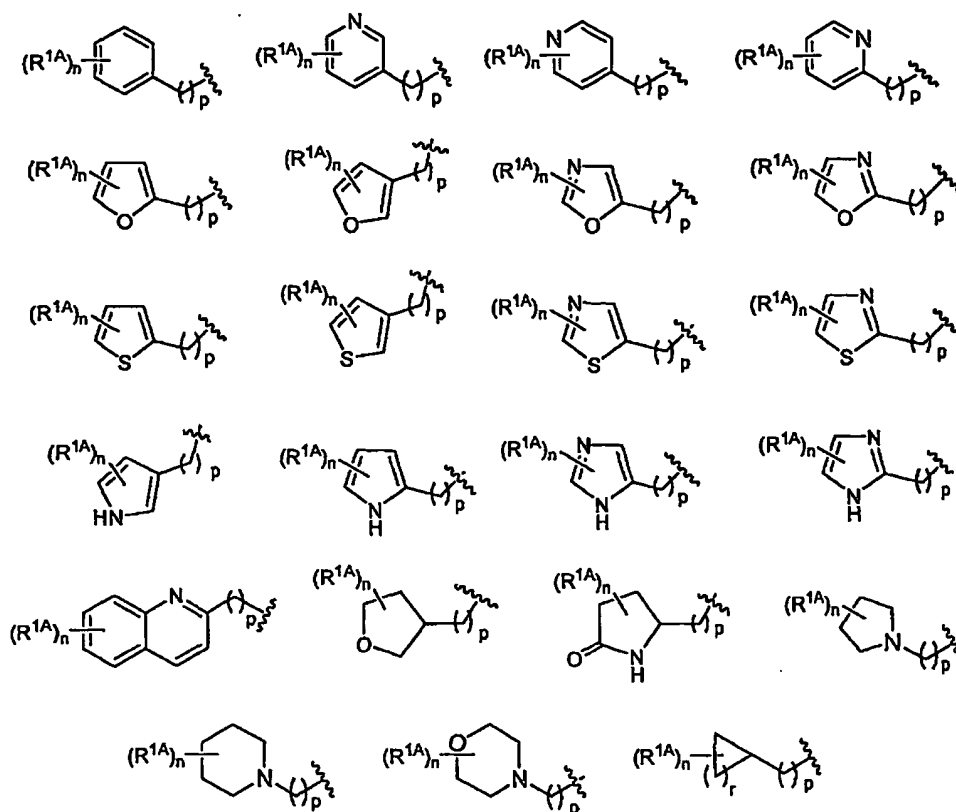
51. The compound of claim 50 wherein t is 2,  $R^1$  is  $AR^1$ ,  $R^{X2A'}$  is methyl, one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  is isopropyl and the compound has the structure:



wherein  $AR^1$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl or heterocyclic moiety.

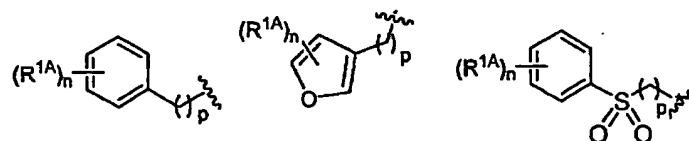
52. The compound of claim 1, 40, 41, 43, 44, 48, 49, 50 or 51, wherein  $R'$  is hydrogen.

53. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $AR^1$  is one of:



wherein  $R^{1A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $r$  is an integer from 1 to 6.

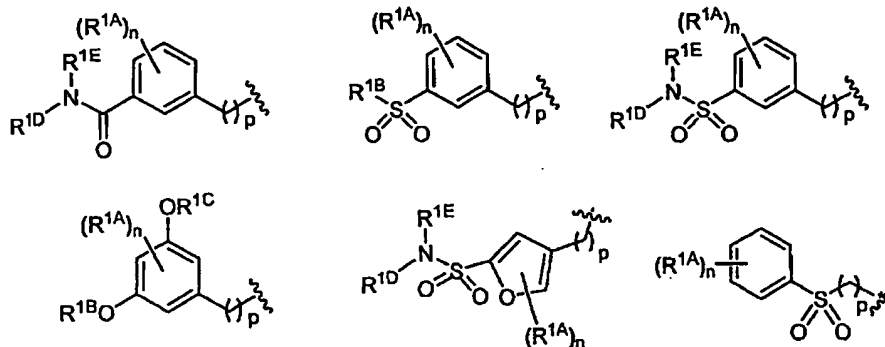
54. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $\text{AR}^1$  is one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{1B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{1B}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{1B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{1C}$  or

$-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently an integer from 0 to 4.

55. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $AR^1$  is one of:

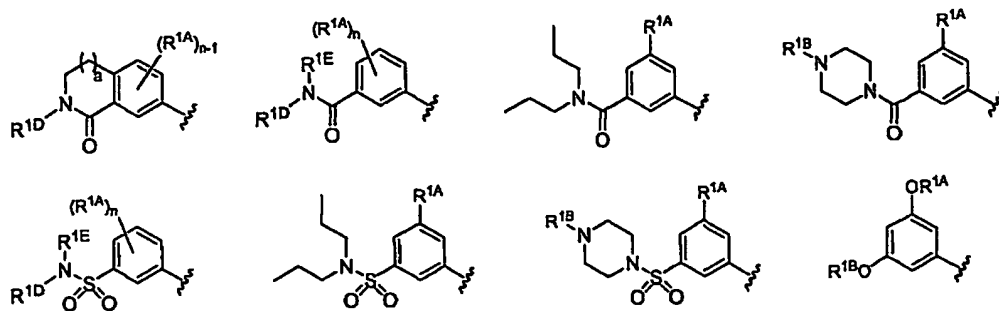


wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1B}$ ,  $-SR^{1B}$ ,  $-N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1B}$ ,  $N(R^{1B})C(=O)R^{1C}$  or  $-N(R^{1B})SO_2R^{1C}$ ; and

each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , or  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$ , taken together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic moiety; wherein  $n$  and  $p$  are each independently an integer from 0 to 4.

56. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $AR^1$  is one of:



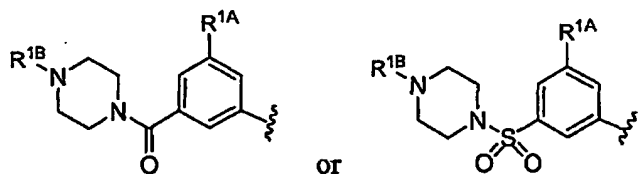
wherein  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; or  $R^{1D}$  and  $R^{1B}$  taken together form a 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring; or  $R^{1B}$  and one occurrence of  $R^{1A}$ , taken together, form a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring;

each occurrence of  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{1C}$ ,  $-SR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{1C})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{1C})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{1C}$ ,  $-N(R^{1C})C(=O)R^{1D}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{1B}$  and  $R^{1C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 4.

57. The compound of claim 56, wherein  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or halide.

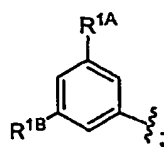
58. The compound of claim 57, wherein  $R^{1A}$  is methyl, methoxy or F.

59. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $AR^1$  is a moiety having the structure:



and  $R^{1B}$  is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

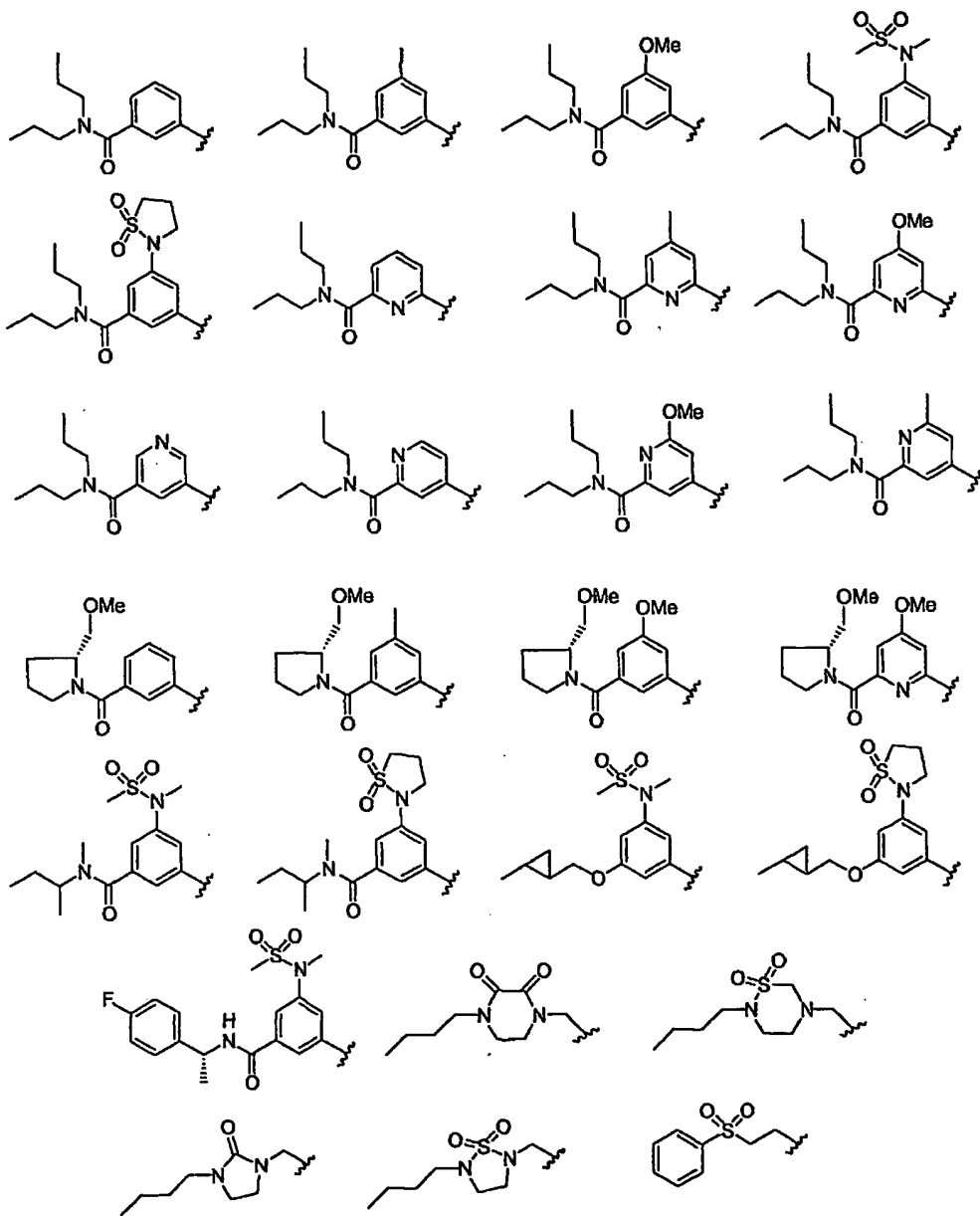
60. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $AR^1$  is a moiety having the structure:



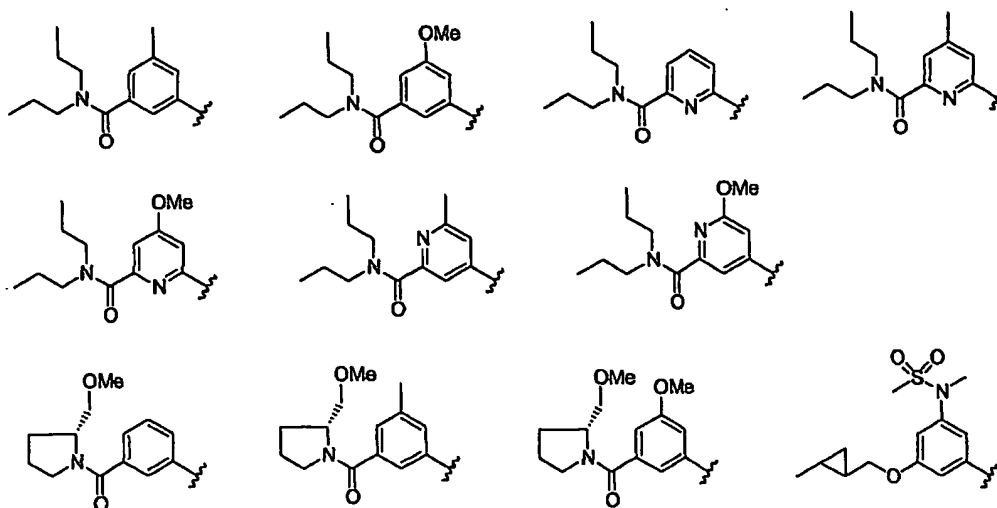


wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are each independently methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, isopentyl or cyclopropyl.

61. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $AR^1$  is one of:

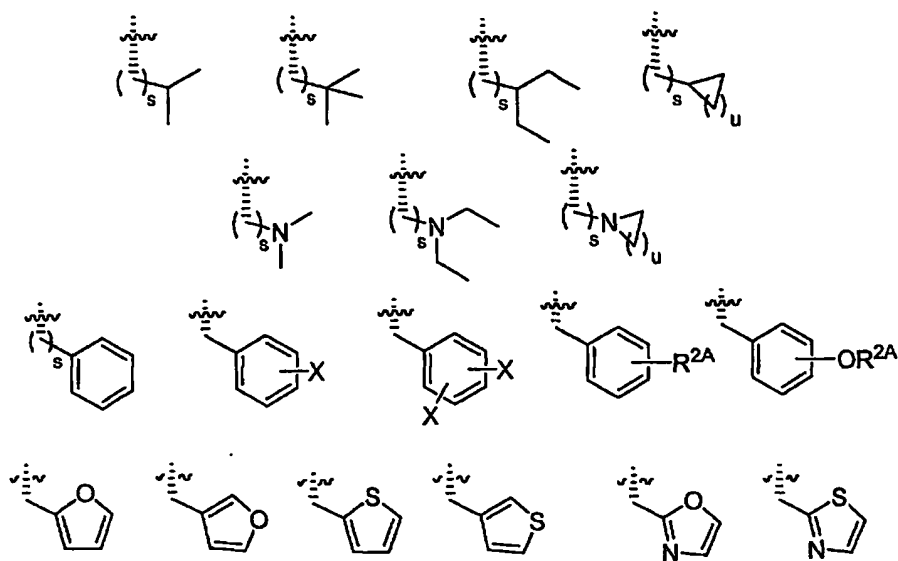


62. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $AR^1$  is one of:



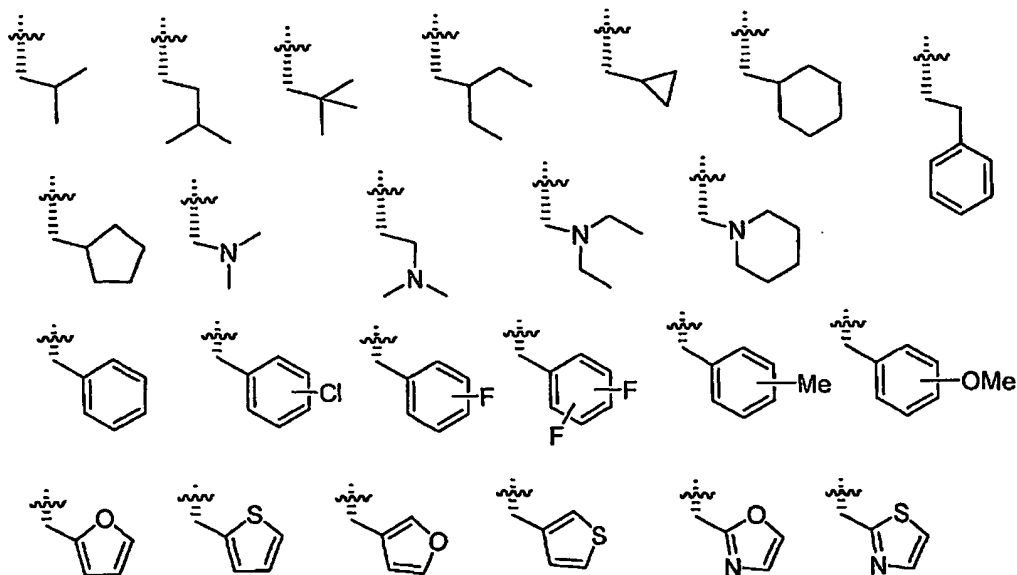
63. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^2$  is lower alkyl,  $-CH_2NR^{2A}R^{2B}$  or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{2C}$ , wherein  $R^{2C}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{2D}$ ,  $-SR^{2D}$ ,  $-N(R^{2D})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{2D})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{2D})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{2D}$ ,  $-N(R^{2D})C(=O)R^{2E}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2D}$  and  $R^{2E}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; and wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  and  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

64. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^2$  is one of:

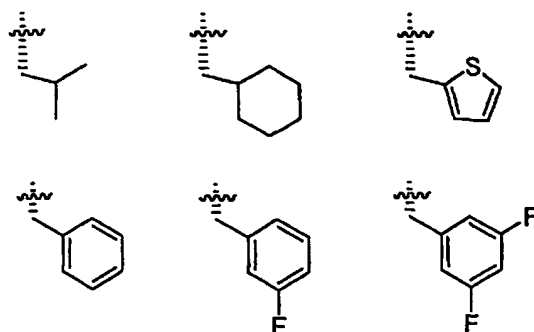


wherein each occurrence of  $R^{2A}$  is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; each occurrence of  $X$  is independently a halogen;  $s$  is an integer from 0 to 3 and  $u$  is an integer from 1 to 6; whereby each of the foregoing alkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted and cyclic or acyclic.

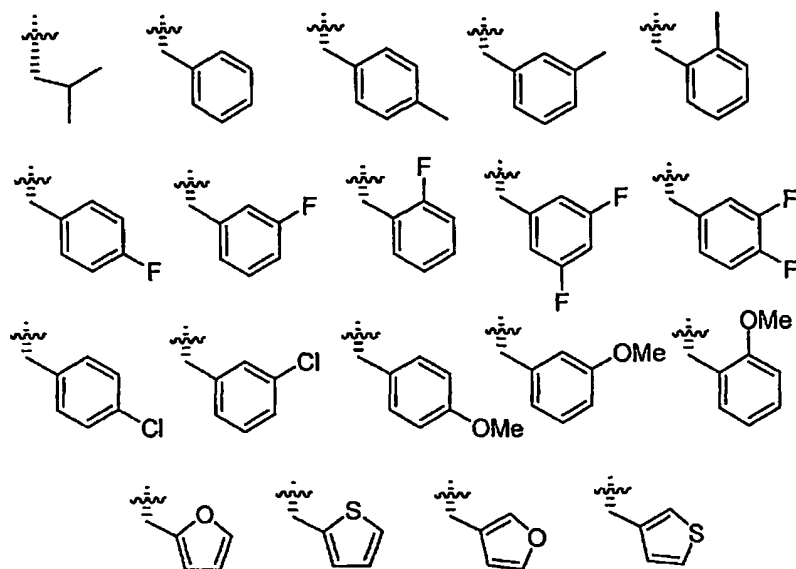
65. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^2$  is one of:



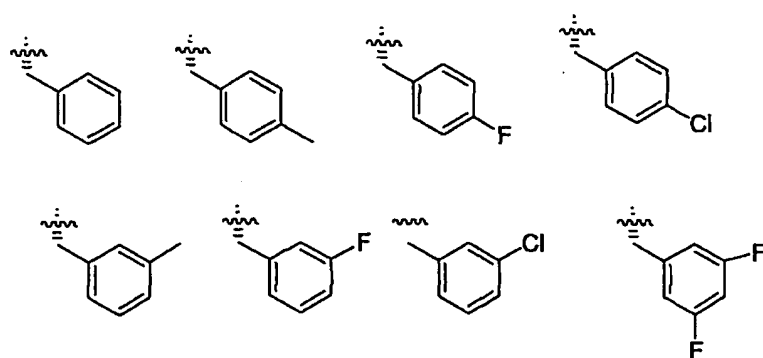
66. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^2$  is one of:



67. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $R^2$  is one of:

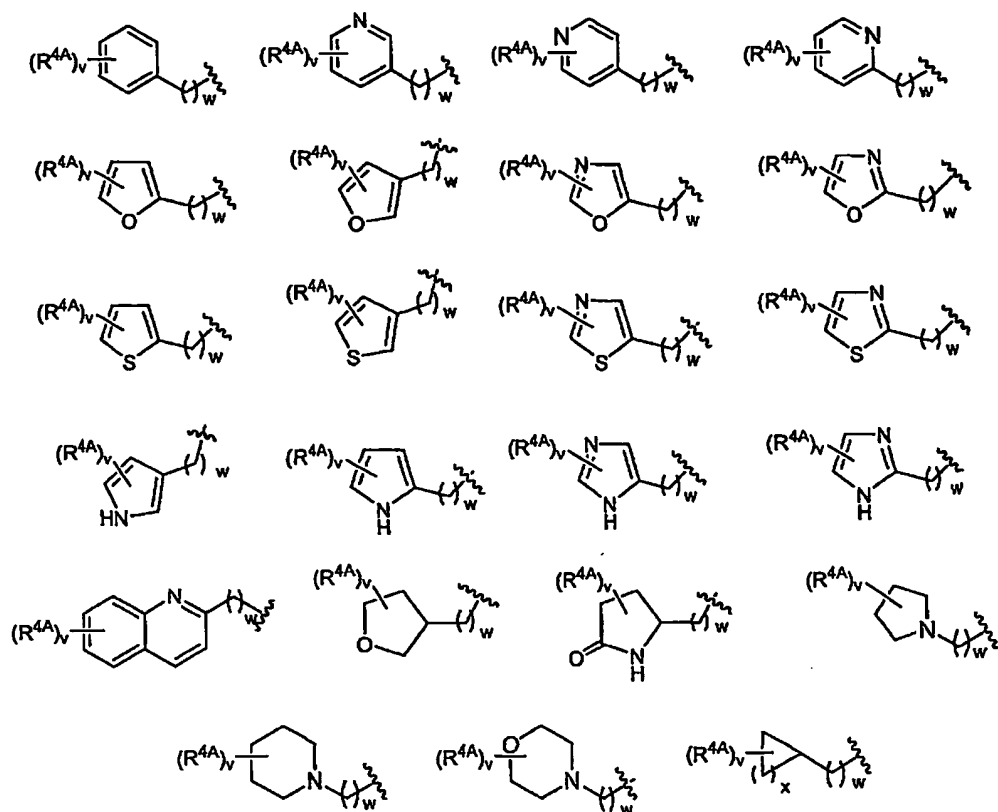


68. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $R^2$  is one of:



69. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each independently hydrogen, methyl or F.

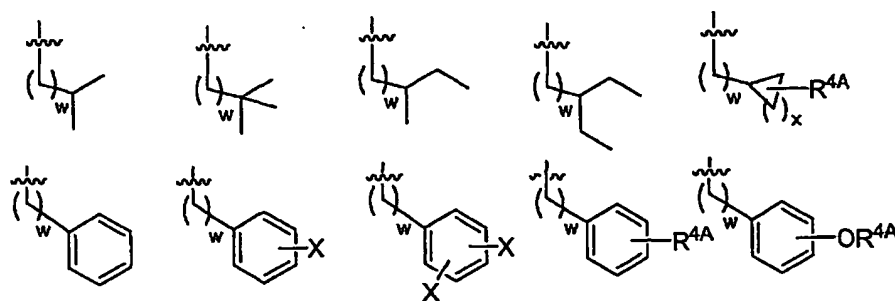
70. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each independently hydrogen or F.
71. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^{3'}$  are each hydrogen.
72. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $R^{X2A}$  is methyl, ethyl or isopropyl.
73. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-OR^{4B}$ ,  $-SR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{4B})_2$ ,  $-C(=O)N(R^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(=O)OR^{4B}$ ,  $-N(R^{4B})C(=O)R^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ .
74. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic alkyl, phenyl or  $-(CH_2)phenyl$ , wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with one or more occurrences of  $R^{4A}$ , wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, alkoxy or halogen.
75. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})_2$ , halogen,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{4B}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{4B})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{4C}$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4B}$  and  $R^{4C}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ , wherein  $v$  and  $w$  are each independently integers from 0 to 3 and  $x$  is an integer from 1 to 6;

whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  and  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

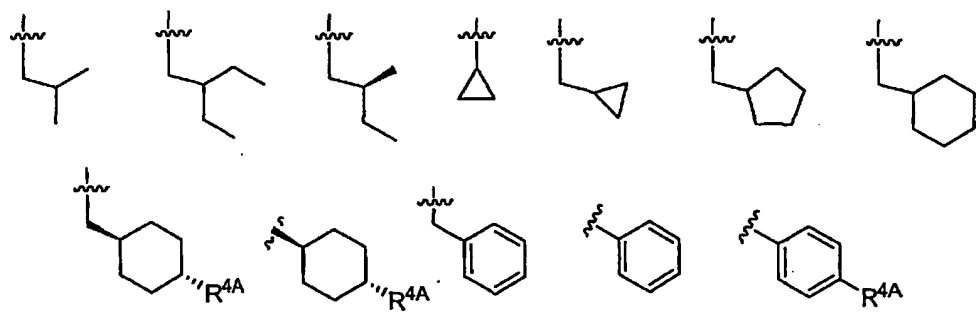
76. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



wherein each occurrence of  $R^{4A}$  is independently hydrogen, lower alkyl or  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ; each occurrence of X is independently a halogen; w is an integer from 0 to 3 and x is an integer from 1 to 6;

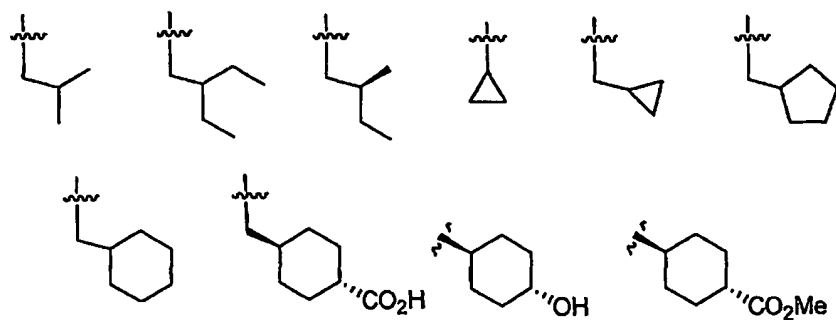
whereby each of the foregoing alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties may be linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  and  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted.

77. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:

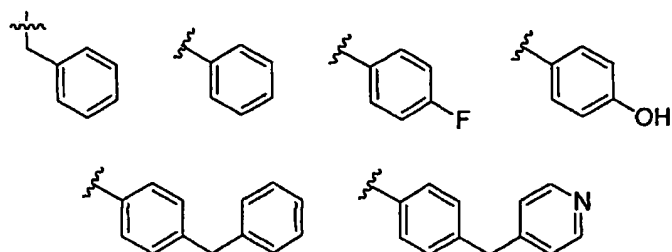


wherein  $R^{4A}$  is hydrogen, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halogen,  $C(=O)OR^{4B}$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ , wherein  $R^{4B}$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$  or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$ .

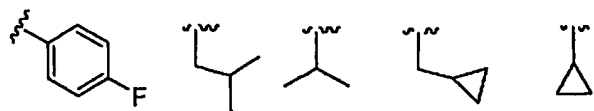
78. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



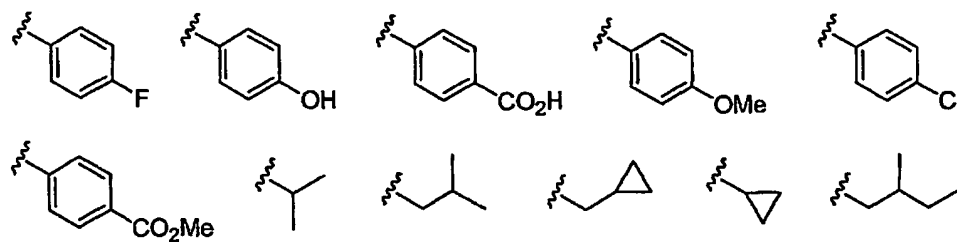
79. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



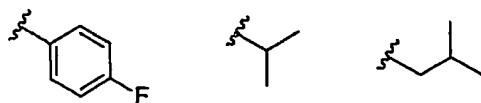
80. The compound of claim 41, 44, 49 or 51, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



81. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:



82. The compound of claim 41, wherein  $R^4$  is one of:





83. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound 1, 41, 44, 49 or 51, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent, optionally further comprising an additional therapeutic agent.

84. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 83, wherein the compound is present in an amount effective to inhibit  $\beta$ -secretase activity.

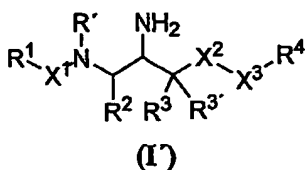
85. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 83, wherein the additional therapeutic agent is an agent for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

86. A method for inhibiting  $\beta$ -secretase activity in a patient or a biological sample, comprising administering to said patient, or contacting said biological sample with an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of claim 1.

87. A method for treating or preventing a disease characterized by  $\beta$ -amyloid deposits in the brain comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

88. The method of claim 87, wherein the disease is Alzheimer's disease MCI (mild cognitive impairment), Down's syndrome, Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type Alzheimer's disease.

89. A method for synthesizing a compound having the structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;

wherein  $R'$  is hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R'$ , taken together with  $R^0$ ,  $R^2$  or a substituent present on  $R^1$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^1$ , taken together with  $R'$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=O)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)-$ ,  $-CHR^{X1A}-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-C(=O)C(R^{X1A})_2-$ , or  $-SC(=O)-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X1A}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

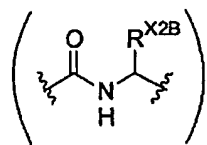
$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^2$ , taken together with  $R'$ , may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

$R^{3'}$  is hydrogen, halogen, or lower alkyl;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^2$  or  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$X^2$  is absent,  $-NR^{X2A}-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_j-$ ,  $-NR^{X2A}Y-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_jY-$  or  $-N(R^{X2A})CH(R^{X2A'})Y-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X2A}$  is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  taken together with  $R^0$  may form a cycloheteroaliphatic moiety, each occurrence of  $Y$  is independently



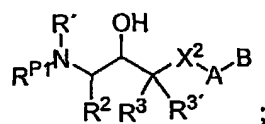
wherein, for each independent occurrence of  $t$ ,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety, and wherein each occurrence of  $j$  and  $t$  is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

$X^3$  is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^{X3A}-$ , or  $-NR^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , and  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted,

which method comprises steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



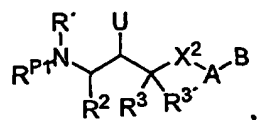
wherein  $R'$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{3'}$  and  $X^2$  are as defined above,

$R^{P1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

$A$  is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^5-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^5-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^5)_k-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^5-$  or  $-NR^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; and

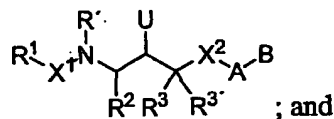
$B$  is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or is  $-VR^C$ , wherein  $V$  is  $-O-$ ,  $-NR^D-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$  or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$  or  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

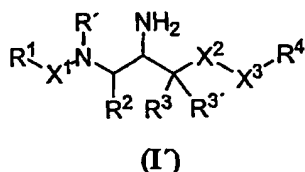


wherein U is  $-\text{NHR}^{\text{P}2}$  or  $-\text{N}_3$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{\text{P}2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

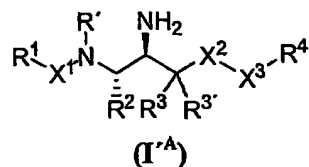
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



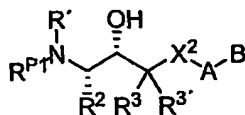
90. The method of claim 89, wherein the method comprises synthesizing a compound having the structure:



wherein  $\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2, \text{R}^3, \text{R}^4, \text{X}^1, \text{X}^2$  and  $\text{X}^3$  are as defined in claim 82',

said method comprising steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



wherein  $\text{R}', \text{R}^2, \text{R}^3, \text{R}^{3'}$  and  $\text{X}^2$  are as defined above,

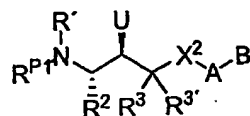
$\text{R}^{\text{P}1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}(\text{N})\text{N})-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^5)_r-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{NR}^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl,

heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or - (heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

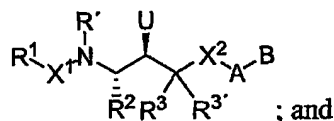
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, - (alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or is  $-VR^C$ , wherein V is  $-O-$ ,  $-NR^D-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$  or  $-SO_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^C$  and  $R^D$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, - (alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

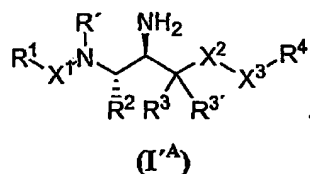


wherein U is  $-NHR^{P2}$  or  $-N_3$ , wherein  $R^{P2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

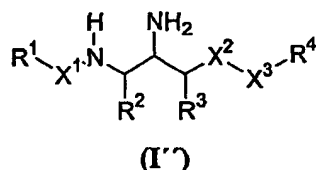
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure (I<sup>A</sup>):



91. A method for synthesizing a compound having the structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;

wherein  $R^1$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, - (alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

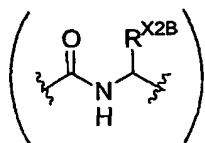
$X^1$  is  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=O)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)-$ ,  $-CHR^{X1A}-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-C(=O)C(R^{X1A})_2-$ , or  $-SC(=O)-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X1A}$  is independently hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

$R^2$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety;

$R^4$  is an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R^4$ , taken together with a substituent present on  $X^2$  or  $X^3$ , may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl moiety;

$X^2$  is absent,  $-NR^{X2A}-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_j-$ ,  $-NR^{X2A}Y-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X2A})_jY-$  or  $-N(R^{X2A})CH(R^{X2A})Y-$  wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X2A}$  is independently hydrogen or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, each occurrence of  $Y$  is independently



wherein, for each independent occurrence of  $t$ ,  $R^{X2B}$  is hydrogen, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R^{X2A}$  or one occurrence of  $R^{X2B}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety, and wherein each occurrence of  $j$  and  $t$  is independently an integer from 1 to 4; and

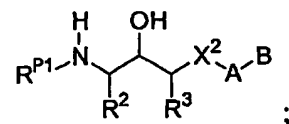
$X^3$  is absent,  $-NHCO-$ ,  $-NHSO_2-$ ,  $-NHCONH-$ ,  $-NHCOO-$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  $-C(=O)-$ ,  $-S(=O)-$ ,  $-C(=NH)-$ ,  $-C(=S)-$ ,  $-NC(=S)N-$ ,  $-N-C(=N-C N)N-$ ,  $-NS(O_2)N-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-C(=S)NR^{X3A}-$ ,  $-COO-$ ,  $-(CHR^{X3A})_k-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-CH_2NR^{X3A}-$ , or  $-NR^{X3A}-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $R^{X3A}$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(alkyl)aryl$ ,  $-(alkyl)heteroaryl$ ,  $-(heteroalkyl)aryl$ , or  $-(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl$  moiety, or  $R^{X3A}$  taken together with  $R^4$  may form a cycloaliphatic, cycloheteroaliphatic, aryl or heteroaryl moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

wherein each of the foregoing aliphatic or heteroaliphatic moieties may be independently substituted or unsubstituted, linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic, and

each of the foregoing aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, and -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moieties may be substituted or unsubstituted,

which method comprises steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



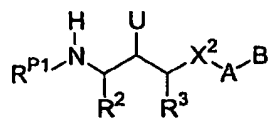
wherein  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ , and  $\text{X}^2$  are as defined above,

$\text{R}^{\text{P1}}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C} \text{ N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^5)_r-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{NR}^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl, -(alkyl)heteroaryl, -(heteroalkyl)aryl, or -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl moiety, and k is an integer from 1 to 3; and

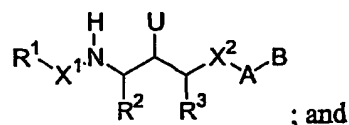
B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety, or is  $-\text{VR}^{\text{C}}$ , wherein V is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{D}}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$  or  $-\text{SO}_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{C}}$  and  $\text{R}^{\text{D}}$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl, -(alkyl)aryl or -(alkyl)heteroaryl moiety;

ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:

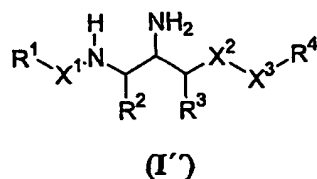


wherein U is  $-\text{NHR}^{\text{P2}}$  or  $-\text{N}_3$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{\text{P2}}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

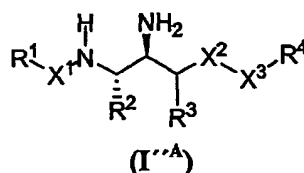
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure :



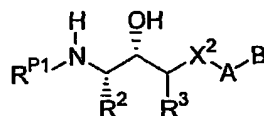
92. The method of claim 91, wherein the method comprises synthesizing a compound having the structure:



wherein  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{X}^1$ ,  $\text{X}^2$  and  $\text{X}^3$  are as defined in claim 84;

said method comprises steps of:

i) providing a compound having the structure:



wherein  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ , and  $\text{X}^2$  are as defined above,

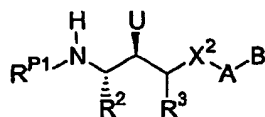
$\text{R}^{\text{P}1}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

A is absent,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHSO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCONH}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCOO}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{NC}(=\text{S})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{N}-\text{C}(=\text{N}-\text{C}-\text{N})\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{NS}(\text{O}_2)\text{N}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{NR}^5-$ ,  $-\text{COO}-$ ,  $-(\text{CHR}^5)_k-$ ,  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{NR}^5-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^5$  is independently hydrogen, an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{aryl}$ , or  $-(\text{heteroalkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, and  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; and

B is a protecting group, or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety, or is  $-\text{VR}^{\text{C}}$ , wherein V is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{D}}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-$  or  $-\text{SO}_2-$ , wherein each occurrence of  $\text{R}^{\text{C}}$  and  $\text{R}^{\text{D}}$  is independently hydrogen, a protecting group or an aliphatic, heteroaliphatic, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{aryl}$  or  $-(\text{alkyl})\text{heteroaryl}$  moiety;

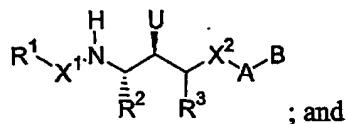
ii) reacting the compound of step (i) under suitable conditions to generate a compound having the structure:



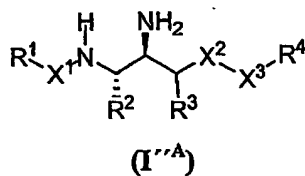


wherein U is  $-\text{NHR}^{\text{P}2}$  or  $-\text{N}_3$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{\text{P}2}$  is a nitrogen protecting group;

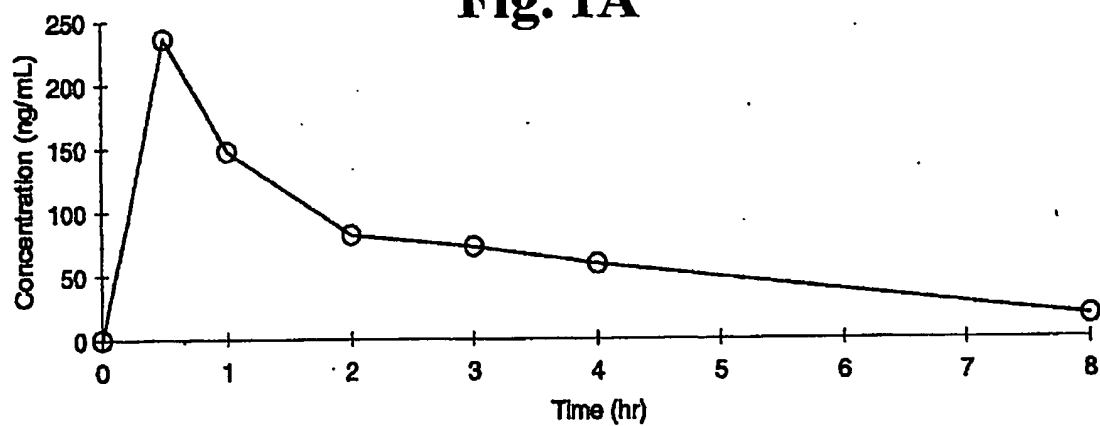
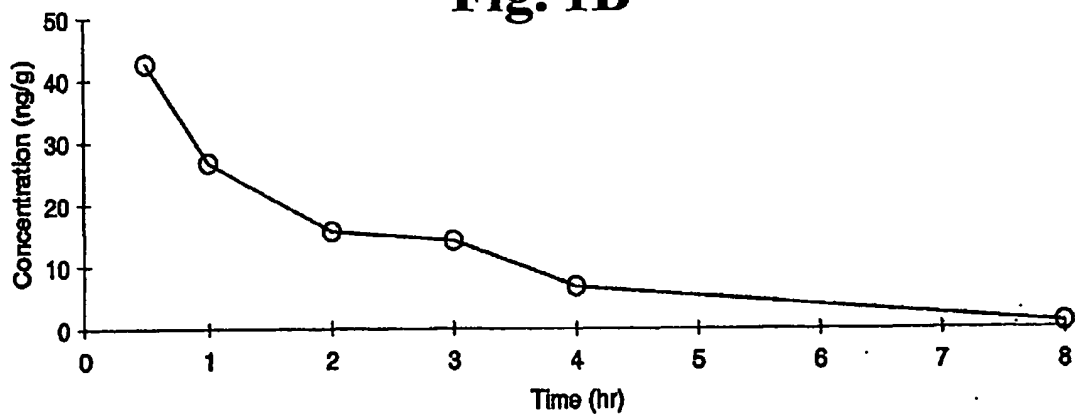
iii) reacting the compound of step (ii) with suitable reagents to generate a compound having the structure:



iv) reacting the compound of step (iii) with suitable reagents to generate the free amine having the structure ( $\text{I}''\text{A}$ ):



1/1

**Fig. 1A****Fig. 1B****Figure 1**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 03/18858

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C237/22 C07C237/12 C07C237/14 C07D333/02 C07D307/02  
 C07D277/02 C07D263/02 C07D211/04 C07D209/02 C07D249/08  
 C07C311/16 C07C311/08 C07D275/02 C07D285/06 C07D285/18

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC:

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, BEILSTEIN Data, WPI Data, PAJ

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
A	WO 00 56335 A (ELLMAN JONATHAN A ;SKILLMAN A GEOFFREY (US); BI XIAONING (US); HAQ) 28 September 2000 (2000-09-28) claims	1,83-88
X	EP 0 316 965 A (HAESSLE AB) 24 May 1989 (1989-05-24) page 23; examples 18-20 page 32, line 40 -page 33, line 17; claim 1	1,83
A	page 26 -page 27; figures 4,5 -/--	89-92

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*A\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 November 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

27/11/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040. Tx. 31 651 epo nl.  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bedel, C

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 03/18858

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
 IPC 7 - C07D213/04 A61K31/166 A61P25/28 C07K5/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
X	<p>EP 0 386 611 A (HOFFMANN LA ROCHE)            12 September 1990 (1990-09-12)</p> <p>claim 1; example 47</p> <p>---</p> <p>-/--</p>	<p>1, 3, 4, 9,            10, 14,            15, 19,            20, 24,            25, 29,            30,            32-35,            40, 48</p>

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*L\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*8\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 November 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.O. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bedel, C

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 03/18858

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>WOLFE M S ET AL: "SUBSTRATE-BASED DIFLUORO KETONE SELECTIVELY INHIBITS ALZHEIMER'S GAMMA-SECRETASE ACTIVITY" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, US, vol. 41, no. 1, 1998, pages 6-9, XP000938942 ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1,83-88
X	<p>SUAREZ-GEA M L ET AL: "Branched Peptides and Conformationally Constrained Analogues from Cyanomethyleneamino Pseudopeptides" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 37, no. 12, 18 March 1996 (1996-03-18), pages 2083-2084, XP004029867 ISSN: 0040-4039 see figure and compounds 5a,b page 2083</p> <p>---</p>	1-4,29, 30, 32-35, 48,49
X	<p>HERRERO S ET AL: "C-Backbone branched peptides via reductive amination of cyanomethyleneamino pseudopeptides" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 43, no. 8, 18 February 2002 (2002-02-18), pages 1421-1424, XP004334955 ISSN: 0040-4039 see compounds 9-19 page 1422, right-hand column -page 1423; table 2</p> <p>---</p>	1-4,29, 30, 32-35, 48,49
A	<p>KATERINA BROZKOVA: "Peptidomimetic Inhibitors of Extracellular Aspartic Proteinases of Candida Albicans and Candida Tropicalis" COLLECT.CZECH.CHEM.COMMUN., vol. 64, 1999, pages 130-137, XP009020881 page 133; table 1</p> <p>-----</p>	1,83-88

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 03/18858

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 86-88  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-6, 8-10, 14, 15, 19, 20, 24, 25, 29, 30, 32-35, 37-43, 45-47, 52, 53  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/US 03 18858

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

### Continuation of Box I.1

Although claims 86-88 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

-----

### Continuation of Box I.1

Claims Nos.: 86-88

Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by therapy

-----

### Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-6,8-10,14,15,19,20,24,25,29,30,32-35,37-43,45-47,52,53

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claims may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT). For these reasons, a meaningful search over the whole breadth of the claims is impossible. Consequently, the search has been restricted to the subject-matter of claims 7,13,18,23,28,36,44 when R0 is H and claims 11,12,16,17,21,22,26,27,31,48,49,50,51 and claims 54-82 (when R0 is H and Rx2 is methyl as well as all the exemplified compounds. As regard to the use claims 84-88 the search is complete.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 03/18858

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0056335	A	28-09-2000	AU 3771700 A	09-10-2000
			CA 2367112 A1	28-09-2000
			EP 1178800 A1	13-02-2002
			JP 2002539260 T	19-11-2002
			WO 0056335 A1	28-09-2000
EP 0316965	A	24-05-1989	AU 1516788 A	08-09-1988
			AU 573735 B2	23-06-1988
			AU 2494484 A	30-08-1984
			DK 478684 A	05-10-1984
			EP 0118223 A1	12-09-1984
			EP 0316965 A2	24-05-1989
			ES 8602847 A1	16-03-1986
			ES 8802129 A1	16-06-1988
			ES 8802393 A1	16-08-1988
			ES 8604111 A1	01-06-1986
			FI 843837 A	28-09-1984
			WO 8403044 A1	16-08-1984
			NO 843975 A	02-10-1984
			US 4713445 A	15-12-1987
			JP 60500415 T	28-03-1985
EP 0386611	A	12-09-1990	AU 634756 B2	04-03-1993
			AU 5058290 A	06-09-1990
			CA 2010531 A1	06-09-1990
			CS 9001079 A2	13-08-1991
			EP 0386611 A2	12-09-1990
			HU 53067 A2	28-09-1990
			JP 2279661 A	15-11-1990
			MC 2103 A	11-03-1991
			MX 19616 A	28-02-1994
			NO 901033 A	07-09-1990
			NZ 232695 A	25-02-1993
			PT 93342 A	07-11-1990
			ZA 9001498 A	28-11-1990